Changes for the Better

MITSUBISHI

LARGE CAPACITY INVERTER

FR-F500L

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

FR-F520L-75K to 110K(-NA)

FR-F540L-75K to 530K(-NA, -CH, -CHG1, -EC, -E1)

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC

Thank you for choosing this Mitsubishi transistorized Inverter.
This instruction manual gives handling information and precautions for use of this equipment.
Incorrect handling might cause an unexpected fault. Before using the inverter, please read this manual carefully to use the equipment to its optimum.
Please forward this manual to the end user.

This section is specifically about safety matters
Do not attempt to install, operate, maintain or inspect the inverter until you have read through this instruction manual and appended documents carefully and can use the equipment correctly. Do not use the inverter until you have a full knowledge of the equipment, safety information and instructions. In this instruction manual, the safety instruction levels are classified into "WARNING" and "CAUTION". **WARNING** Assumes that incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in death or severe injury. **CAUTION** Assumes that incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in medium or slight injury, or may cause physical damage only. Note that the CAUTION level may lead to a serious consequence according to conditions. Please follow the instructions of both levels because they are important to personnel safety.

SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

1. Electric Shock Prevention

⚠ WARNING

- While power is on or when the inverter is running, do not open the front cover. You may get an electric shock.
- Do not run the inverter with the front cover removed. Otherwise, you may access the exposed high-voltage terminals or the charging part of the circuitry and get an electric shock.
- If power is off, do not remove the front cover except for wiring or periodic inspection. You may access the charged inverter circuits and get an electric shock.
- Before starting wiring or inspection, switch power off, wait for more at least 10 minutes and check for the presence of any residual voltage with a meter (check chapter 2 for further details.) etc.
- Earth the inverter.
- Any person who is involved in the wiring or inspection of this equipment should be fully competent to do the work.
- Always install the inverter before wiring. Otherwise, you may get an electric shock or be injured.
- Operate the switches with dry hands to prevent an electric shock.
- Do not subject the cables to scratches, excessive stress, heavy loads or pinching. Otherwise, you may get an electric shock.
- Do not change the cooling fan while power is on. To do so will invite a hazardous condition.

2. Fire Prevention

⚠ CAUTION

- Mount the inverter on an incombustible surface. Installing the inverter directly on or near a combustible surface could lead to a fire.
- If the inverter has become faulty, switch off the inverter power. A continuous flow of large current could cause a fire.
- Do not connect a resistor directly to the DC terminals P, N. This could cause a fire.

3. Injury Prevention

⚠ CAUTION

- Apply only the voltage specified in the instruction manual to each terminal to prevent damage etc.
- Ensure that the cables are connected to the correct terminals. Otherwise, damage etc. may occur.
- Always make sure that polarity is correct to prevent damage etc.
- After the inverter has been operating for a relatively long period of time, do not touch the inverter as it may be hot and you may get burnt.

4. Additional instructions

Also note the following points to prevent an accidental failure, injury, electric shock, etc.:

(1) Transportation and installation

⚠ CAUTION

- When carrying products, use correct lifting gear to prevent injury.
- Do not stack the inverter boxes higher than the number recommended.
- Ensure that installation position and material can withstand the weight of the inverter. Install according to the information in the Instruction Manual.
- Do not operate if the inverter is damaged or has parts missing.
- Do not hold the inverter by the front cover; it may fall off.
- Do not stand or rest heavy objects on the inverter.
- Check the inverter mounting orientation is correct.
- Prevent screws, wire fragments, conductive bodies, oil or other flammable substances from entering the inverter.
- Do not drop the inverter, or subject it to impact.
- Use the inverter under the following environmental conditions:

Environment	Ambient temperature	-10°C to +50°C (non-freezing)
	Ambient humidity	90%RH or less (non-condensing)
	Storage temperature	-20°C to +65°C*
	Ambience	Indoors (free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt)
	Altitude, vibration	Maximum 1000m above sea level for standard operation. After that derate by 3% for every extra 500m up to 2500m (91%).

*Temperatures applicable for a short time, e.g. in transit.

(2) Wiring

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not fit capacitive equipment such as a power factor correction capacitor, radio noise filter or surge suppressor to the output of the inverter.
- The connection orientation of the output cables U, V, W to the motor will affect the direction of rotation of the motor.

(3) Trial run

⚠ CAUTION

- Check all parameters, and ensure that the machine will not be damaged by a sudden start-up.

(4) Operation

⚠ CAUTION

- When you have chosen the retry function, stay away from the equipment as it will restart suddenly after an alarm stop.
- The [STOP] key is valid only when the appropriate function setting has been made. Prepare an emergency stop switch separately.
- Make sure that the start signal is off before resetting the inverter alarm. A failure to do so may restart the motor suddenly.

⚠ CAUTION
• The load used should be a three-phase induction motor only. Connection of any other electrical equipment to the inverter output may damage the equipment. • Do not modify the equipment. • The electronic overcurrent protection does not guarantee protection of the motor from overheating. • Do not use a magnetic contactor on the inverter input for frequent starting/stopping of the inverter. •Use a noise filter to reduce the effect of electromagnetic interference. Otherwise nearby electronic equipment may be affected. • Take measures to suppress harmonics. Otherwise power harmonics from the inverter may heat/damage the power capacitor and generator. • When a 400V class motor is inverter-driven, it should be insulation-enhanced or surge voltages suppressed. Surge voltages attributable to the wiring constants may occur at the motor terminals, deteriorating the insulation of the motor. • When parameter clear or all clear is performed, each parameter returns to the factory setting. Re-set the required parameters before starting operation. • The inverter can be easily set for high-speed operation. Before changing its setting, examine the performance of the motor and machine. • In addition to the inverter's holding function, install a holding device to ensure safety. • Before running an inverter which had been stored for a long period, always perform inspection and test operation.

(5) Emergency stop

⚠ CAUTION
• Provide a safety backup such as an emergency brake which will prevent the machine and equipment from hazardous conditions if the inverter fails.

(6) Maintenance, inspection and parts replacement

⚠ CAUTION
• Do not carry out a megger (insulation resistance) test on the control circuit of the inverter.

(7) Disposing of the inverter

⚠ CAUTION
• Treat as industrial waste.

(8) General instructions

Many of the diagrams and drawings in this instruction manual show the inverter without a cover, or partially open. Never run the inverter like this. Always replace the cover and follow this instruction manual when operating the inverter.

CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1
OUTLINE

This chapter gives information on the basic "outline" of this product.
Always read the instructions in this chapter before using the equipment.

<Abbreviations>

- DU
  Operation panel (FR-DU04)
- PU
  Operation panel (FR-DU04) and parameter unit (FR-PU04)
- Inverter
  Mitsubishi transistorized inverter FR-F500 series
- Pr.
  Parameter number
- PU operation
  Operation using the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04)
- External operation
  Operation using the control circuit signals
- Combined operation
  Operation using both the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04) and external operation

1.1 Pre-Operation Information

OUTLINE

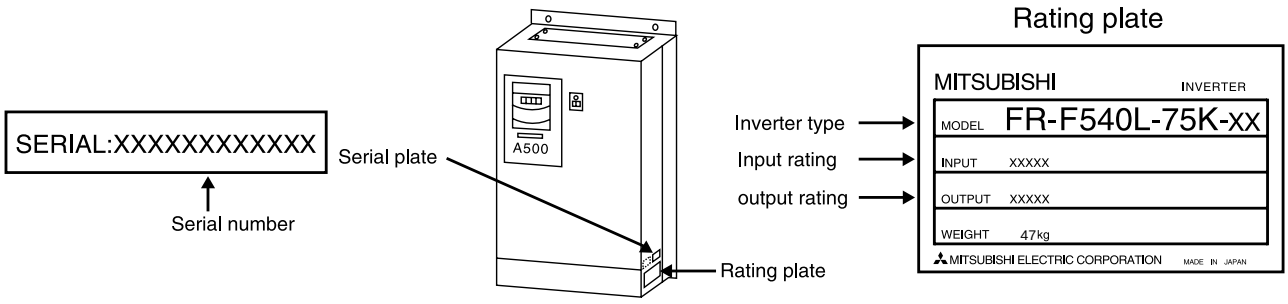
1.1.1 Precautions for operation

Incorrect handling might cause the inverter to operate improperly, its life to be reduced considerably, or at the worst, the inverter to be damaged. Handle the inverter properly in accordance with the information in each section as well as the precautions and instructions of this manual to use it correctly.
This manual is written for the FR-F500L series transistorized inverters.
For handling information on the parameter unit (FR-PU04), inboard options, stand-alone options, etc., refer to the corresponding manuals.

(1) Unpacking and product check

Unpack the inverter and check the capacity plate on the front cover and the rating plate on the inverter side face to ensure that the product agrees with your order and the inverter is intact.

1) Inverter type



FR - F520L - 75K -

Symbol	Voltage Class
F540L	400V Class
F520L	200V Class

Symbol	Applicable Motor Capacity
75K to 375K	Indicates capacity in "kW"

Symbol	Specifications
(Null)	Japanese specifications
CH	Chinese specifications

2) Accessory
Instruction manual, DC reactor (DCL)

If you have found any discrepancy, damage, etc., please contact your sales representative.

(2) Preparations of instruments and parts required for operation

Instruments and parts to be prepared depend on how the inverter is operated. Prepare equipment and parts as necessary. (Refer to page 38.)

(3) Installation

To operate the inverter with high performance for a long time, install the inverter in a proper place, in the correct direction, and with proper clearances. (Refer to page 6.)

(4) Wiring

Connect the power supply, motor and operation signals (control signals) to the terminal block. Note that incorrect connection may damage the inverter and peripheral devices. (See page 8.)

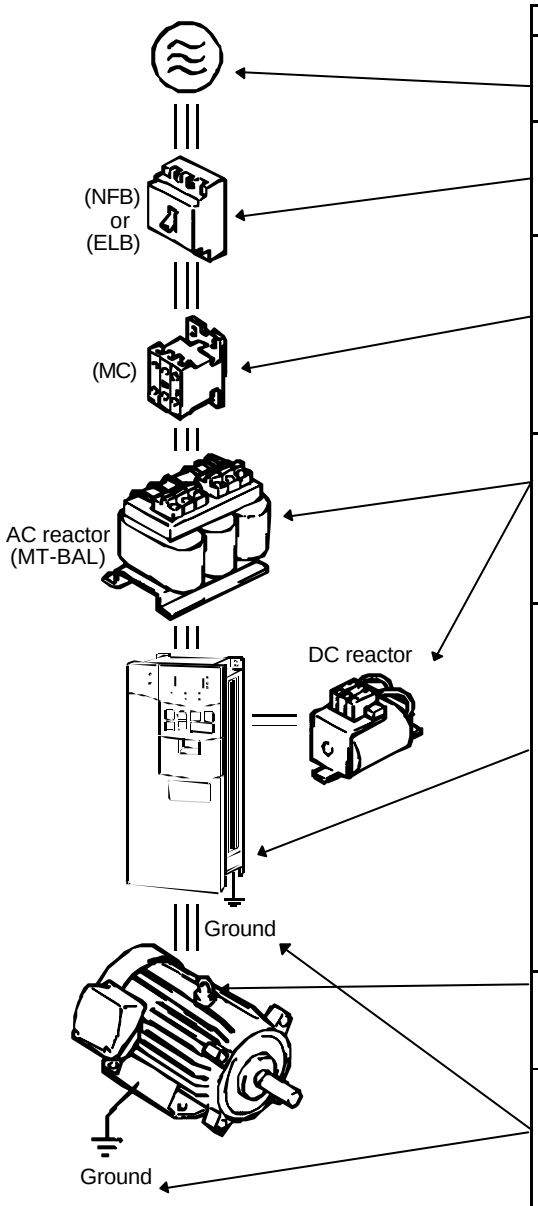
1.2 Basic Configuration

OUTLINE

1.2.1 Basic configuration

The following devices are required to operate the inverter. Proper peripheral devices must be selected and correct connections made to ensure proper operation. Incorrect system configuration and connections can cause the inverter to operate improperly, its life to be reduced considerably, and in the worst case, the inverter to be damaged.

Please handle the inverter properly in accordance with the information in each section as well as the precautions and instructions of this manual. (For connections of the peripheral devices, refer to the corresponding manuals.)

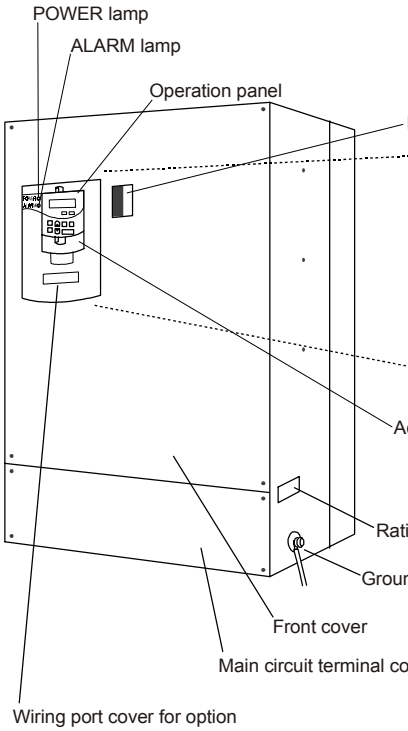


Name	Description
Power supply	Use the power supply within the permissible power supply specifications of the inverter.
Earth leakage circuit breaker (ELB) or no-fuse breaker (NFB)	The breaker should be selected with care since a large inrush current flows in the inverter at power on. (Refer to page 26.)
Magnetic contactor	The magnetic contactor need not be provided. When installed, do not use it to start or stop the inverter. It might reduce the inverter life. (Refer to page 26.)
Reactors	The reactors must be used when the power factor is to be improved or the inverter is installed near a large power supply system (1000KVA or more and wiring distance within 10m). Make selection carefully.
Inverter	• The inverter life is influenced by ambient temperature. The ambient temperature should be as low as possible within the permissible range. This must be noted especially when the inverter is installed in an enclosure. (Refer to page 6.) • Incorrect wiring might lead to inverter damage. The control signal lines should be kept away from the main circuit to protect them from noise. (Refer to page 8.)
Devices connected to the output	Do not connect a power capacitor, surge suppressor or radio noise filter to the output side.
Ground	To prevent an electric shock, always ground the motor and inverter.

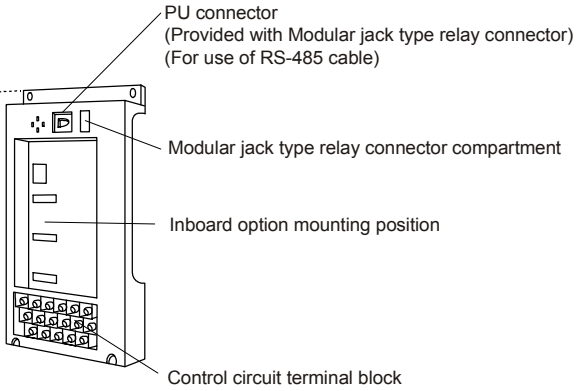
1.3 Structure

1.3.1 Appearance and structure

(1) Front view



(2) Without front cover

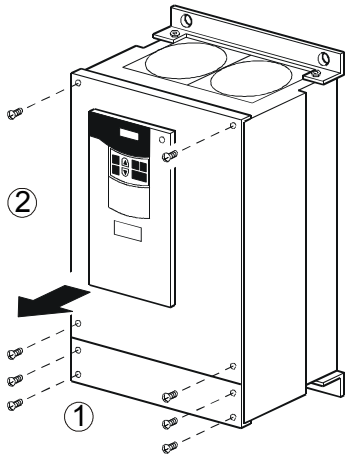


1.3.2 Removal and reinstallation of the front cover

・Removal

1) Remove the installation screw for the main circuit terminal cover.

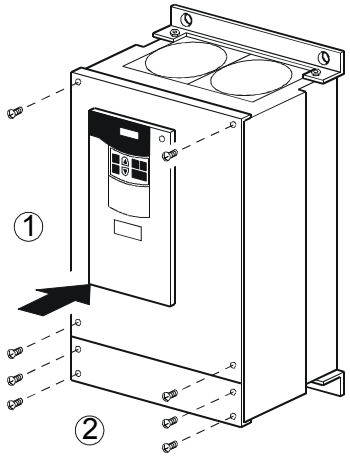
2) Remove the front cover mounting screws.



・Reinstallation

1) Fix the front cover with the mounting screws.

2) Fix the main circuit terminal cover with the installation screw.



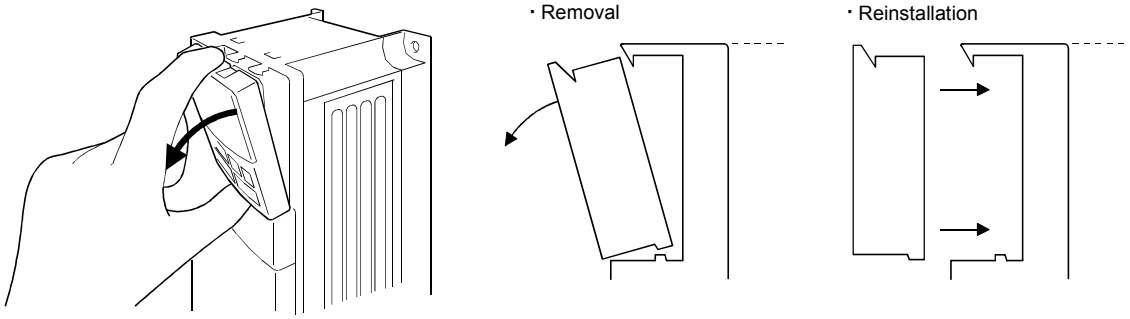
Note: 1.Confirm that the front cover and main circuit terminal cover have been securely installed.

1.3.3 Removal and reinstallation of the operation panel

To ensure safety, remove and reinstall the operation panel after switching power off.

•Removal

Hold down the top button of the operation panel and pull the operation panel toward you to remove

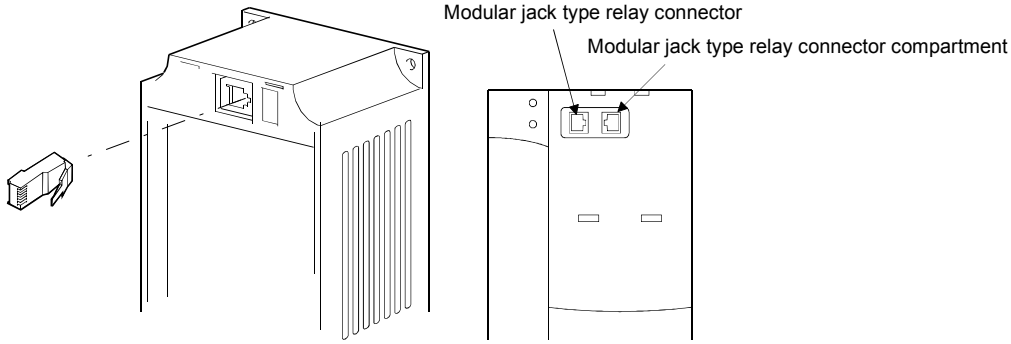


To reinstall, insert straight and mount securely.

•Reinstallation using the connection cable

1) Remove the operation panel.

2) Disconnect the modular jack type relay connector. (Place the disconnected modular jack type relay connector in the modular jack type relay connector compartment.)



3) Securely plug one end of the connection cable into the PU connector (modular jack type relay connector) of the inverter and the other end into the operation panel.
(For the connection cable, refer to 20 page.)

Note: Install the operation panel only when the front cover is on the inverter.

CHAPTER 2

INSTALLATION AND WIRING

This chapter gives information on the basic "installation and wiring" of this product.
Always read the instructions in this chapter before using the equipment.

2.1 Installation

2.1.1 Instructions for installation

1) Handle the unit carefully.
   The inverter uses plastic parts. Handle it gently to protect it from damage. Also, hold the unit with even strength and do not apply too much pressure to the front cover alone.

2) Install the inverter where it is not subjected to vibration.
   Note the vibration of a cart, press, etc.

3) Note on ambient temperature
   The inverter life is under great influence of ambient temperature. In the place of installation, ambient temperature must be within the permissible range (-10ºC to +50ºC (14ºF to 122ºF)). Check that the ambient temperature is within that range in the positions shown in figure 3).

4) Install the inverter on a non-combustible surface.
   The inverter will be very hot (maximum. about 150ºC (302ºF)). Install it on a non-combustible surface (e.g. metal). Also leave sufficient clearances around the inverter.

5) Avoid high temperature and high humidity.
   Avoid places where the inverter is subjected to direct sunlight, high temperature and high humidity.

6) The amount of heat generated in an enclosure can be reduced considerably by placing the heat sink outside the enclosure.

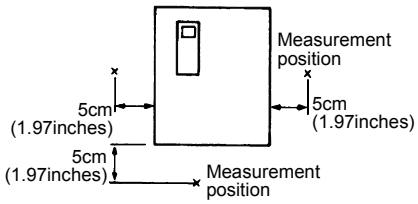
Note: The cooling section outside the enclosure has the cooling fan. Do not use the inverter in any environment where it is exposed to waterdrops, oil mist, dust, etc.

7) Avoid places where the inverter is exposed to oil mist, flammable gases, fluff, dust, dirt, etc.
   Install the inverter in a clean place or inside a "totally enclosed" panel which does not accept any suspended matter.

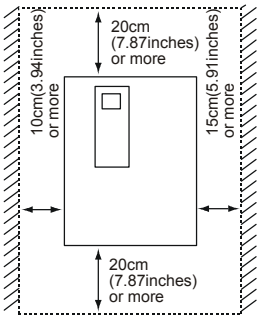
8) Note the cooling method when the inverter is installed in an enclosure.
   When an inverter is mounted in an enclosure, the ventilation fans of the inverter and enclosure must be carefully positioned to keep the ambient temperature of the inverter below the permissible value. If they are installed in improper positions, the rise in ambient temperature will result in reduced performance of the inverter.

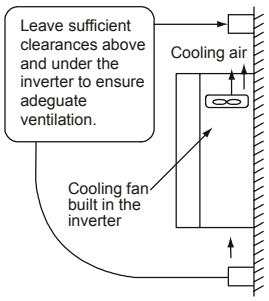
9) Secure the inverter vertically, with bolts.
   Install the inverter on an installation surface securely and vertically with screws or bolts.

3) Note on ambient temperature

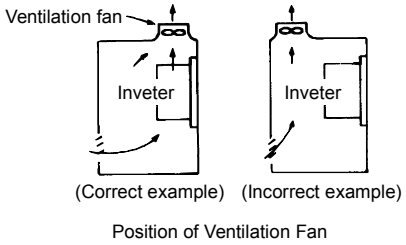


4) Clearances around the inverter



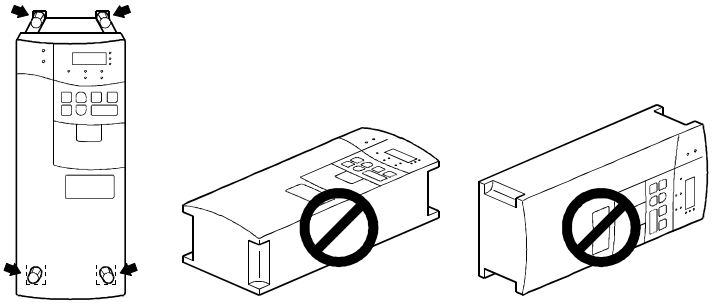


8) For installation in an enclosure



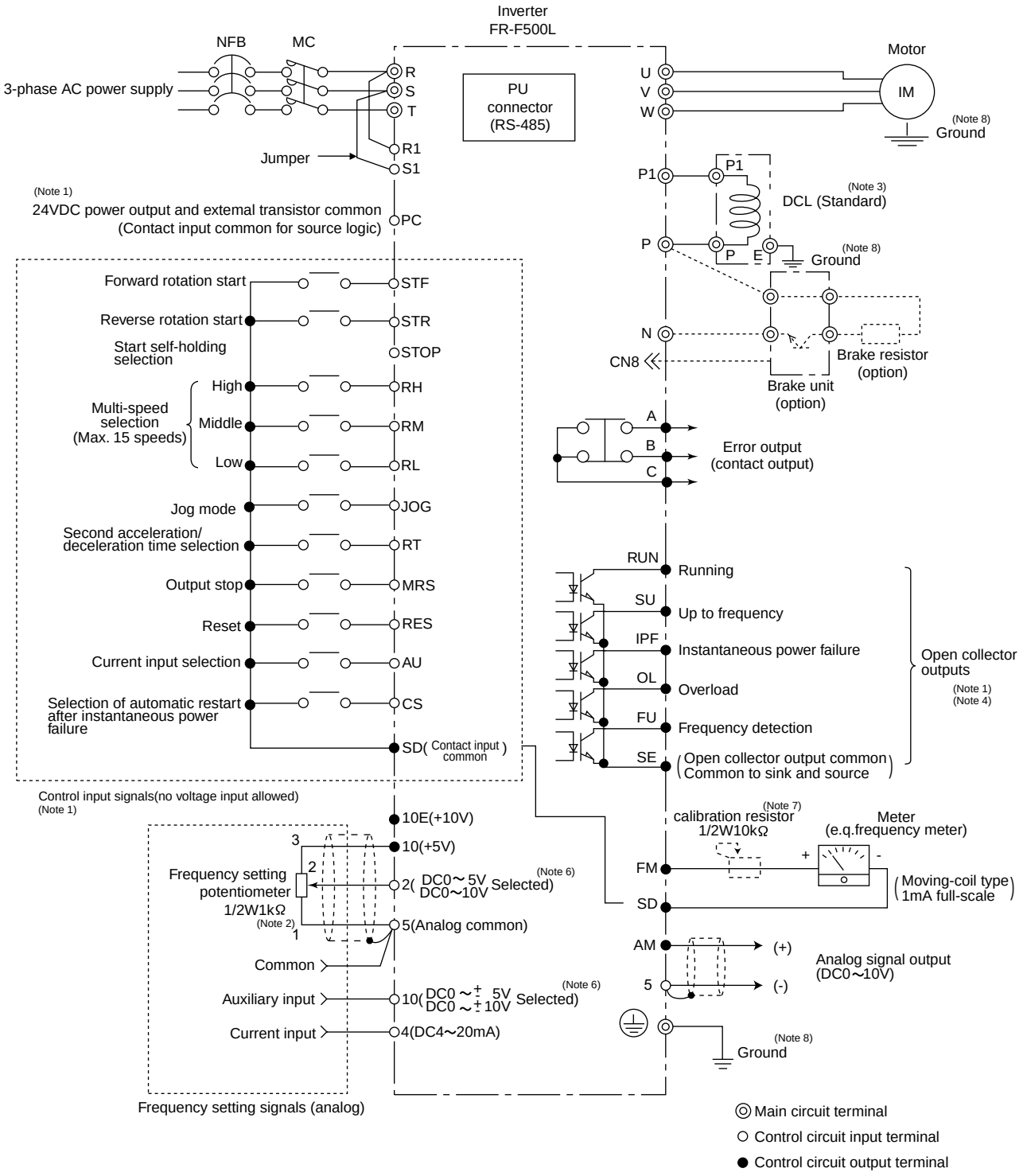
Position of Ventilation Fan

9) Vertical mounting



2.2 Wiring

2.2.1 Terminal connection diagram



Notes

(1) This connection diagram shows the example for the sink logic (factory-set) control circuit. When using the source logic, refer to page 15 for the connections.

(2) Use of the 2W1kΩ is recommended when the frequency setting is changed frequently.

(3) Always connect the enclosed DCL.

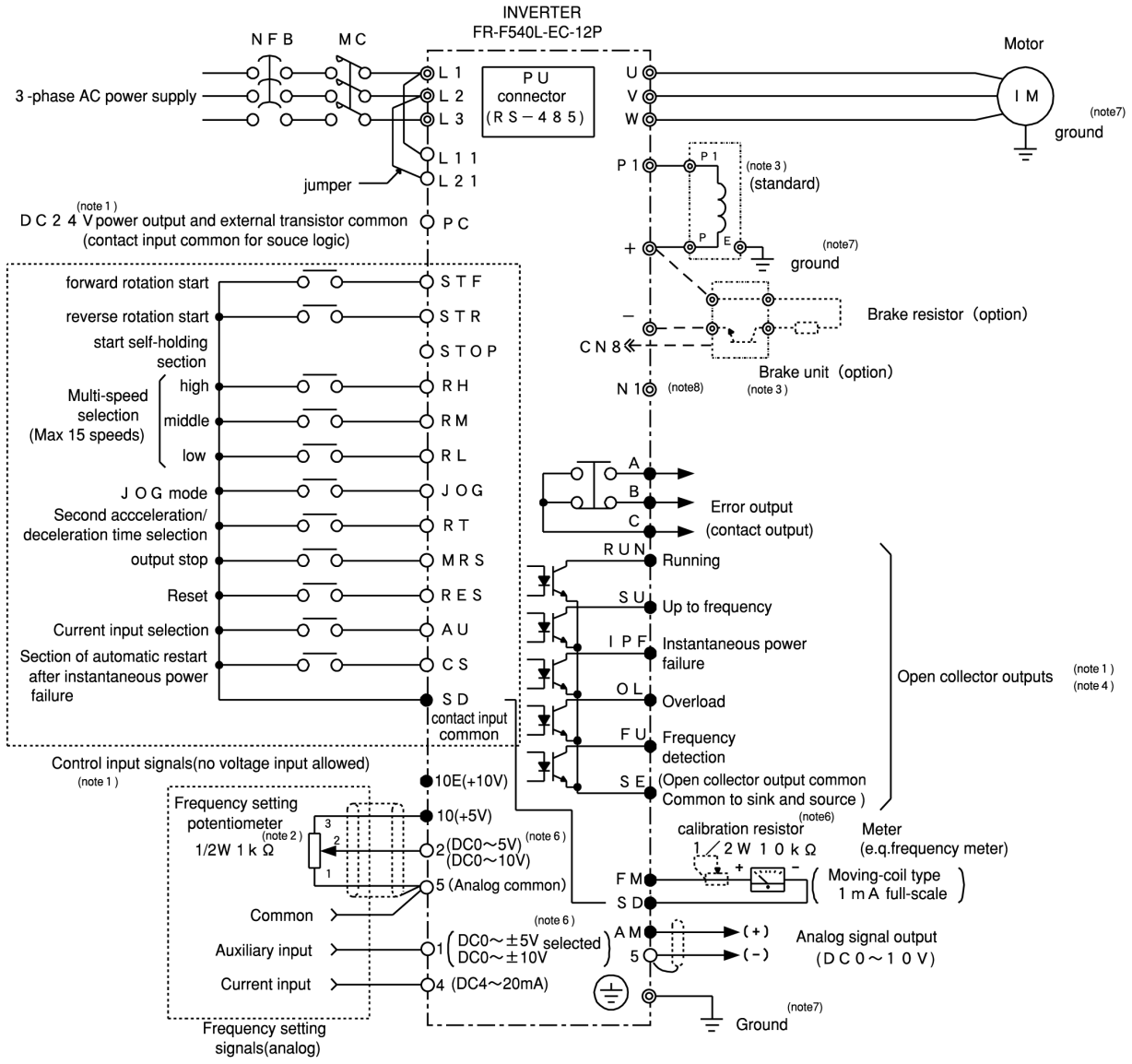
(4) The output terminal can output the error alarm code, and 26 types of functions can be independently assigned with Pr. 190 to 195.

(5) The input signal can be changed over with Pr.73.

(6) This is not required when the scale is calibrated with the operation panel.

(7) Always ground the inverter unit, DCL and motor.

2.2.1 Terminal connection diagram of (-12P)



Notes

(1) This connection diagram shows the example for the sink logic(factoryset)control circuit. .When using the source logic,refer to page 15for the connectors

(2) Use of the 2W1kΩ is recommended when the frequency setting is changed frequently.

(3) Always be sure to connect DCL.

(4) The output terminal can output the error alarm code,and 26 types of function can be independently assigned with Pr.190 to Pr195.

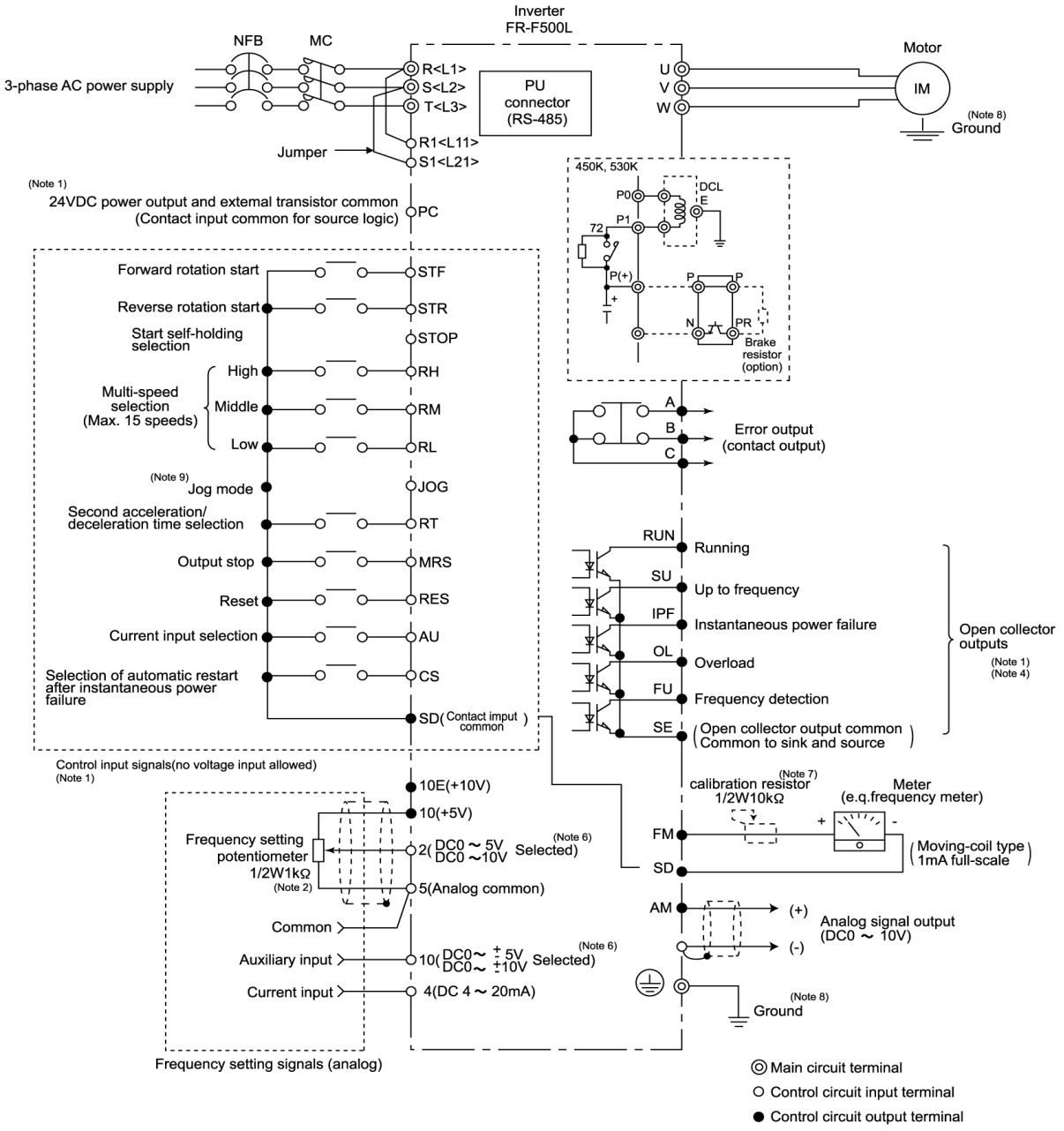
(5) The input signal can be changed over with Pr .73.

(6) This is not required when the ccale is calibrated with the operation panel.

(7) Always ground the inverter unit, DCL and motor.

(8) Be sure to connect jumper N to N1 when using as for inverter.

2.2.1 Terminal connection diagram



Notes

(1) This connection diagram shows the example for the sink logic (factory-set) control circuit. When using the source logic, refer to page 14 for the connections.

(2) Use of the 2W1kΩ is recommended when the frequency setting is changed frequently.

(3) Always connect the enclosed DCL at P0, P1. (450K, 530K)

DCL is prewired in the panel. P1 terminal is not prepared as terminals. (530-900K)

(4) The output terminal can output the error alarm code, and 26 types of functions can be independently assigned with Pr. 190 to 195.

(5) The input signal can be changed over with Pr.73.

(6) This is not required when the scale is calibrated with the operation panel.

(7) Always ground the inverter unit, DCL and motor.

(8) JOG is assigned. (375-900K)

(1) Description of main circuit terminals

Type	Symbol	Terminal Name	Description
Main circuit	R, S, T <L_1, L_2, L_3>	AC power input	Connect to the commercial power supply. Keep these terminals unconnected when using the high power factor converter (MT-HC).
	U, V, W	Inverter output	Connect a three-phase squirrel-cage motor.
	R1, S1 <L_{11}, L_{21}>	Power supply for control circuit	Connected to the AC power supply terminals R and S. To retain the alarm display and alarm output or when using the high power factor converter (MT-HC), remove the jumpers from terminals R-R1 and S-S1 and apply external power to these terminals.
	P, N <+,->	Brake unit connection	Connect the optional MT-BU5 brake unit.
		Optional converter connection	Connect the optional high power factor converter (MT-HC) or power regenerative converter (MT-RC).
	P, P1 <+, P1>	Power factor Improving DC reactor connection	Connect DC Reactor. (75K to 375K)
	P0, P1	Power factor Improving DC reactor connection	Connect DC Reactor. (450K, 530K)
	⏚	Ground	For grounding the inverter chassis. Must be earthed.

Note:< >Terminal names in parentheses are those of the EC, EI version.

(2) Description of control circuit terminals

Type		Symbol	Terminal Name	Description	
Input signals	Contacts, e.g. start, function setting	STF	Forward rotation start	Turn on the STF signal to start forward rotation and turn it off to stop. Acts as a programmed operation start signal in the programmed operation mode. (Turn on to start and turn off to stop.)	When the STF and STR signals are turned on simultaneously, the stop command is given.
		STR	Reverse rotation start	Turn on the STR signal to start reverse rotation and turn it off to stop.	
		STOP	Start self-holding selection	Turn on the STOP signal to select the self-holding of the start signal.	
		RH, RM, RL	Multi-speed selection	Use the RH, RM and RL signals as appropriate to select multiple speeds.	Input terminal function selection (Pr. 180 to Pr. 186) change terminal functions.
		JOG	JOG mode selection	Turn on the JOG signal to select jog operation (factory setting). Jog operation can be performed with the start signal (STF or STR).	
		RT	Second acceleration/ deceleration time selection	Turn on the RT signal to select the second acceleration/ deceleration time. When the second functions such as "second torque boost" and "second V/F (base frequency)" functions have been set, these functions can also be selected by turning on the RT signal.	
		MRS	Output stop	Turn on the MRS signal (20ms or longer) to stop the inverter output. Used to shut off the inverter output to bring the motor to a stop by the magnetic brake.	
		RES	Reset	Used to reset the protective circuit activated. Turn on the RES signal for more than 0.1 sec, then turn it off.	
		AU	Current input selection	Only when the AU signal is turned on, the inverter can be operated with the 4-20mADC frequency setting signal.	Input terminal function selection (Pr. 180 to Pr. 186) change terminal functions.
		CS	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection	With the CS signal on, restart can be made automatically when the power is restored after an instantaneous power failure. Note that this operation requires restart parameters to be set. When the inverter is shipped from the factory, it is set to disallow restart.	
		SD	Contact input common (sink)	Common terminal for the terminal FM. Common output terminal for 24VDC 0.1A power (PC terminal).	
		PC	24VDC power and external transistor common Contact input common (source)	When transistor output (open collector output), such as a programmable controller, is connected, connect the external power supply common for transistor output to this terminal to prevent a fault caused by leakage current. This terminal can be used as a 24VDC, 0.1A power output. When source logic has been selected, this terminal serves as a contact input common.	

Type		Symbol	Terminal Name	Description	
Input signals	Analog frequency setting	10E	Frequency setting power supply	10VDC, permissible load current 10mA	When the frequency setting potentiometer is connected in the factory-set state, connect it to terminal 10. When it is connected to terminal 10E, change the input specifications of terminal 2.
		10		5VDC, permissible load current 10mA	
		2	Frequency setting (voltage)	By entering 0 to 5VDC (0 to 10VDC), the maximum output frequency is reached at 5V (or 10V) and I/O are proportional. Switch between input 0 to 5VDC (factory setting) and 0 to 10VDC from operation terminal. Input resistance 10kΩ. Maximum permissible voltage 20V.	
		4	Frequency setting (current)	By entering 4 to 20mADC, the maximum output frequency is reached at 20mA and I/O are proportional. This input signal is valid only when the AU signal is on. Input resistance 250Ω. Maximum permissible current 30mA.	
		1	Auxiliary frequency setting	By entering 0 to ±5VDC 0 to ±10VDC, this signal is added to the frequency setting signal of terminal 2 or 4. Switch between input 0 to ±5VDC and 0 to ±10VDC (factory setting) from operation terminal. Input resistance 10kΩ. Maximum permissible voltage ±20V.	
		5	Frequency setting input common	Common to the frequency setting signal (terminal 2, 1 or 4) and analog output terminal AM. Do not earth.	
Output signals	Contact	A, B, C	Alarm output	Change-over contact output indicating that the output has been stopped by the inverter protective function activated. 200VAC 0.3A, 30VDC 0.3A. Alarm: discontinuity across B-C (continuity across A-C), normal: continuity across B-C (discontinuity across A-C).	Output terminal function selection (Pr. 190 to Pr. 195) change terminal functions.
	Open collector	RUN	Inverter running	Switched low when the inverter output frequency is equal to or higher than the starting frequency (factory set to 0.5Hz, variable). Switched high during stop or DC dynamic brake operation(note 1) Permissible load 24VDC 0.1A.	
		SU	Up to frequency	Switched low when the output frequency has reached within ±10% of the set frequency (factory setting, variable). Switched high during acceleration, deceleration or stop(note 1). Permissible load 24VDC 0.1A.	
		OL	Overload alarm	Switched low when the stall prevention function has caused stall prevention to be activated. Switched high when stall prevention is reset(note 1). Permissible load 24VDC 0.1A.	
		IPF	Instantaneous power failure	Switched low when instantaneous power failure or undervoltage protection is activated(note 1). Permissible load 24VDC 0.1A.	
		FU	Frequency detection	Switched low when the output frequency has reached or exceeded the detection frequency set as appropriate. Switched high when below the detection frequency(note 1). Permissible load 24VDC 0.1A	
		SE	Open collector output common	Common to the RUN, SU, OL, IPF and FU terminals.	
	Pulse	FM	For meter	One selected from 16 monitoring items, such as output frequency, is output(note 2).	Factory setting of output item: Frequency Permissible load current 1mA 1440 pulses/second. at 60Hz
	Analog	AM	Analog signal output	The output signal is proportional to the magnitude of each monitoring item.	Factory setting of output item: Frequency Output signal 0 to 10VDC Permissible load current 1mA
Communication	RS485	——	PU connector	With the operation panel connector, communication can be made through RS-485. ・Conforming Standard : EIA Standard RS-485 ・Transmission format : Multi-drop link ・Communication speed : Maximum 19200 baud rates ・Overall length : 500m	

Note1: Low indicates that the open collector outputting transistor is on (conducts). High indicates that the transistor is off (does not conduct).

Note2: Not output while the inverter is reset.

2.2.2 Wiring of the main circuit

(1) Wiring instructions

1) Power must not be applied to the output terminals (U, V, W) of the inverter. Otherwise the inverter will be damaged.
2) After wiring, wire off-cuts must not be left in the inverter.
   Wire off-cuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction. Always keep the inverter clean.
   When drilling mounting holes in a control box etc., exercise care to prevent chips and other foreign matter from entering the inverter.
3) Use cables of the recommended size for wiring to make the voltage drop 2% or less.
   If the wiring distance is long between the inverter and motor, a main circuit cable voltage drop will cause the motor torque to decrease especially at the output of a low frequency. (The selection example at the wiring length of 20m is given on 15 page.)
4) Use thick cables to make a voltage drop of 2% or less.
   If the wiring distance is long between the inverter and motor, a main circuit cable voltage drop will cause the motor torque to decrease especially at the output of a low frequency.
5) Electromagnetic wave interference
   The input/output (main circuit) of the inverter includes harmonic components, which may interfere with the communication devices (such as AM radios) used near the inverter. In this case, install the FR-BIF optional radio noise filter (for use in the input side only) or FR-BLF line noise filter to minimize interference.
6) Do not install a power capacitor, surge suppressor or radio noise filter (FR-BIF option) in the output side of the inverter.This will cause the inverter to trip or the capacitor and surge suppressor to be damaged. If any of the above devices are installed, immediately remove them. (Connect the FR-BIF optional radio noise filter in the primary side of the electromagnetic contactor.)
7) When rewiring after operation, make sure that the POWER lamp has gone off, and when more than 10 minutes have elapsed after power-off, check with a tester that the voltage is zero. After that, start rewiring work. For some time after power-off, there is a dangerous voltage in the capacitor.

⚠ CAUTION

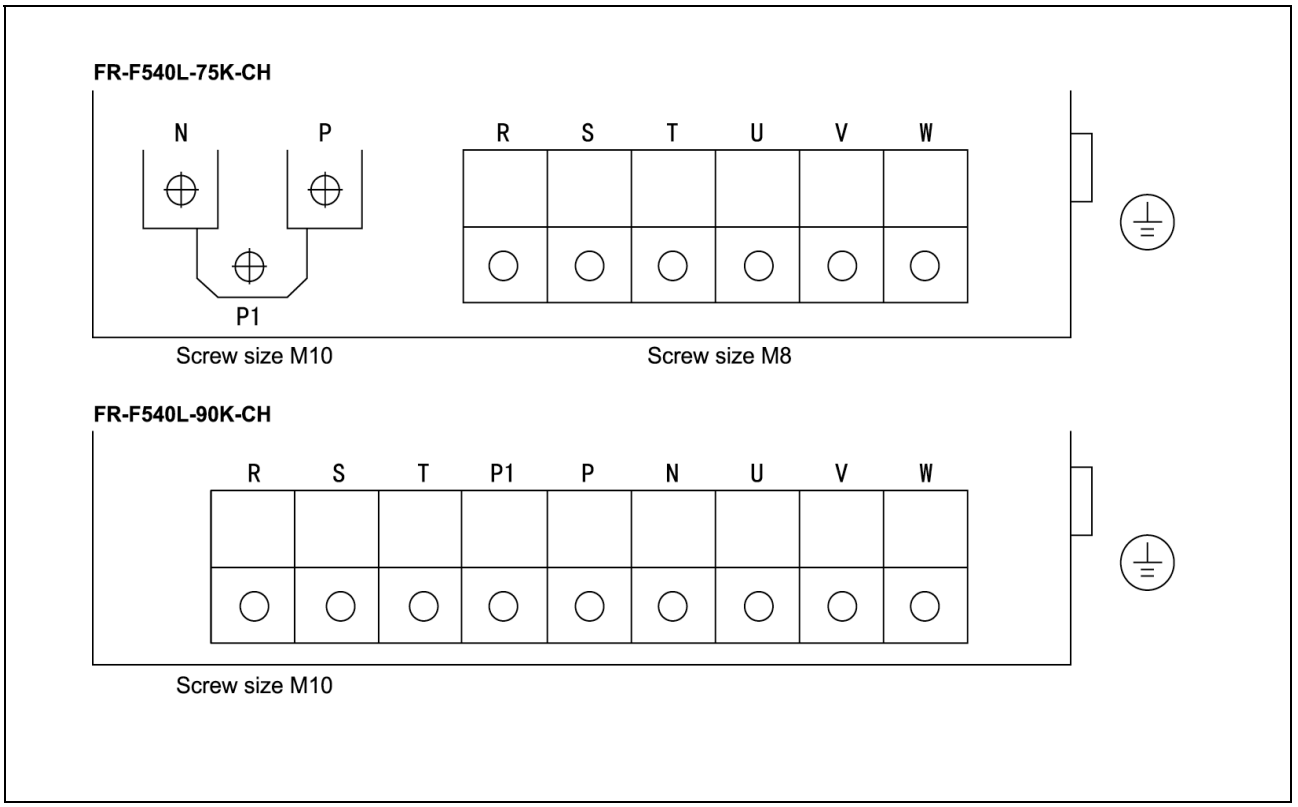
⚠ Do not use residual current protective device as the only protection against indirect contact.
Protective earth connection is essential.
⚠ Do not connect more than 2 wires on the protective earth terminal.
⚠ Use contactor and no fuse breaker EN/IEC standard compliant.
⚠ Use transformer or surge absorber EN/IEC standard compliant.

Notes on Grounding

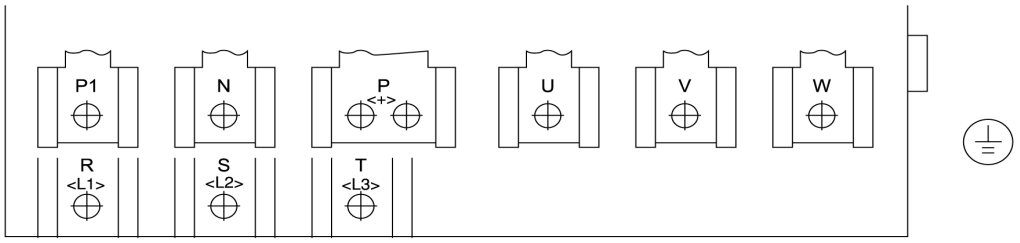
- Leakage currents flow in the inverter. To prevent an electric shock, the inverter and motor must be grounded (200V class... class C grounding, grounding resistance 100Ω or less, 400V class... class D grounding, grounding resistance 10Ω or less.).
- Use the dedicated ground terminal to ground the inverter. (Do not use the screw in the case, chassis, etc.)
- The ground cable should be 38 mm^2 or more thick, and as short as possible. The grounding should be as close to the inverter as possible.

(2) Terminal block layout

In the main circuit of the inverter, the terminals are arranged as shown below:

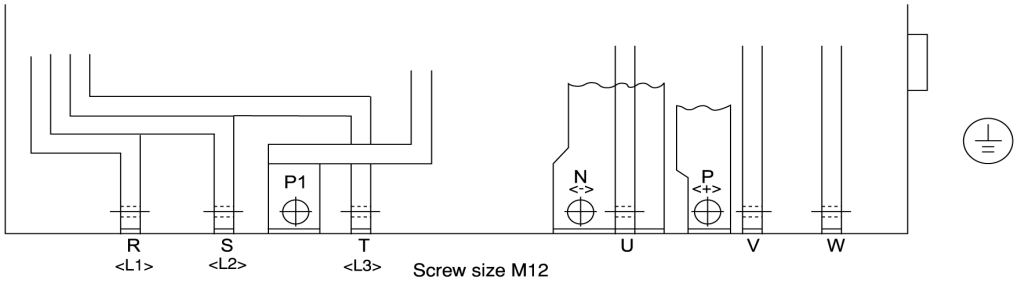


FR-F540L-110K/132K/160K-CH



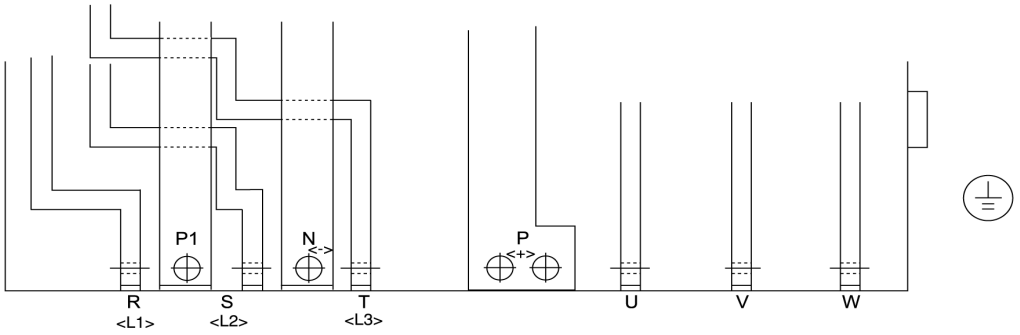
Screw size M10

FR-F540L-185K/220K-(NA,CH,CHG1,EC,E1)



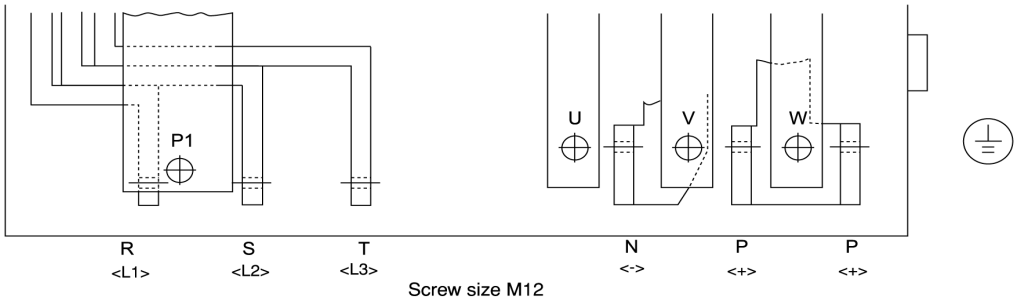
Screw size M12

FR-F540L-280K-(NA,CH,CHG1,EC,E1)



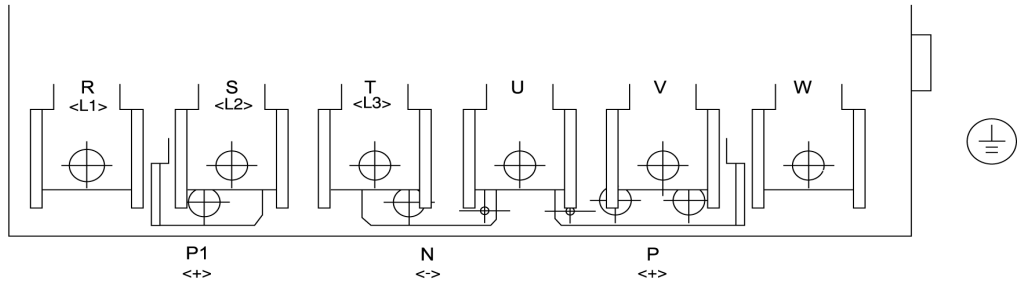
Screw size M12

FR-F540L-375K-(NA,CH,CHG1,EC,E1)



Screw size M12

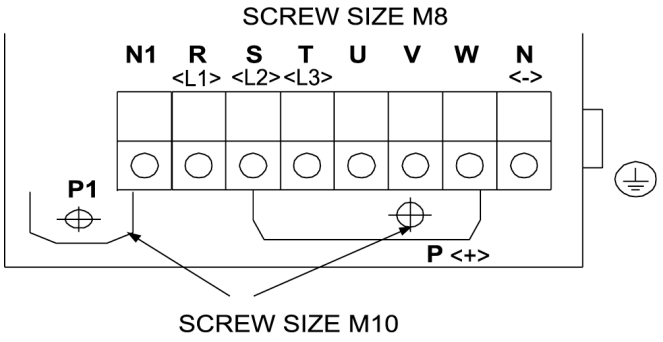
FR-F520L-75K/90K/110K-NA



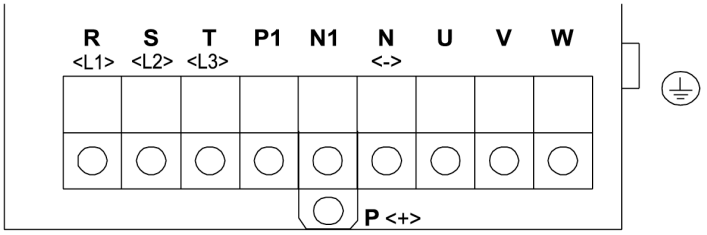
Screw size M12

(2) Terminal block layout (-12P)

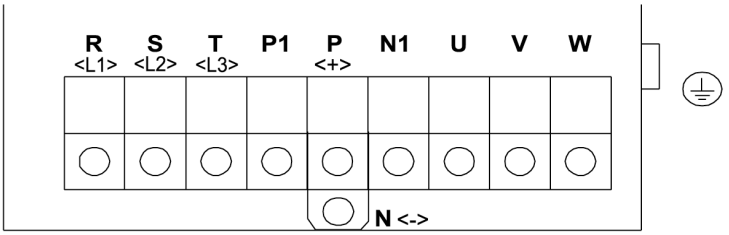
FR-F540L-75K-EC-12P



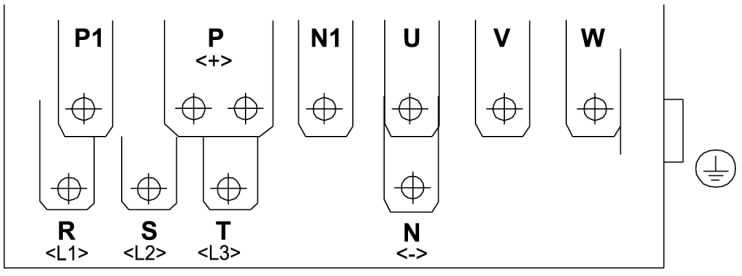
FR-F540L-90K-EC-12P



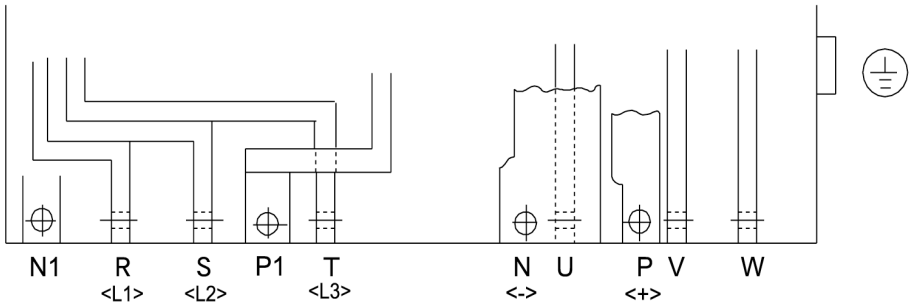
FR-F540L-110K-EC-12P



FR-F540L-132K-EC-12P / 160K-EC-12P

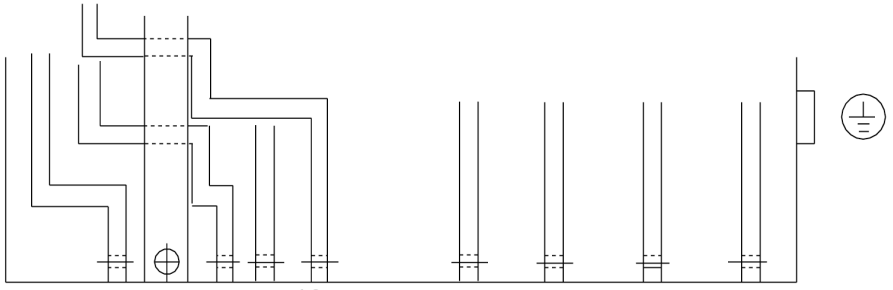


FR-F540L-185K/-220K-EC-12P



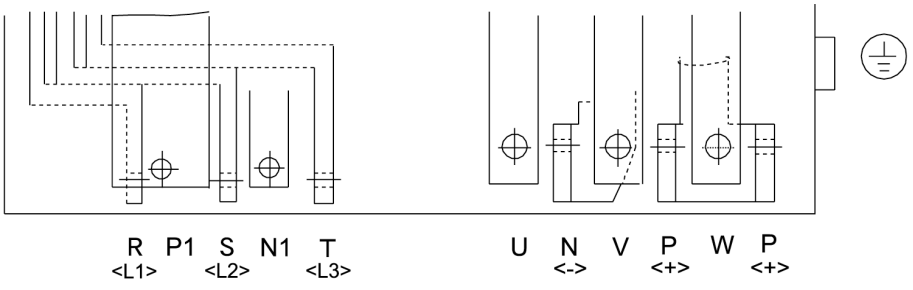
SCREW SIZE M12

FR-F540L-280K-EC-12P



SCREW SIZE M12

FR-F540L-375K-EC-12P

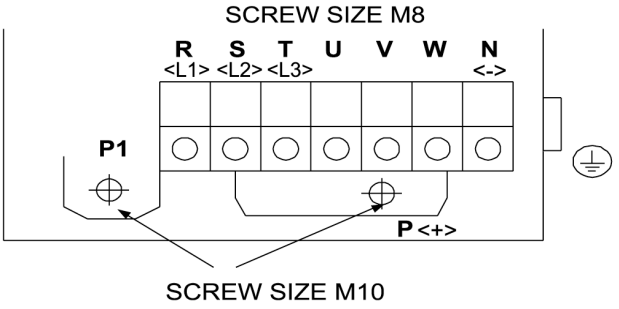


SCREW SIZE M12

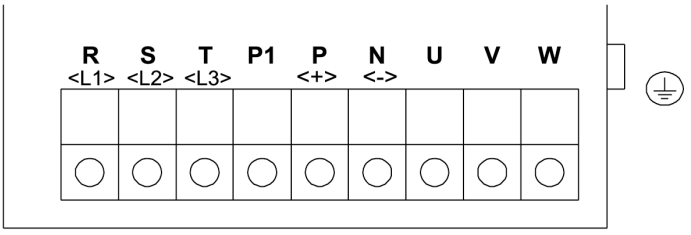
2

(2) Terminal block layout of G-series

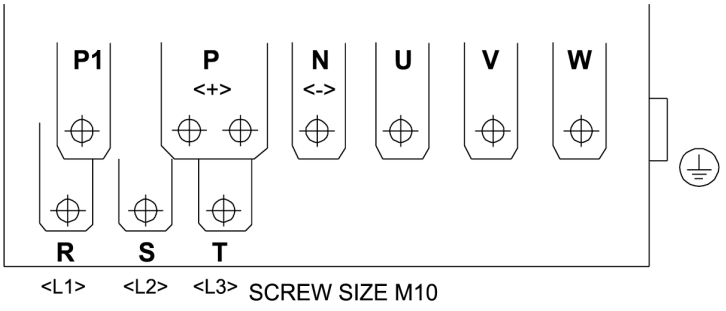
FR-F540L-75K-(NA,EC,E1,CHG1)



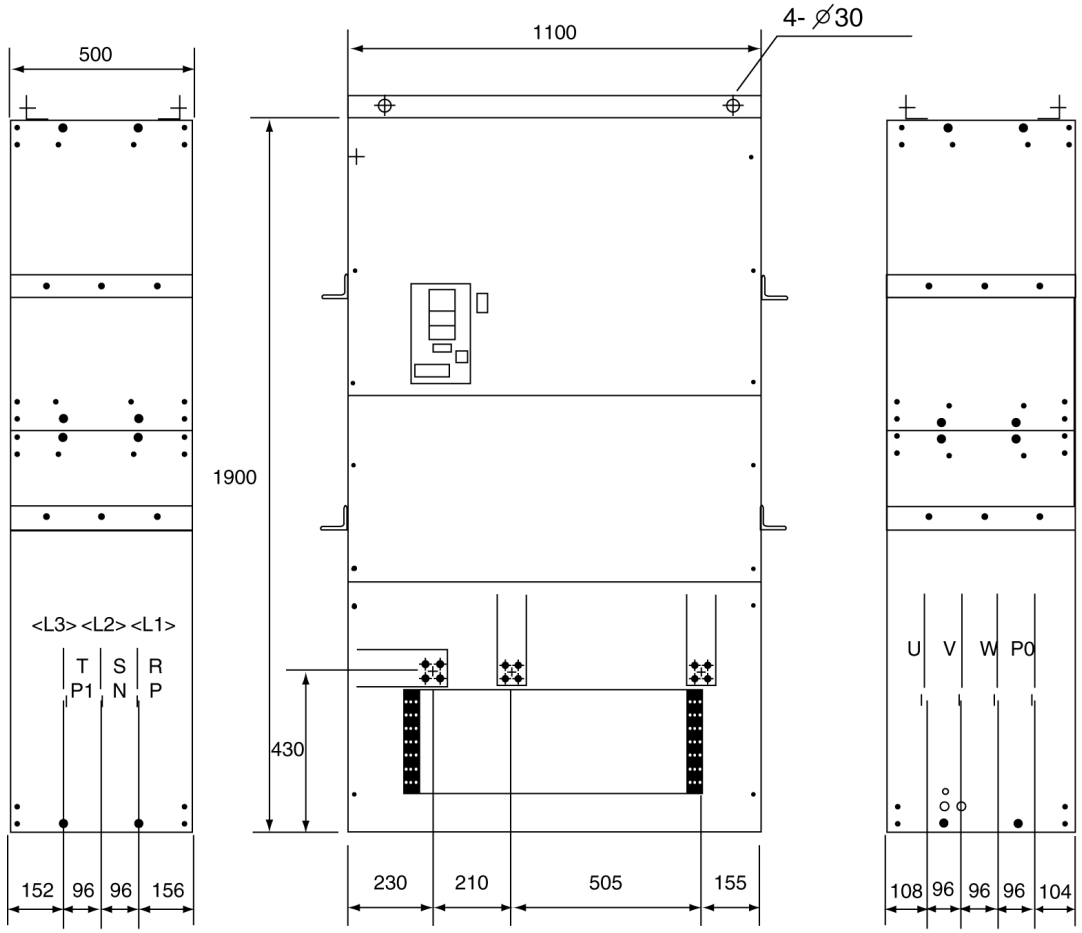
FR-F540L-90K / 110K-(NA,EC,E1,CHG1)



FR-F540L-132K / 160K-(NA,EC,E1,CHG1)

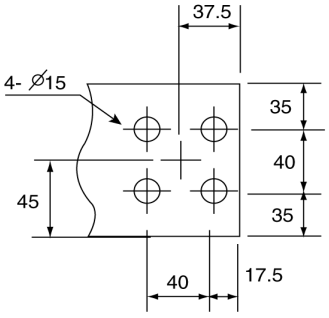


FR-F540L-450K, 530K

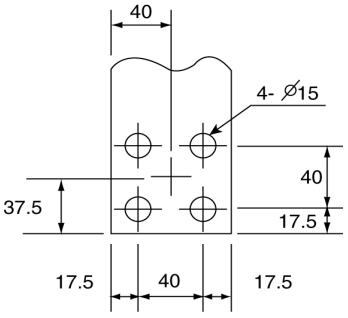


(Bottom View)

R<L1>, S<L2>, T<L3>
TERMINAL (Detail)



U, V, W, P0
P1, P, N
TERMINAL (Detail)



Units< mm >

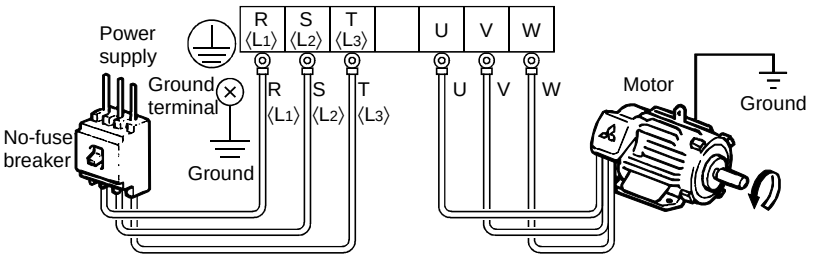
(3) Cables, crimping terminals, etc.

The following table lists the cables and crimping terminals used with the inputs (R, S, T) <L1, L2, L3> and outputs (U, V, W) of the inverter and the torques for tightening the screws:

Applicable Inverter Type	Load Characteristic	Terminal Screw Size	Tightening Torque Kgf • cm	Cables					
				mm2			AWG		
				R, S, T <L1, L2, L3>	U,V,W	P,P1 <+,P1 >	R, S, T <L1, L2, L3>	U,V,W	P,P1 <+,P1 >
FR-F540L-75K	Variable torque	M8/M10	270(26.48)	60	60	60	1/0	1/0	1/0
	Light Variable torque	M8/M10	270(26.48)	60	60	60	1/0	1/0	1/0
FR-F540L-90K	Variable torque	M10	270(26.48)	60	60	80	1/0	1/0	3/0
	Light Variable torque	M10	270(26.48)	60	60	80	1/0	1/0	3/0
FR-F540L-110K	Variable torque	M10	270(26.48)	80	80	100	3/0	3/0	4/0
	Light Variable torque	M10	270(26.48)	100	100	100	4/0	4/0	4/0
FR-F540L-132K	Variable torque	M10	270(26.48)	100	100	100	4/0	4/0	4/0
	Light Variable torque	M10	270(26.48)	125	150	2×100	MCM250	MCM300	2×4/0
FR-F540L-160K	Variable torque	M10	270(26.48)	125	150	2×100	MCM250	MCM300	2×4/0
	Light Variable torque	M10	270(26.48)	150	150	2×100	MCM300	MCM300	2×4/0
FR-F540L-185K	Variable torque	M12	470(46.09)	150	150	2×100	MCM300	MCM300	2×4/0
	Light Variable torque	M12	470(46.09)	2×100	2×100	2×100	2×4/0	2×4/0	2×4/0
FR-F540L-220K	Variable torque	M12	470(46.09)	2×100	2×100	2×100	2×4/0	2×4/0	2×4/0
	Light Variable torque	M12	470(46.09)	2×100	2×100	2×125	2×4/0	2×4/0	2×MCM250
FR-F540L-280K	Variable torque	M12	470(46.09)	2×125	2×125	2×150	2×MCM250	2×MCM250	2×MCM300
	Light Variable torque	M12	470(46.09)	2×150	2×150	2×200	2×MCM300	2×MCM300	2×MCM400
FR-F540L-375K	Variable torque	M12	470(46.09)	2×150	2×150	2×200	2×MCM300	2×MCM300	2×MCM400
	Light Variable torque	M12	470(46.09)	2×200	2×200	2×200	2×MCM400	2×MCM400	2×MCM400
FR-F520L-75K	——	M12	470(46.09)	125	125	150	2×1/0	MCM350	2×2/0
FR-F520L-90K	——	M12	470(46.09)	150	150	2×100	2×2/0	2×3/0	2×4/0
FR-F520L-110K	——	M12	470(46.09)	2×100	2×100	2×100	2×3/0	2×4/0	2×MCM250

Note: 1. The cables used should be 75°C copper cables.
2. Tighten the terminal screws to the specified torques.
Undertightening can cause a short or misoperation.
Overtightening can cause the screws and unit to be damaged, resulting in a short or misoperation.

(4) Connection of the power supply and motor



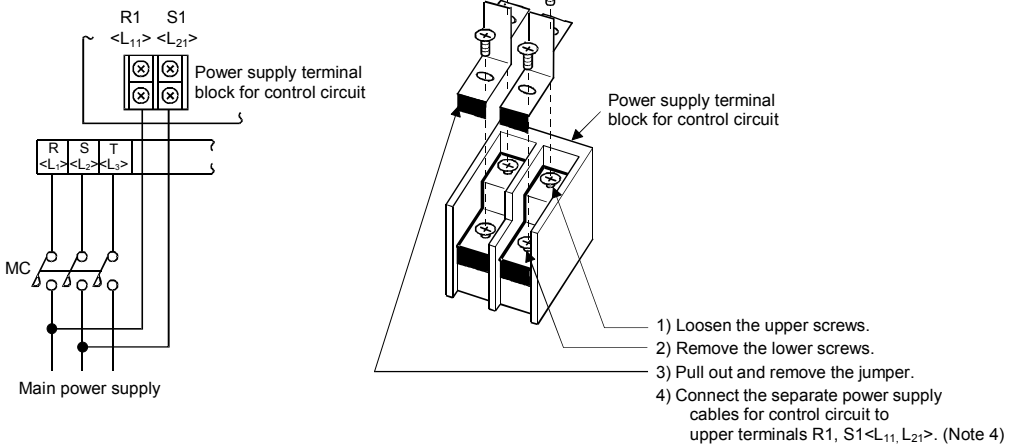
The power supply cables must be connected to R, S, T ⟨L1, L2, L3⟩.
If they are connected to U, V, W, the inverter will be damaged.
Phase sequence need not be matched.
For use with a single-phase power supply,the power supply cables must be connected to R and S ⟨L1 and L2⟩.

Connect the motor to U, V, W.
In the above connection, turning on the forward rotation switch (signal) rotates the motor in the counterclockwise (arrow) direction when viewed from the load shaft.

(5) Connecting the control circuit to a power supply separately from the main circuit

If the magnetic contactor (MC) in the inverter power supply is opened when the protective circuit is operated, the inverter control circuit power is lost and the alarm output signal cannot be kept on. To keep the alarm signal on, connect the power supply terminals R1 and S1 <L_{11} and L_{21}> of the control circuit to the primary side of the MC.

<Connection procedure>



Note: 1. When the main circuit power (R, S, T) <L_1 L_2, L_3> is on, do not switch off the control power (terminals R1, S1 <L_{11}, L_{21}>). Otherwise the inverter may be damaged.
2. When using a separate power supply, the jumpers across R-R1 and S-S1 <L_1-L_{11} and L_2-L_{21}> must be removed. Otherwise the inverter may be damaged.
3. For a different power supply system, which takes the power of the control circuit from other than the primary side of the MC, the voltage should be equal to the main circuit voltage.
4. The power supply cables must not be connected to the lower terminals. If connected, the inverter may be damaged.

2.2.3 Wiring of the control circuit

(1) Wiring instructions

1) Terminals SD, SE and 5 are common to the I/O signals and isolated from each other. These common terminals must not be connected to each other or earthed.
2) Use shielded or twisted cables for connection to the control circuit terminals and run them away from the main and power circuits (including the 200V relay sequence circuit).
3) The frequency-input signals to the control circuit are micro currents. When contacts are required, use two or more parallel micro signal contacts or a twin contact to prevent a contact fault.
4) It is recommended to use the cables of 0.75mm^2 gauge for connection to the control circuit terminals. If the cable gauge used is 1.25mm^2 or more, the front cover may be lifted when there are many cables running or the cables are run improperly, resulting in an operation panel or parameter unit contact fault.

(2) Terminal block layout

• NA / CH / (Null) version

In the control circuit of the inverter, the terminals are arranged as shown below:
Terminal screw size: M3.5

A	B	C	PC	AM	10E	10	2	5	4	1
RL	RM	RH	RT	AU	STOP	MRS	RES	SD	FM	
SE	RUN	SU	IPF	OL	FU	SD	STF	STR	JOG	CS

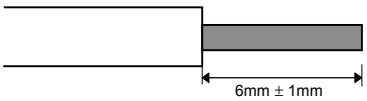
•EC version

Terminal screw size: M3

A	B	C	SD	AM	10E	10	2	5	4	1	RL	RM	RH	RT	AU
SE	RUN	SU	LPF	OL	FU	STOP	MRS	RES	PC	STF	STR	JOG	CS	FM	SD

<Wiring procedure>

1) For the wiring of the control circuit, strip the sheaths of the cables and use them as they are.Strip the sheath to the following dimension. If too much is stripped this may cause a short circuit with the neighboring cable. If too little stripped this may cause cable disconnection.



2) Loosen the terminal screw and insert the cable into the terminal.
3) Tighten the screw to the specified torque.Undertigthening can cause cable disconnection or malfunction. Overtightening can cause a short circuit or malfunction due to the screw or unit damaged.

Tightening torque : 5 to 6 kgf·cm

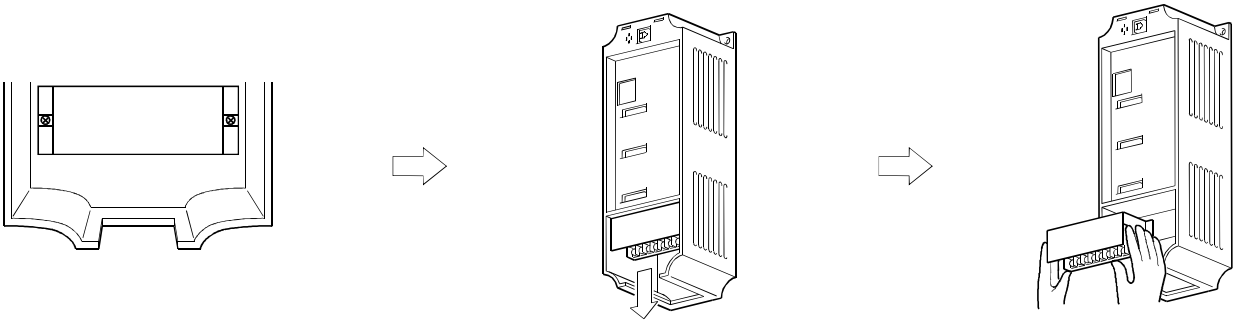
Note : Wire the stripped cable by twisting it to prevent it from becoming loose. (Do not plate the cable with solder.)

Note : 1. Use a NFB (No fuse breakers) or fuse on the inverter input (primary) side.
2. Make sure that the control circuit terminal wiring does not touch power circuit terminals (or screws) or conducting power circuit.

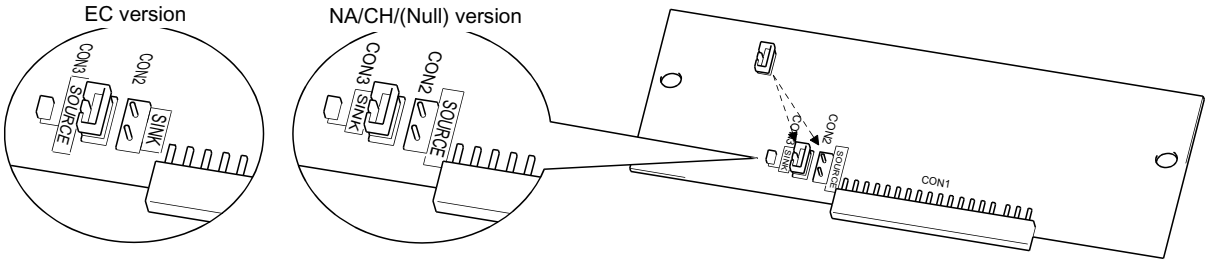
(3) Changing the control logic

The input signals are set to sink logic for the Japanese version, and to source logic for the EC version.
To change the control logic, the connector on the back of the control circuit terminal block must be moved to the other position.
(The output signals may be used in either the sink or source logic independently of the connector position.)

1) Loosen the two mounting screws in both ends of the control circuit terminal block. (The screws cannot be removed.)
   With both hands, pull down the terminal block from the back of the control circuit terminals.



2) Remove the connector from the rear surface of the control circuit terminal block and place in required Logic position (either Sink or Source).

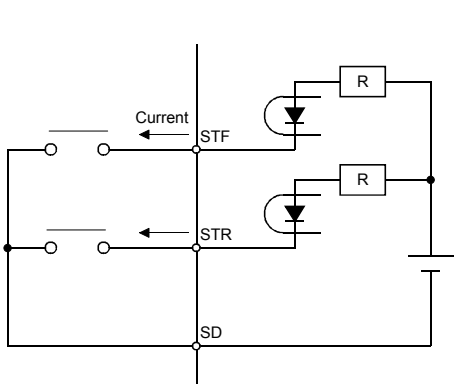


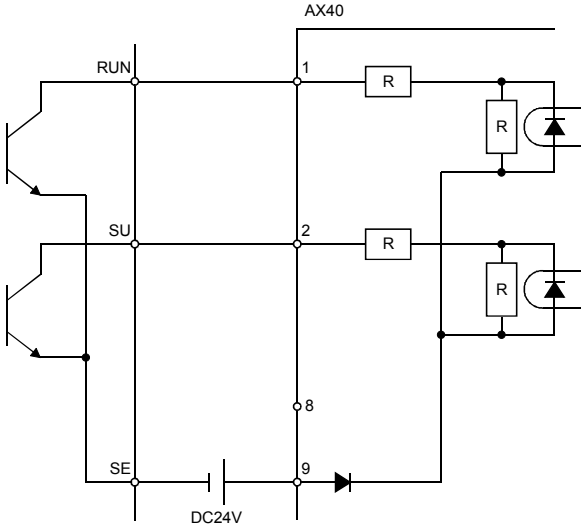
3) Using care not to bend the pins of the control circuit connector, reinstall the control circuit terminal block and fix it with the mounting screws.

Note: 1. Make sure that the control circuit connector is fitted correctly.
2. While power is on, never disconnect the control circuit terminal block.
3. The sink-source logic change-over connector must be fitted in only one of those positions. If it is fitted in both positions at the same time, the inverter may be damaged.

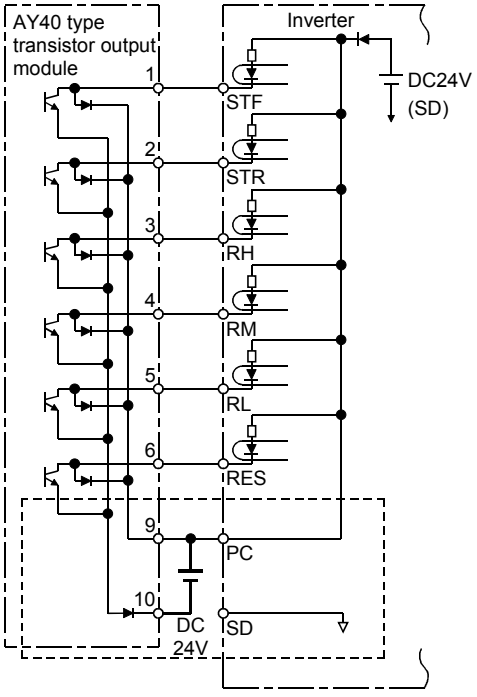
4) Sink logic type

- In this logic, a signal switches on when a current flows out of the corresponding signal input terminal. Terminal SD is common to the contact input signals. Terminal SE is common to the open collector output signals.



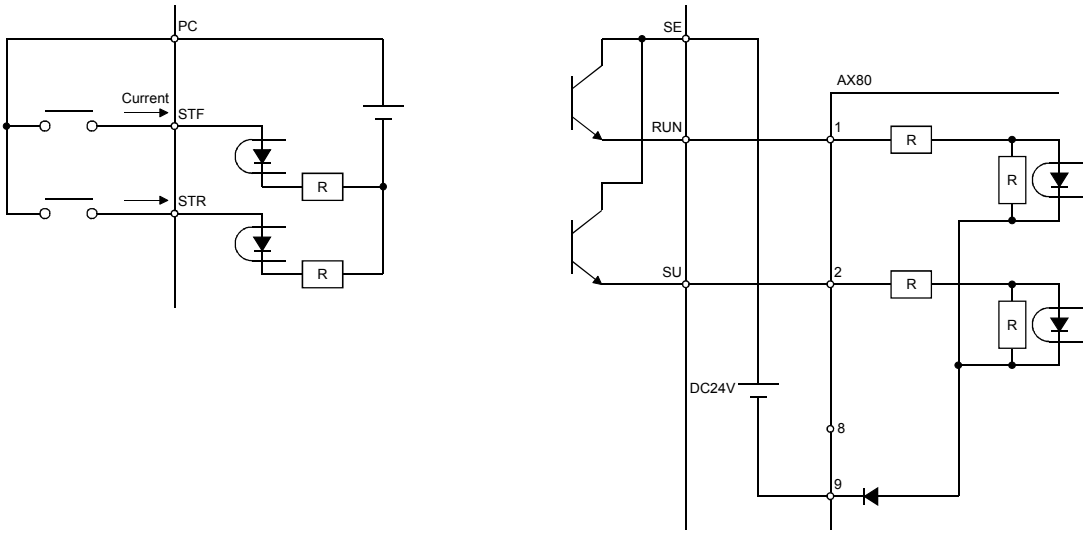


- When using an external power supply for transistor output, use terminal PC as a common to prevent misoperation caused by leakage current. (Do not connect terminal SD of the inverter with terminal 0V of the external power supply.)

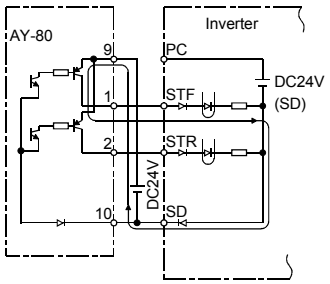


5) Source logic type

- In this logic, a signal switches on when a current flows into the corresponding signal input terminal. Terminal PC is common to the contact input signals. Terminal SE is common to the open collector output signals.



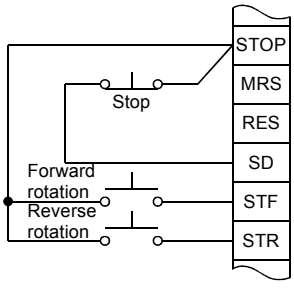
- When using an external power supply for transistor output, use terminal SD as a common to prevent misoperation caused by leakage current.



(4) How to use terminals "STOP", "CS" and "PC"

1) Using the "STOP" terminal

A connection example (for sink logic) for self-holding the start signal (forward rotation, reverse rotation) is shown on the right.

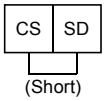


2) Using the "CS" terminal

This terminal is used to perform automatic restart after instantaneous power failure and commercial power supply-inverter switch-over operation.

<Example: Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure in sink logic>

Connect terminals CS-SD and set a value other than "9999" in Pr. 57 "coasting time for automatic restart after instantaneous power failure".



3) Using the "PC" terminal

This terminal can be used as 24VDC-power output using SD as a common terminal.
Specifications: 18V to 26VDC, 0.1A permissible currents
Note that the wiring length should be within 30m.
Do not short terminals PC-SD.
When terminal PC is used as a 24V power supply, leakage current from transistor output cannot be prevented.

2.2.4 Connection to the PU connector

(1) When connecting the operation panel or parameter unit using a connection cable

<Recommended cable connector>

- Parameter unit connection cable (FR-CB2) (option) or the following connector and cable.
- Connector: RJ45 connector
  Example: 5-554720-3, Nippon AMP
- Cable: Cable conforming to EIA568 (e.g. 10BASE-T cable)
  Example: SGLPEV 0.5mm×4P, MITSUBISHI CABLE INDUSTRIES, LTD.

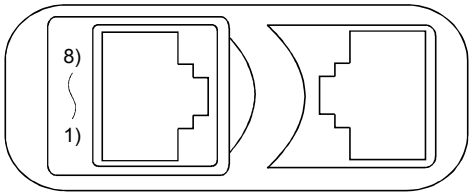
Note: The maximum wiring length is 20m.

(2) For RS-485 communication

With the operation panel disconnected, the PU connector can be used for communication operation from a personal computer etc.
When the PU connector is connected with a personal, FA or other computer by a communication cable, a user program allows the inverter to be run and monitored and the parameter values to be read and written.

<PU connector pin-outs>

Viewed from the inverter (receptacle side) front

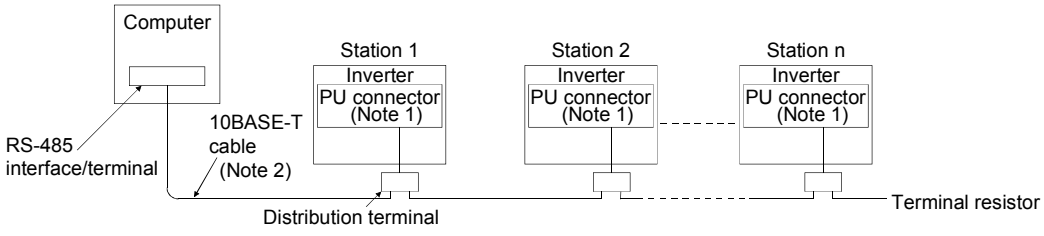


1) SG 5) SDA
2) P5S 6) RDB
3) RDA 7) SG
4) SDB 8) P5S

Note: 1. Do not connect the PU connector to the computer's LAN board, FAX modem socket or telephone modular connector. Otherwise, the product may be damaged due to electrical specification differences.
2. Pins 2) and 8) (P5S) provide power to the operation unit or parameter unit. Do not use these pins for RS-485 communication.

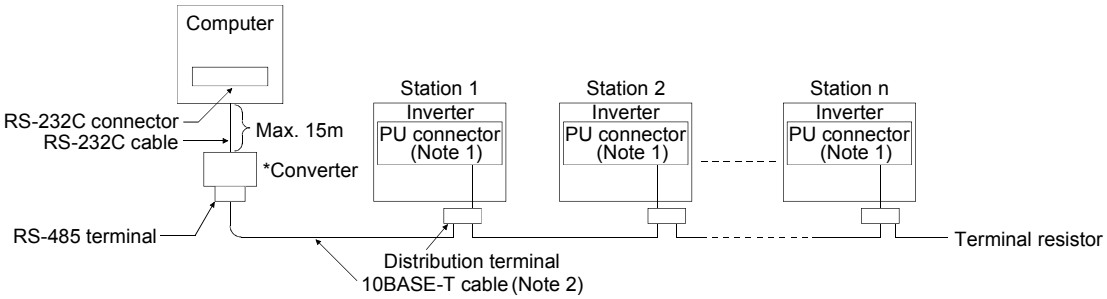
<System configuration example>

1) When a computer having a RS-485 interface is used with several inverters



Use the connector and cables, which are available on the market.
Note: 1. Connector: RJ45 connector
Example: 5-554720-3, Nippon AMP Co., Ltd.
2. Cable: Cable conforming to EIA568 (such as 10BASE-T cable)
Example: SGLPEV 0.5mm×4P, Mitsubishi Cable Industries, Ltd.

2) When a computer having an RS-232C interface is used with inverters



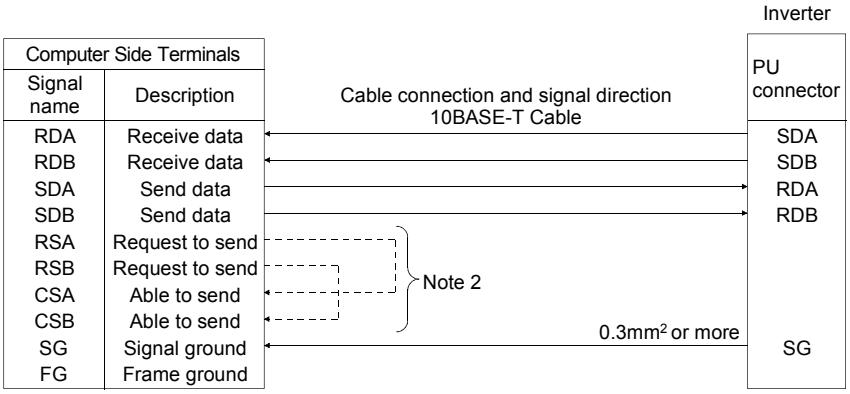
*Converter available on the market is required. (Note 3)

Use the connector, cables and converter, which are available on the market.

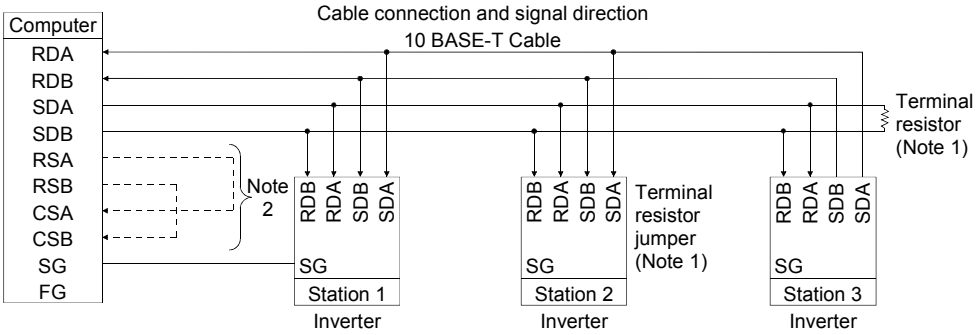
Note: 1. Connector: RJ45 connector
Example: 5-554720-3, Nippon AMP Co., Ltd.
2. Cable: Cable conforming to EIA568 (such as 10BASE-T cable)
Example: SGLPEV 0.5mm×4P, Mitsubishi Cable Industries, Ltd.
3. *Commercially available converter examples:
Model: FA-T-RS40
Converter
Industrial System Division Mitsubishi Electric Engineering Co., Ltd.

<Wiring method>

1) Wiring of one RS-485 computer and one inverter



2) Wiring of one RS-485 computer and "n" inverters (several inverters)



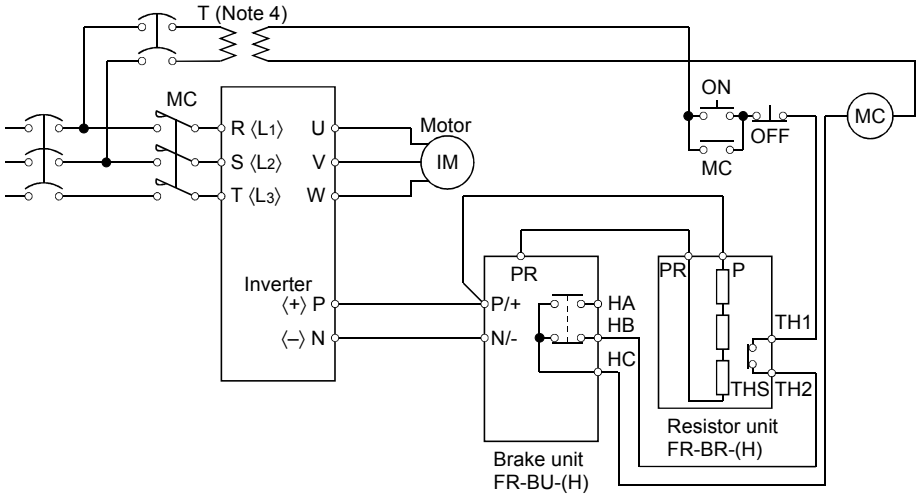
Note: 1. There may be the influence of reflection depending on the transmission speed and/or transmission distance. If this reflection hinders communication, provide a terminal resistor. If the PU connector is used to make a connection, use a distributor as a terminal resistor cannot be fitted. Connect the terminal resistor only to the inverter remotest from the computer. (Terminal resistor: 100 Ω)
2. Make connections in accordance with the instruction manual of the computer used. Fully check the terminal numbers of the computer as they differ between models.

2.2.5 Connection of stand-alone option units

The inverter accepts a variety of stand-alone option units as required.
Incorrect connection will cause inverter damage. Connect and operate the option unit carefully in accordance with the corresponding option unit manual.

(1) Connection of the FR-BU brake unit (option)

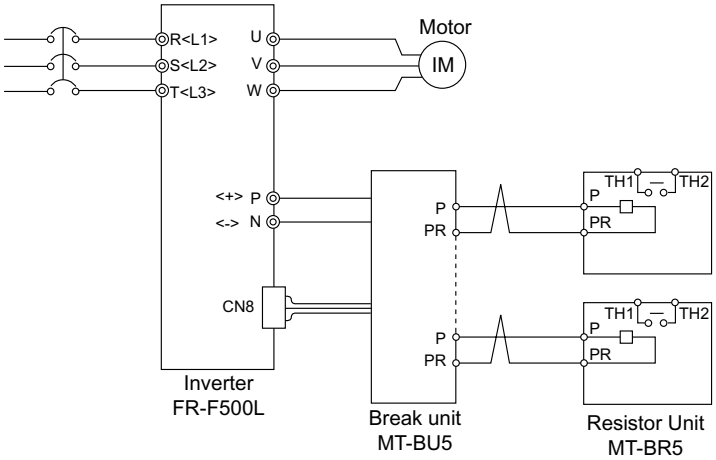
Connect the optional FR-BU brake unit as shown below to improve the braking capability during deceleration.



Note: 1. Connect the inverter terminals (P, N) <+, –> and FR-BU brake unit terminals so that their terminal signals match with each other. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter.)
2. The wiring distance between the inverter, brake unit and resistor unit should be within 5m. If twisted wires are used, the distance should be within 10m.
3. If the transistors in the brake unit should fail, the resistor may become extremely hot. CAUTION! DO NOT TOUCH. Therefore, install a magnetic contactor on the inverter's power supply side to shut off a current in case of failure.
4. For the power supply of 400V class, install a voltage-reducing transformer.

(2) Connection of the conventional BU brake unit (option)

Connect the BU brake unit correctly as shown below. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter.

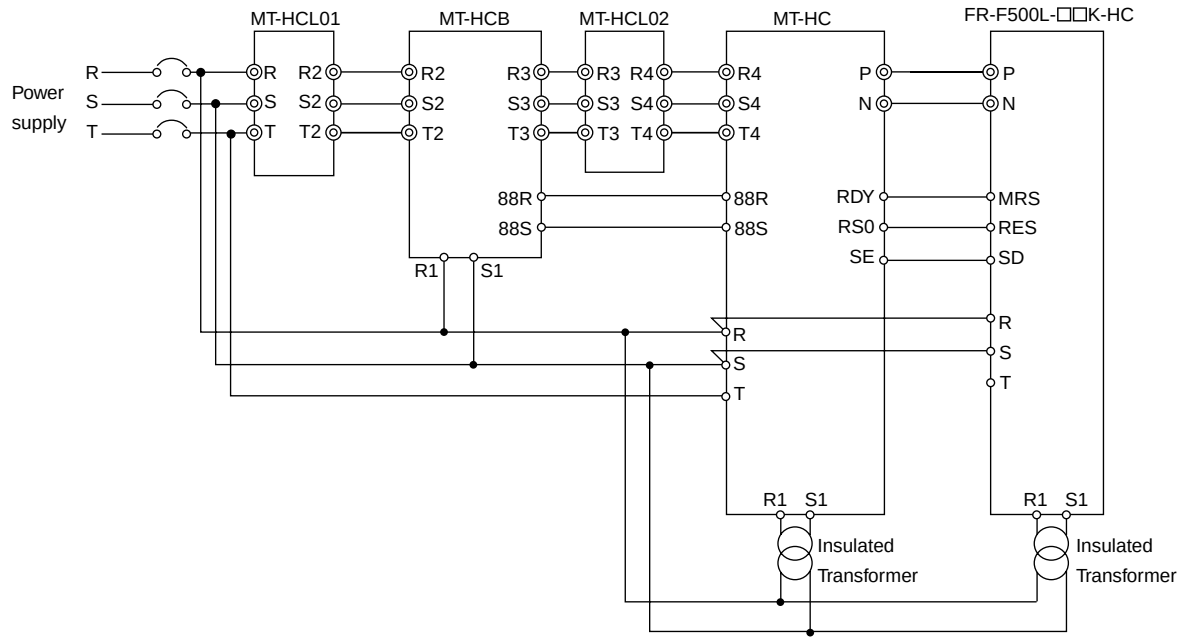


A contact:normal OFF

Note: 1. The wiring distance between the inverter, brake unit and discharge resistor should be used with in the cables which are attached on this unit (because of cable length). Resistor Unit must be installed in Air flow area. If twisted wires are used, the distance should be within 5m.
2. If the transistors in the brake unit should fail, the resistor may become extremely hot. CAUTION! DO NOT TOUCH. Therefore, install a magnetic contactor on the inverter's power supply side to shut off a current in case of failure. Make a sequence circuit with TH1-TH2 (Dry a contact).
3. The wiring distance between brake unit and resistor should be within 10m with twisted wires. If not twisted wires, within 5m.
4. The attached cable on this unit should be used for the wiring between brake unit and Inverter. Power cable are connected with P/N terminals. Control cable should be connected to LL connector (CN8) through rubber shield. Cut the rubber shield properly.
5. P, PR terminals are prepared for the number of resistor units being used.

(3) Connection of the MT-HC high power factor converter (option)

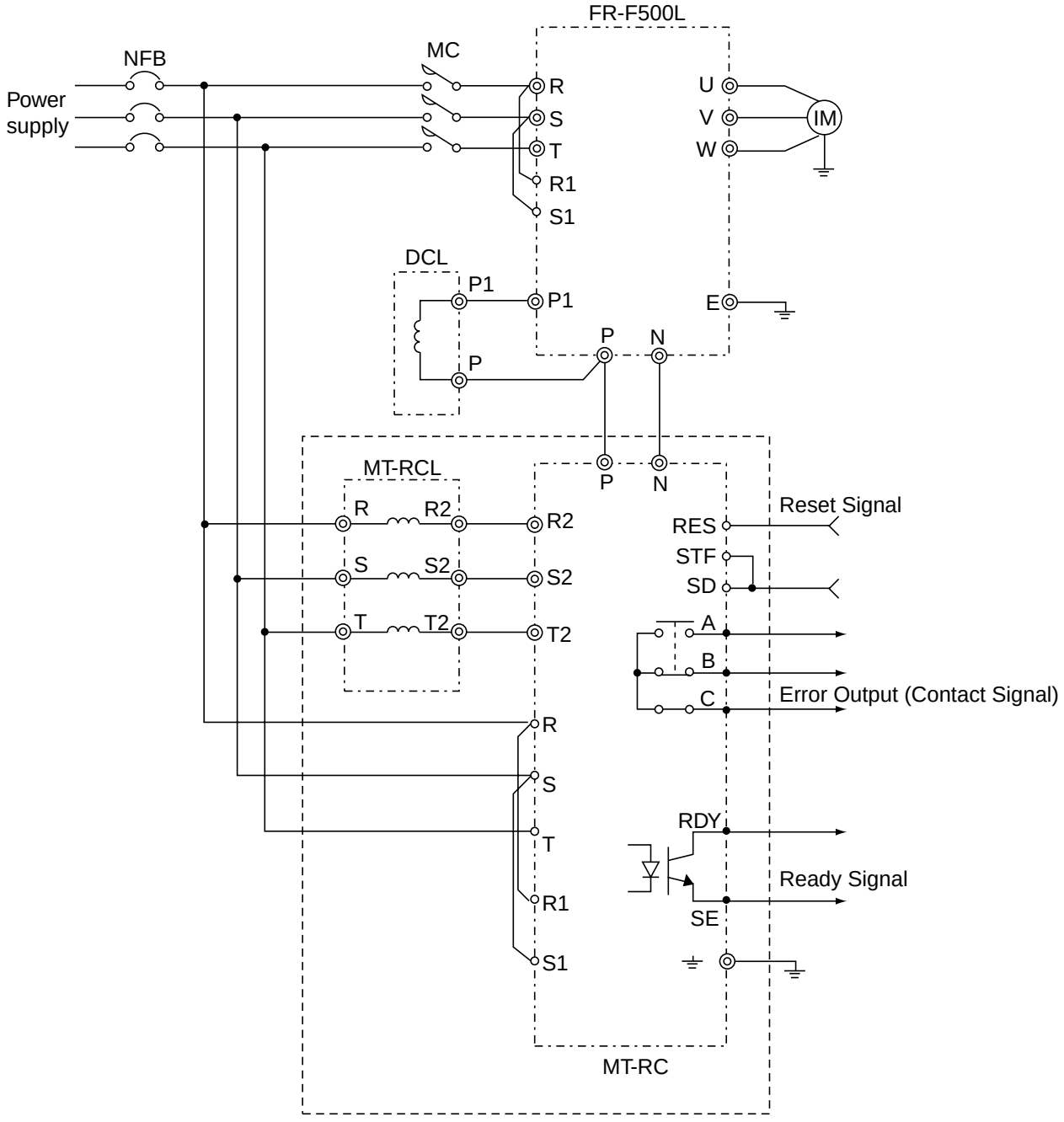
When connecting the high power factor converter (MT-HC) to suppress power harmonics, wire as shown below. Wrong connection will damage the high power factor converter and inverter.
After making sure that the wiring is correct, set "2" in Pr. 30 "regenerative function selection".
Inverter must be used "-HC" type Inverter.



Note: 1. Remove the jumpers across terminals R-R1 and S-S1 <L_1-L_{11} and L_2-L_{21}> of the inverter and connect the control circuit power supply to terminals R1-S1 <L_{11}-L_{21}>. The power input terminals R, S, T < L_1, L_2, L_3 > must be kept open.
Accidental connection to these terminals will damage the inverter. Opposite polarity of terminals N, P <-, +> will also damage the inverter.
2. Always match the voltage phases of terminals R, S, T < L_1, L_2, L_3 > and terminals R4, S4, T4 before making connection.
3. When connecting the MT-HC, use sink logic (factory setting). For source logic, the MT-HC cannot be connected.

(4) Connection of the MT-RC power return converter (option)

(For power coordination, always install the power factor-improving reactor (MT-RCL).)
When connecting the MT-RC power return converter, connect the inverter terminals (P, N <+, ->) and MT-RC power return converter terminals as shown below so that their signals match with each other. After making sure that the wiring is correct, set "1" in Pr. 30 "regenerative function selection" and "10" in Pr.70 "regenerative power (%)".



Note: How to connect the MT-BAL power factor improving AC reactor (option)
Refer to MT-RC manual.

2.2.6 Design information

1) For commercial power supply-inverter switch-over operation, provide electrical and mechanical interlocks for MC1 and MC2 designed for commercial power supply-inverter switch-over.
When there is a commercial power supply-inverter switch-over circuit as shown below, the inverter will be damaged by leakage current from the power supply due to arcs generated at the time of switch-over or chattering caused by a sequence error.

2) If the machine must not be restarted when power is restored after a power failure, provide a magnetic contactor in the inverter's primary circuit and also make up a sequence, which will not switch on the start signal.
If the start signal (start switch) remains on after a power failure, the inverter will automatically restart as soon as the power is restored.

3) When the power supply used with the control circuit is different from the one used with the main circuit, make up a circuit which will switch off the main circuit power supply terminals R, S, T <L_1, L_2, L_3> when the power supply terminals R1, S1 <L_{11}, L_{21}> for the control circuit are switched off.

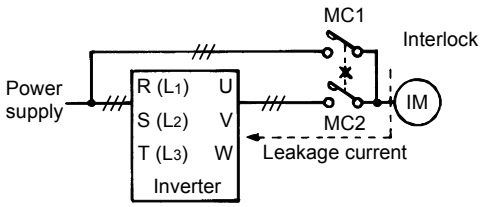
4) Since the input signals to the control circuit are on a low level, use two parallel micro signal contacts or a twin contact for contact inputs to prevent a contact fault.

5) Do not apply a large voltage to the contact input terminals (e.g. STF) of the control circuit.

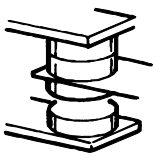
6) Do not apply a voltage directly to the alarm output signal terminals (A, B, C).
Always apply a voltage to these terminals via a relay coil, lamp, etc.

7) Make sure that the specifications and rating match the system requirements.

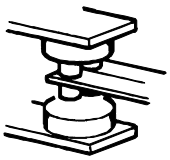
1) Commercial power supply-inverter switch-over



4) Low-level signal contacts



Low-level signal contacts



Twin contact

2.3 Other wiring

2.3.1 Inverter-driven 400V class motor

In the PWM type inverter, a surge voltage attributable to wiring constants is generated at the motor terminals. Especially for a 400V class motor, the surge voltage may deteriorate the insulation. When the 400V class motor is driven by the inverter, consider the following measures:

- Measures

  It is recommended to take either of the following measures:

  (1) Rectifying the motor insulation

  For the 400V class motor, use an insulation-rectified motor. Specifically,

  1) Specify the “400V class inverter-driven, insulation-rectified motor”.
  2) For the dedicated motor such as the constant-torque motor and low-vibration motor, use the “inverter-driven, dedicated motor”.

  (2) Suppressing the surge voltage on the inverter side

  On the secondary side of the inverter, connect the optional sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC).

2.3.2 Peripheral devices

(1) Selection of peripheral devices

Check the capacity of the motor to be used with the inverter you purchased. Appropriate peripheral devices must be selected according to the capacity.
Refer to the following list and prepare appropriate peripheral devices:

For F520L, 200V class, For F540L, 400V class DRIVE

Inverter Voltage	Inverter Type	Load Characteristic	Motor Output (kW)	Power Supply Capacity (kVA) (Note 2)	DC reactor (accessory)	No-Fuse Breaker or Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (Note 3)	Magnetic Contactor (Note 4)	Cooling fan (Remarks) (Note 5)
200V class (220V)	FR-F520L-75K	——	75	110	T96MH422A	Type NF400, NV400 400A (NF400, NV400 400A)	S-N300 (S-N300)	EF-30BSB 1φ100/110V 50/60Hz 20m³/min, 4mmAq Inlet hole size over 500mm ×500mm
	FR-F520L-90K	——	90	132	T96MH422A	Type NF400, NV400 400A (NF600, NV600 500A)	S-N300 (S-N400)	
	FR-F520L-110K	——	110	165	T77MH527A	Type NF600, NV600 500A (NF600, NV600 600A)	S-N400 (S-N600)	
400V class (440V)	FR-F540L-75K	variable torque	75	110	T397MH176A	Type NF225, NV225 225A (NF225, NV225 225A)	S-N95 (S-N150)	EF-25ASB 1φ100/110V 50/60Hz 12m³/min, 3mmAq Inlet hole size over 500mm ×500mm
		light variable torque						
	FR-F540L-90K	variable torque	90	137	T318MH219A	Type NF225, NV225 225A (NF400, NV400 300A)	S-N150 (S-N180)	
		light variable torque						
	FR-F540L-110K	variable torque	110	165	T265MH263A	Type NF225, NV225 225A (NF400, NV400 350A)	S-N150 (S-N220)	
		light variable torque	132	198		Type NF400, NV400 400A (NF400, NV400 400A)	S-N180 (S-N300)	
	FR-F540L-132K	variable torque	132	198	T220MH317A	Type NF400, NV400 400A (NF400, NV400 400A)	S-N180 (S-N300)	
		light variable torque	160	230		Type NF400, NV400 400A (NF600, NV600 500A)	S-N300 (S-N600)	
	FR-F540L-160K	variable torque	150	219	T199MH368A	Type NF400, NV400 400A (NF400, NV400 400A)	S-N300 (S-N300)	EF-30BSB 1φ100/110V 50/60Hz 20m³/min, 4mmAq Inlet hole size over 500mm ×500mm
		light variable torque	185	274		Type NF400, NV400 400A (NF600, NV600 500A)	S-N300 (S-N600)	
	FR-F540L-160K	variable torque	160	230		Type NF400, NV400 400A (NF600, NV600 500A)	S-N300 (S-N400)	
		light variable torque	185	274		Type NF400, NV400 400A (NF600, NV600 500A)	S-N300 (S-N600)	
	FR-F540L-185K	variable torque	185	274	T159MH439A	Type NF400, NV400 400A (NF600, NV600 500A)	S-N300 (S-N600)	
		light variable torque	200	300		Type NF400, NV400 400A (NF600, NV600 600A)	S-N400 (S-N600)	
	FR-F540L-185K	variable torque	185	274		Type NF400, NV400 400A (NF600, NV600 500A)	S-N300 (S-N600)	
		light variable torque	220	329		Type NF600, NV600 500A (NF600, NV600 600A)	S-N400 (S-N600)	
	FR-F540L-220K	variable torque	220	329	T132MH527A	Type NF600, NV600 500A (NF600, NV600 600A)	S-N400 (S-N600)	
		light variable torque	250	364		Type NF600, NV600 600A (NF600, NV600 600A)	S-N600 (S-N600)	
	FR-F540L-280K	variable torque	280	417	T105MH667A	Type NF600, NV600 600A (NF800, NV800 800A)	S-N600 (S-N600)	
		light variable torque	315	465		Type NF800, NV800 800A (NF800, NV800 800A)	S-N800 (S-N800)	
	FR-F540L-375K	variable torque	375	550	T79MH880A	Type NF800, NV800 800A (NF800, NV800 800A)	S-N800 (S-N800)	
		light variable torque	400	572		Type NF1000, NV1000 1000A (NF1000, NV1000 1000A)		

Note : 1. Basically the 65kW and above motor is order-made, and the No. of poles, protection, type, etc., will differ according to the maker. Check the motor to be used again.
2. Power supply capacity indicated is based on 220V(200V class), 440V(400V class).
3. The types shown in parentheses apply for commercial operation. Select the breaking capacity that matches the short circuit capacity. When using an earth leakage breaker, use a high harmonics and surge compatible type, with a sensitivity current of 100 to 500mA.
4. The types shown in parentheses indicate the magnetic contactor on the motor side for commercial operation.
5. An exhaust fan is required to expel the heat generated in the panel. Consider the pressure loss caused by the intake port filter, and select a fan that provides sufficient exhaust wind.

2.3.3 Instructions for compliance with the UL standards

Since we obtained the approval of the UL and CSA Standards from the UL, the products conforming to the Standards carry the UL and CUL marks.)

< For F540L 400V class DRIVE ; F540L is UL Listed >

(1) Installation

The below types of inverter have been approved as products for use in enclosure and approval tests were conducted under the following conditions. for enclosure design, refer to these conditions so that the ambient temperature of the inverter 50°C or less.

Inverter Type	Cabinet (enclosure) (Unit: mm (inches))	Vent Hole Area	Cooling Fan
FR-F540L-75K FR-F540L-90K FR-F540L-110K FR-F540L-132K FR-F540L-160K	W H D 800 × 2100 × 550	625cm^2	Install a cooling fan at top of the enclosure to suck internal air to the outside. (Fan air flow: 19m^3/min or more)
FR-F540L-185K FR-F540L-220K FR-F540L-280K	W H D 800 × 2100 × 550 (31.50 x 82.68 x 21.65)	625cm^2	Install a cooling fan at top of the enclosure to suck internal air to the outside. (Fan air flow: 30m^3/min or more)
FR-F540L-375K	W H D 1300 × 2300 × 800 (51.18 x 82.68 x 21.65)	3726cm^2	Install a cooling fan at top of the enclosure to suck internal air to the outside. (Fan air flow: 120m^3/min or more)

(2) Wiring of the power supply and motor

Use the UL-approved power supply and round crimping terminals to wire the input (R, S, T)<L_1, L_2, L_3 > and output (U, V, W) terminals of the inverter. Crimp the terminals with the crimping tool recommended by the terminal manufacturer.

(3) Fuse

The fuse used on the input side should be any of the UL Class K5 fuses having the ratings as listed below:

Applicable Inverter Type	Rating (A)	Applicable Inverter Type	Rating (A)
FR-F540L-75K	250	FR-F540L-160K	400
FR-F540L-90K	300	FR-F540L-185K	500
FR-F540L-110K	300	FR-F540L-220K	600
FR-F540L-132K	350	FR-F540L-280K	800
		FR-F540L-375K	1000

(4) Short-circuit rating

This following inverter has been put to the short-circuit test of the UL in the AC circuit whose peak current and voltage are limited to * and 500V maximum, respectively, and conforms to this circuit.

Inverter Type	*
75K to 110K	10 kA
132K to 220K	18 kA
280K to 375K	30 kA

2.3.4 Instructions for compliance with the European standards

(The products conforming to the Low Voltage Directive carry the CE mark.)

(1) EMC Directive

1) Our view of transistorized inverters for the EMC Directive
   A transistorized inverter does not function independently. It is a component designed for installation in a control box and for use with the other equipment to control the equipment/device. Therefore, we understand that the EMC Directive does not apply directly to transistorized inverters. For this reason, we do not place the CE mark on the transistorized inverters themselves. (The CE mark is placed on inverters in accordance with the Low Voltage Directive.) The European power drive manufacturers' organization (CEMEP) also holds this point of view.
2) Compliance
   We understand that the transistorized inverters themselves are not covered directly by the EMC Directive. However, the EMC Directive applies to machines/equipment into which transistorized inverters have been incorporated, and these machines and equipment must carry the CE marks. Hence, we prepared the technical information "EMC Installation Guidelines" (information number IB07395) so that machines and equipment incorporating transistorized inverters may conform to the EMC Directive more easily.
3) Outline of installation method
   Install an inverter using the following methods:
   * Use the inverter with an European Standard-compliant noise filter.
   * For wiring between the inverter and motor, use shielded cables or run them in a metal piping and ground the cables on the inverter and motor sides with the shortest possible distance.
   * Insert a line noise filter and ferrite core into the power and control lines as required.
     Full information including the European Standard-compliant noise filter specifications are written in the technical information "EMC Installation Guidelines" (IB07395). Please contact your sales representative.

(2) Low Voltage Directive

1) Our view of transistorized inverters for the Low Voltage Directive
   Transistorized inverters are covered by the Low Voltage Directive.
2) Compliance
   We have confirmed our inverters as products compliant to the Low Voltage Directive and place the CE mark on the inverters.
3) Outline of instructions
   * Connect the equipment to the earth securely. Do not use an earth leakage circuit breaker as an electric shock protector without connecting the equipment to the earth.
   * Use the no-fuse breaker and magnetic contactor which conform to the EN or IEC Standard.
   * Use the inverter under the conditions of overvoltage category III and contamination level 2 or higher specified in IEC664. To meet the contamination level 2, install the inverter into a cabinet protected against ingress of water, oil, carbon, dust, etc. (IP54 or higher).
   * In the input and output of the inverter, use cables of the type and size set forth in EN60204 Annex C.
   * The operating capacity of the relay outputs (terminal symbols A, B, C) should be 30VDC, 0.3A. (The relay outputs are basically isolated from the inverter's internal circuitry.)
   * Inverter is not used in closed electrical operating area, then supply protective device with the inverter.
   * In case of residual-current-operated protective device (RCD), install on mains supply side as a protection with regard to direct or indirect contact, only Type B is allowed.
   * Else another protection measure like separation of equipment from environment by double or reinforced insulation or from mains by isolating transformer has be applied.
   * Protective Earth (PE) conductor is connected to main PE terminal.
   * Circuit breaker as short circuit and earth fault protection must be set within the inverter.

   Details are given in the technical information "Low Voltage Directive Conformance Guide"(IB07400-01). Please contact your sales representative.

2.3.5 Earthing

(1) Earthing and Earth Leakage Current

(a) Purpose of Earthing

Electrical equipment usually has an Earthing Terminal, this must be connected to earth before using equipment.

For protection, electric circuits are normally housed inside an insulated case. However it is impossible to manufacture insulating materials that prevent all current from leaking across them, therefore it is the function of the earth (safety earth) to prevent electric shocks when touching the case.

There is however, another important earthing function, which is to prevent equipment that uses very weak signals (Audio equipment, sensors, transducers, etc.) or micro processors from being affected by Radio Frequency Interference, (RFI) from external sources.]

(b) Points to remember when Earthing

As detailed above there are two entirely different types of earthing and to attempt to use the same earth for both will lead to problems. It is necessary to separate the “safety” earthing (a yellow/green wire to prevent electric shocks) from the “RFI” earthing (a braided wire strap to counter radio noise).

The inverter output voltage does not take the form of a sine wave but of a modulated pulse wave form causing “noisy” leakage current due to the capacitance of the insulation.

The same type of leakage current will occur in the motor due to the charging and discharging of the insulation from the high frequency wave form. This trend becomes more pronounced with higher carrier frequencies.

To solve this problem it is necessary to use separate “dirty” earthing for inverter and motor installations an “clean” earting for equipment such as sensors, computers and audio equipment.

(2) Earthing methods

Two main types of earth

1-To prevent electrical shocks

Yellow and green cable

2-To prevent RFI induced malfunction

Braided strap

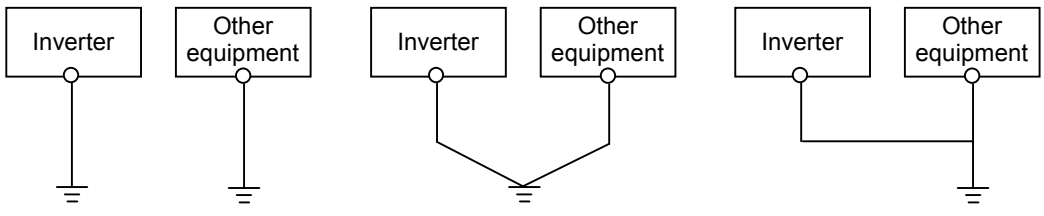
It is important to make a clear distinction between these two, and to keep them separate by following the measures below.

(a) When possible earth the inverter independently of other equipment.

If independent earthing is not possible, use a common earthing point.

Avoid connecting earthing wires together particularly on high power equipment such as motors and inverters.

Independent earthing should always be used between sensitive equipment and inverters.



a) Independent grounding

a) Common grounding

c) Grounding wire of other equipment

2.3.6 Power harmonics

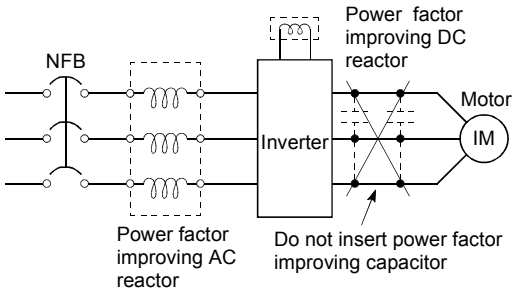
Power harmonics may be generated from the converter section of the inverter, affecting power supply equipment, power capacitors, etc. Power harmonics are different in generation source, frequency and transmission path from radio frequency (RF) noise and leakage currents. Take the following measures.

• The differences between harmonics and RF noise are indicated below:

Item	Harmonics	RF Noise
Frequency	Normally 40 to 50th degrees, 3kHz or less	High frequency (several 10kHz to MHz order)
Environment	To wire paths, power impedance	Accross spaces, distance, laying paths
Quantitative understanding	Logical computation is possible	Occurs randomly, quantitative understanding is difficult.
Generated amount	Approximately proportional to load capacity	According to current fluctuation rate (larger with faster switching)
Immunity of affected device	Specified in standards for each device.	Differs according to maker's device specifications.
Example of safeguard	Install a reactor (L)	Increase the distance. (ℓ)

• Safeguard

The harmonic current generated from the inverter to the power supply differs according to various conditions such as the wiring impedance, whether a power factor improving reactor is used or not, and output frequency and output current on the load side.
For the output frequency and output current, the adequate method is to obtain them under rated load at the maximum operating frequency.



Note: A power factor improving capacitor or surge suppressor on the inverter's output may overheat or be damaged due to the harmonics of the inverter output. Also, when an overcurrent flows in the inverter, the overcurrent protection is activated, Hence, when the inverter drives the motor, do not install a capacitor or surge suppressor on the inverter's output. To improve the power factor, insert a power factor improving reactor in the inverter's input.

2.3.7 Japanese harmonic suppression guidelines

Harmonic currents flow from the inverter to a power receiving point via a power transformer. The harmonic suppression guidelines were established to protect other consumers from these outgoing harmonic currents.

1) "Harmonic suppression guideline for specific consumers"

This guideline sets forth the maximum values of harmonic currents outgoing from a high-voltage or especially high-voltage consumer who will install, add or renew harmonic generating equipment. If any of the maximum values are exceeded, this guideline requires that consumer to take certain suppression measures.

Table 1 Maximum Values of Outgoing Harmonic Currents per 1kW Contract Power (mA/kW)

Received Power Voltage	5th	7th	11th	13th	17th	19th	23rd	Over 23rd
6.6kV	3.5	2.5	1.6	1.3	1.0	0.9	0.76	0.70
22kV	1.8	1.3	0.82	0.69	0.53	0.47	0.39	0.36
33kV	1.2	0.86	0.55	0.46	0.35	0.32	0.26	0.24

(1) Application of the harmonic suppression guideline for specific consumers

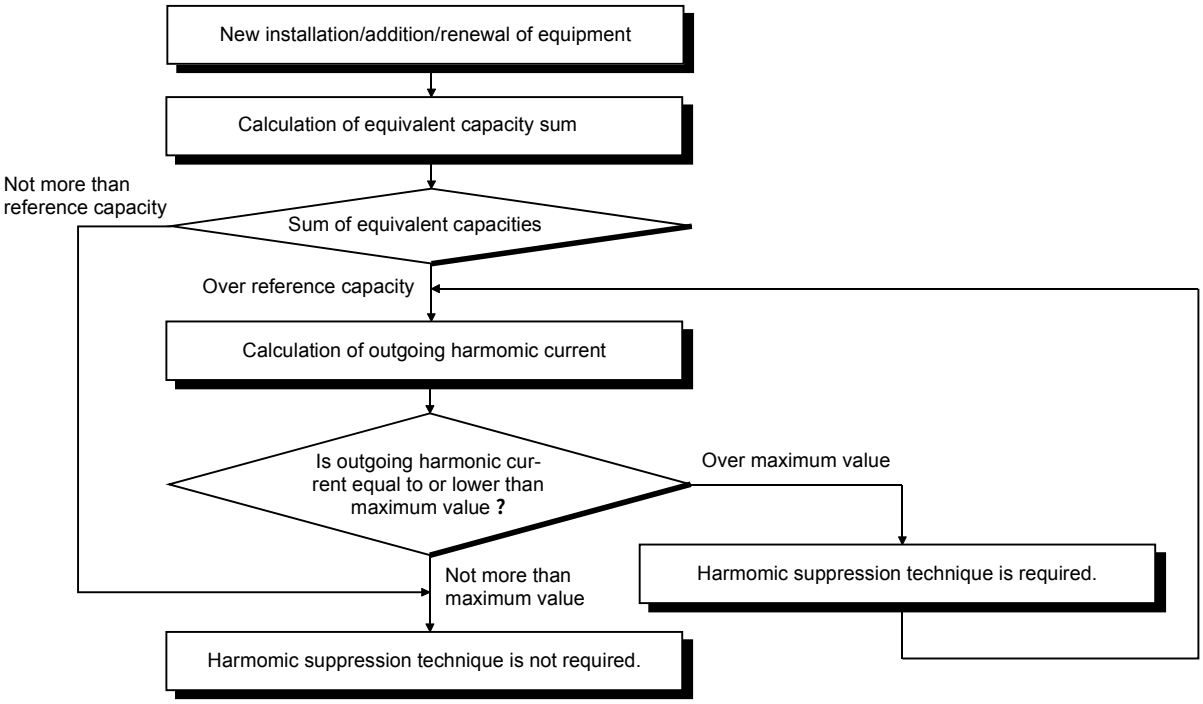


Table 2 Conversion Factors for FR-F500 Series

Class	Circuit Type		Conversion Factor Ki
3	3-phase bridge (Capacitor-smoothed)	With reactor (DC side)	K33 = 1.8
		With reactors (AC, DC sides)	K34 = 1.4
5	Self-exciting 3-phase bridge	When high power factor converter is used	K5 = 0

Table 3 Equivalent Capacity Limits

Received Power Voltage	Reference Capacity
6.6kV	50kVA
22/33kV	300kVA
66kV or more	2000kVA

Table 4 Harmonic Content (Values at the fundamental current of 100%)

Reactor	5th	7th	11th	13th	17th	19th	23rd	25th
Used (DC side)	30	13	8.4	5.0	4.7	3.2	3.0	2.2
Used (AC, DC sides)	28	9.1	7.2	4.1	3.2	2.4	1.6	1.4

1) Calculation of equivalent capacity (P0) of harmonic generating equipment

The "equivalent capacity" is the capacity of a 6-pulse converter converted from the capacity of consumer's harmonic generating equipment and is calculated with the following equation. If the sum of equivalent capacities is higher than the limit in Table 3, harmonics must be calculated with the following procedure:

$P0 = \Sigma (Ki \times Pi)$ [kVA]
Ki: Conversion factor (refer to Table 2)
Pi: Rated capacity of harmonic generating equipment* [kVA]
i: Number indicating the conversion circuit type

* Rated capacity: Determined by the capacity of the applied motor and found in Table 5. It should be noted that the rated capacity used here is used to calculate generated harmonic amount and is different from the power supply capacity required for actual inverter drive.

2) Calculation of outgoing harmonic current

Outgoing harmonic current = fundamental wave current (value converted from received power voltage) × operation ratio × harmonic content

- Operation ratio: Operation ratio = actual load factor × operation time ratio during 30 minutes
- Harmonic content: Found in Table 4.

Table 5 Rated Capacities and Outgoing Harmonic Currents for Inverter Drive

Applied Motor (kW)	Rated Current [A] 400V	Fundamental Wave Current Converted from 6.6kV (mA)	Rated Capacity (kVA)	Fundamental Wave Current Converted from 6.6kV (With DC reactor, 100% operation ratio) (mA)							
				5th	7th	11th	13th	17th	19th	23rd	25th
75	123	8,200	87	2,460	1,066	689	410	385	262	246	180
90	147	9,800	104	2,940	1,274	823	490	461	314	294	216
110	179	11,933	127	3,580	1,551	1,002	597	561	382	358	263
132	216	14,400	153	4,320	1,872	1,210	720	677	461	432	317
160	258	17,200	183	5,160	2,236	1,445	860	808	550	516	378
200	323	21,553	229	6,460	2,799	1,809	1,077	1,012	689	646	474
220	355	23,667	252	7,100	3,077	1,988	1,183	1,112	757	710	521
250	403	26,867	286	8,606	3,493	2,257	1,343	1,263	860	806	591

3) Harmonic suppression technique requirement

If the outgoing harmonic current is higher than the maximum value per 1kW (contract power) × contract power, a harmonic suppression technique is required.

4) Harmonic suppression techniques

No.	Item	Description
1	Reactor installation (ACL, DCL)	Install a reactor (ACL) in the AC side of the inverter or a reactor (DCL) in its DC side or both to suppress outgoing harmonic currents.
2	High power factor converter (MT-HC)	The converter circuit is switched on-off to convert an input current waveform into a sine wave, suppressing harmonic currents substantially. The high power factor converter (MT-HC) is used with the standard accessory.
3	Installation of power factor improving capacitor	When used with a series reactor, the power factor improving capacitor has an effect of absorbing harmonic currents.
4	Transformer multi-phase operation	Use two transformers with a phase angle difference of 30 ° as in ⅄-Δ, Δ-Δ combination to provide an effect corresponding to 12 pulses, reducing low-degree harmonic currents.
5	AC filter	A capacitor and a reactor are used together to reduce impedance at specific frequencies, producing a great effect of absorbing harmonic currents.
6	Active filter	This filter detects the current of a circuit generating a harmonic current and generates a harmonic current equivalent to a difference between that current and a fundamental wave current to suppress a harmonic current at a detection point, providing a great effect of absorbing harmonic currents.

2.3.8 Inverter-generated noises and reduction techniques

Some noises enter the inverter causing it to misoperate and others are radiated by the inverter causing misoperation of peripheral devices. Though the inverter is designed to be insusceptible to noise, it handles low-level signals, so it requires the following basic measures to be taken. Also, since the inverter chops the output at a high carrier frequency, it could generate noise. If these noises cause peripheral devices to misoperate, measures should be taken to suppress the noise. The measures differ slightly depending on noise propagation paths.

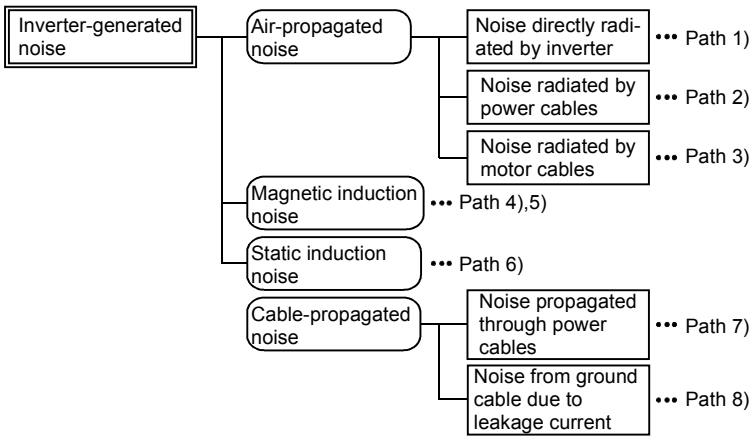
Basic measures

- Do not run the power cables (I/O cables) and signal cables of the inverter in parallel with each other and do not bundle them.
- Use twisted shielded cables for the detector connection and control signal cables and connect the sheathes of the shielded cables to terminal SD.
- Ground the inverter, motor, etc. at one point.

2) Measures against noises which enter and cause misoperation of the inverter
When devices which generate many noises (which contain magnetic contactors, magnetic brakes, many relays, for example) are installed near the inverter, the inverter may be affected by noise, the following measures must be taken:

- Provide surge suppressors for devices that generate noise.
- Fit data line filters to signal cables.
- Ground the shields of the detector connection and control signal cables with cable clamp metal.

3) Measures against noise, which is radiated by the inverter causing misoperation of peripheral devices.
Inverter-generated noise is largely classified into those radiated by the cables connected to the inverter and inverter main circuit (I/O), those electromagnetically and electrostatically inducted to the signal cables of the peripheral devices close to the main circuit power supply, and those transmitted through the power supply cables.

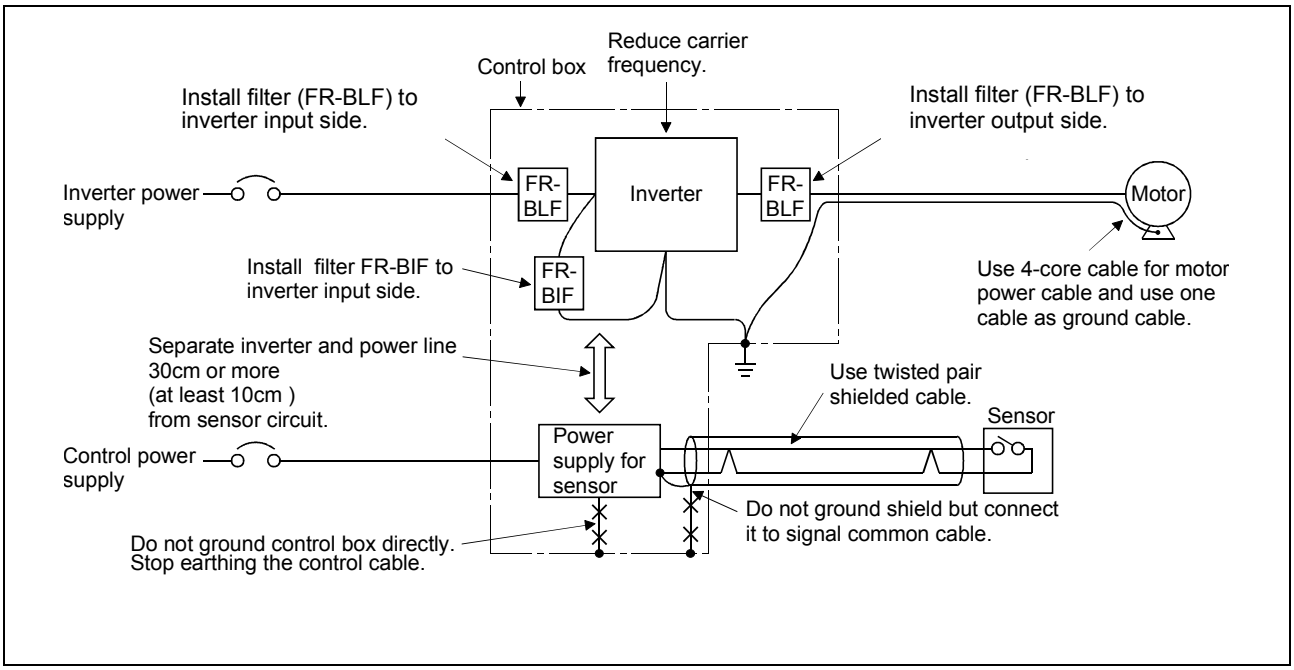


Noise Path	Measures
1) 2) 3)	When devices which handle low-level signals and are susceptible to misoperation due to noise (such as instruments, receivers and sensors) are installed near the inverter and their signal cables are contained in the same panel as the inverter or are run near the inverter, the devices may be effected by air-propagated noises and the following measures must be taken: (1) Install easily affected devices as far away as possible from the inverter. (2) Run easily affected signal cables as far away as possible from the inverter. (3) Do not run the signal cables and power cables (inverter I/O cables) in parallel with each other and do not bundle them. (4) Inset line noise filters into I/O and radio noise filters into input side to suppress cable-radiated noises. (5) Use shielded cables for signal cables and power cables and run them in individual metal conduits to reduce further effects.
4) 5) 6)	When the signal cables are run in parallel with or bundled with the power cables, magnetic and static induction noise may be propagated to the signal cables to effect the devices and the following measures must be taken: (1) Install easily affected devices as far away as possible from the inverter. (2) Run easily affected signal cables as far away as possible form the inverter. (3) Do not run the signal cables and power cables (inverter I/O cables) in parallel with each other and do not bundle them. (4) Use shielded cables for signal cables and power cables and run them in individual metal conduits to reduce further effects.
7)	When the power supplies of the peripheral devices are connected to the power supply of the inverter within the same line, inverter-generated noise may flow back through the power supply cables to misoperate the devices and the following measures must be taken: (1) Install the radio noise filter (FR-BIF) to the power cables (input cables) of the inverter. (2) Install the line noise filter (FR-BLF) to the power cables (I/O cables) of the inverter.
8)	When a closed loop circuit is formed by connecting the peripheral device wiring to the inverter, leakage current may flow through the ground cable of the inverter to affect the device. In such a case, disconnection of the ground cable of the device may cause the device to operate properly.

- **Data line filter**

  Noise entry can be prevented by providing a data line filter for the detector cable etc.

● **Example of measures against noises**



2.3.9 Leakage currents and countermeasures

Due to the static capacitance existing in the inverter I/O wiring and motor, leakage currents flow through them. Since their values depend on the static capacitance, carrier frequency, etc. take the following measures.

(1) To-ground leakage currents

Leakage currents may flow not only into the inverter's own line but also into the other line through the ground cable, etc. These leakage currents may operate earth leakage circuit breakers and earth leakage relays unnecessarily.

● **Countermeasures**

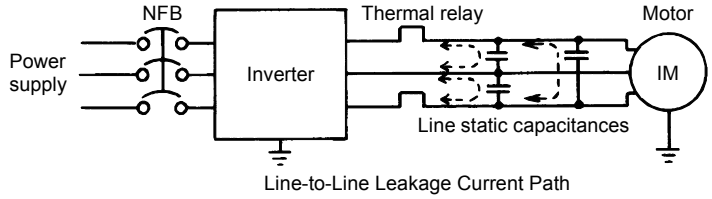
- By using earth leakage circuit breakers designed for harmonics and surges (e.g. Mitsubishi's Progressive Super Series) in the inverter's own line and other line, operation can be performed with low noise (with the carrier frequency kept high)

● **To-ground leakage current**

- Note that a long wiring length will increase leakage currents. Decrease the carrier frequency of the inverter to reduce leakage currents.
- Higher motor capacity leads to larger leakage currents. Larger leakage currents occur in 400V class than in 200V class.

(2) Line-to-line leakage currents

Harmonics of leakage currents flowing in static capacities between the inverter output cables might operate the external thermal relay unnecessarily.



- Countermeasures
  - Use the electronic overcurrent protection (Pr. 9) of the inverter.
  - Decrease the carrier frequency. Note that the audible motor noise increases. Selection of Soft-PWM (Pr. 240) will make it unoffending.
    To ensure that the motor is protected against line-to-line leakage currents, it is recommended to use a temperature sensor to directly detect motor temperature.

2.3.10 Inverter-driven 400V class motor

In the PWM type inverter, a surge voltage attributable to wiring constants is generated at the motor terminals. Especially for a 400V class motor, the surge voltage may deteriorate the insulation. When the 400V class motor is driven by the inverter, consider the following measures:

- **Measures**

  It is recommended to take either of the following measures:

  (1) Rectifying the motor insulation
  For the 400V class motor, use an insulation-rectified motor. Specifically,
  1) Specify the "400V class inverter-driven, insulation-rectified motor".
  2) For the dedicated motor such as the constant-torque motor and low-vibration motor, use the "inverter-driven, dedicated motor".

  (2) Suppressing the surge voltage on the inverter side
  On the secondary side of the inverter, connect the optional surge voltage suppression filter (MT-BSL/BSC).

[redacted]

MEMO

CHAPTER 3 OPERATION

This chapter provides the basic "operation" for use of this product.
Always read this chapter before using the equipment.

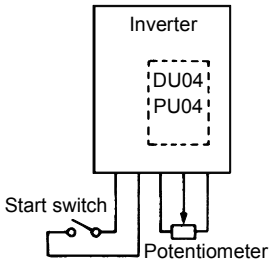
3.1 Pre-Operation Information

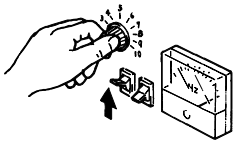
3.1.1 Devices and parts to be prepared for operation

The inverter can be operated in any of the "external operation mode", "PU operation mode", "combined operation mode" and "communication operation mode". Prepare required instruments and parts according to the operation mode.

(1) External operation mode (factory setting)

The inverter is operated under the control of external operation signals (frequency setting potentiometer, start switch, etc.) connected to the terminal block. With input power on, switch on the start signal (STF, STR) to start operation.





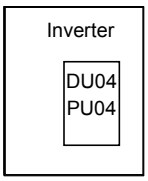
Preparation

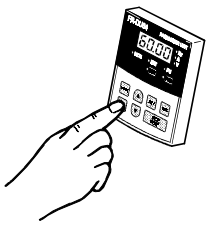
- Start signal..... Switch, relay, etc.
- Frequency setting signal..... 0 to 5V, 0 to 10V or 4 to 20mA DC signals from a potentiometer or outside the inverter

Note: Both the start signal and frequency setting signal are required to run the inverter.

(2) PU operation mode

The inverter is operated from the keypad of the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04).
This mode does not require the operation signals to be connected and is useful for an immediate start of operation.





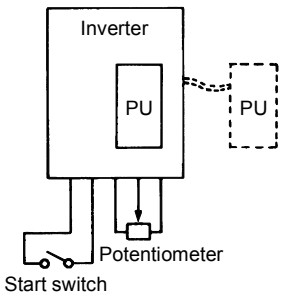
Preparation

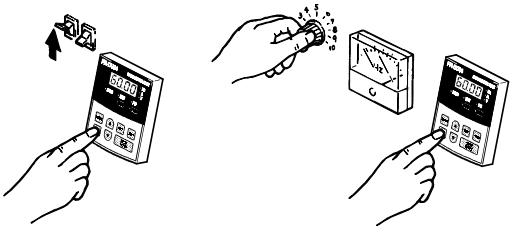
- Operation unit..... Operation panel (FR-DU04), parameter unit (FR-PU04)
- Connection cable..... To be prepared for use of the operation unit away from the inverter.
  FR-CB2 (option) or the following connector and cable available on the market:
  Connector : RJ45 connector
  Cable : Cable conforming to EIA568 (e.g. 10BASE-T cable)

(3) External/PU combined operation mode

The inverter is operated with the external operation and PU operation modes combined in any of the following ways:

1) The start signal is set with the external signal and the frequency setting signal set from the PU.
2) The start signal is set with the run command key of the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04) and the frequency setting signal set with the external frequency setting potentiometer.





Preparation

- Start signal..... Switch, relay, etc. (for 1)
- Frequency setting signal..... 0 to 5V, 0 to 10V or 4 to 20mA DC signals from a potentiometer or outside the inverter (for 2)
- Operation unit..... Operation panel (FR-DU04), parameter unit (FR-PU04)
- Connection cable..... To be prepared for use of the operation unit away from the inverter
  FR-CB2 (option) or the following connector and cable available on the market:
  Connector : RJ45 connector
  Cable : Cable conforming to EIA568 (e.g. 10BASE-T cable)

3) Combined operation mode

Change the setting of Pr. 79 "operation mode selection" as follows:

Setting	Description	
	Running frequency setting	Start signal
3	PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04) • Direct setting and [UP/DOWN] key setting	Terminal signal • STF • STR
4	Terminal signal • 0 to 5VDC across 2-5 • 0 to 10VDC across 2-5 • 4 to 20mADC across 4-5 • Multi-speed selection (Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27) • Jog frequency (Pr. 15)	Parameter unit • [FWD] key • [REV] key

(4) Communication operation mode

Communication operation can be performed by connecting a personal computer and the PU connector with the RS-485 communication cable.

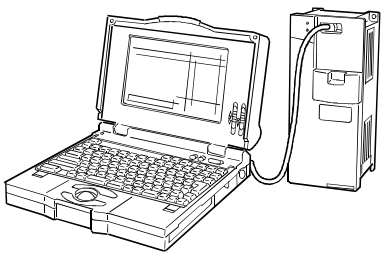
The inverter setup software (FR-SW0-SETUP-WE (or –WJ for Japanese Version)) is available as a startup support software package for the FR-F500.

Preparation

- Connection cable..... Connector : RJ45 connector
  Cable : Cable conforming to EIA568
  (E.g. 10BASE-T cable)
- Personal computer

<Inverter setup software operating environment>

OS ..... Windows 3.1, Windows 95
RAM ..... 1MB or more
Floppy disk drive ..... One or more 3.5 inch floppy disk drives
Mouse ..... Mouse connectable to the personal computer



3.1.2 Power on

Before switching power on, check the following:

• Installation check

Make sure that the inverter is installed correctly in a proper location. (Refer to page 6.)

- Wiring check

  Make sure that the main and control circuits are wired correctly.
  Make sure that the options and peripheral devices are selected and connected correctly.
  (Refer to page 8.)

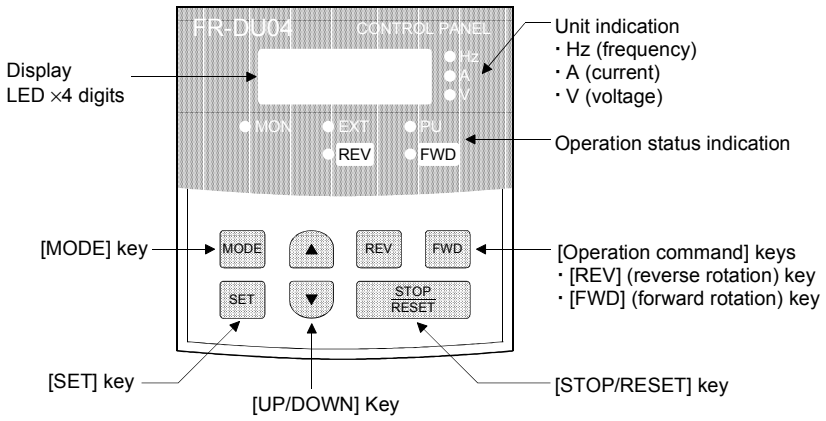
• Switch power on.

Power-on is complete when the POWER lamp is lit correctly and the operation panel (FR-DU04) displays correct data.

3.2 Operation Panel

With the operation panel (FR-DU04), you can set the running frequency, monitor the operation command display, set parameters, display an error, and copy parameters.

3.2.1 Names and functions of the operation panel (FR-DU04)



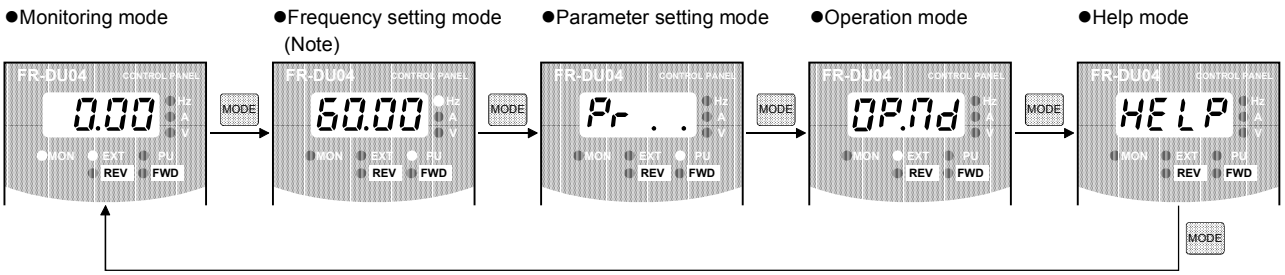
• Key indications

Key	Description
[MODE] key	You can select the operation mode or setting mode.
[SET] key	You can determine the frequency and parameter setting.
[UP/DOWN] key (key)	• Used to increase or decrease the running frequency consecutively. Hold down this key to change the frequency. • Press this key in the setting mode to change the parameter setting consecutively.
[FWD] key	Used to give a forward rotation command.
[REV] key	Used to give a reverse rotation command.
[STOP/RESET] key	• Used to stop operation. • Used to reset the inverter when its output is stopped by the protective function activated (major fault).

• Unit indications, operating status indications

Indication	Description
HZ	Lit to indicate the frequency.
A	Lit to indicate the current.
V	Lit to indicate the voltage.
MON	Lit in the monitor display mode.
PU	Lit in the PU operation mode.
EXT	Lit in the external operation mode.
FWD	Flickers to indicate forward rotation.
REV	Flickers to indicate reverse rotation.

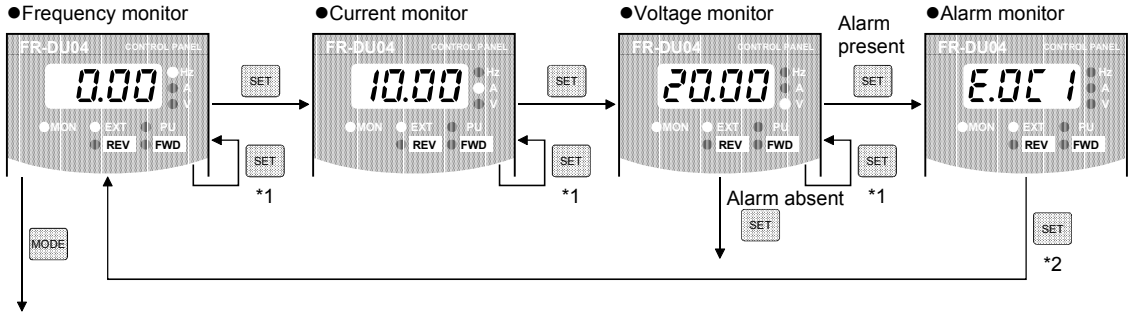
3.2.2 Monitor display changed by pressing the [MODE] key



Note: The frequency setting mode is displayed only in the PU operation mode.

3.2.3 Monitoring mode

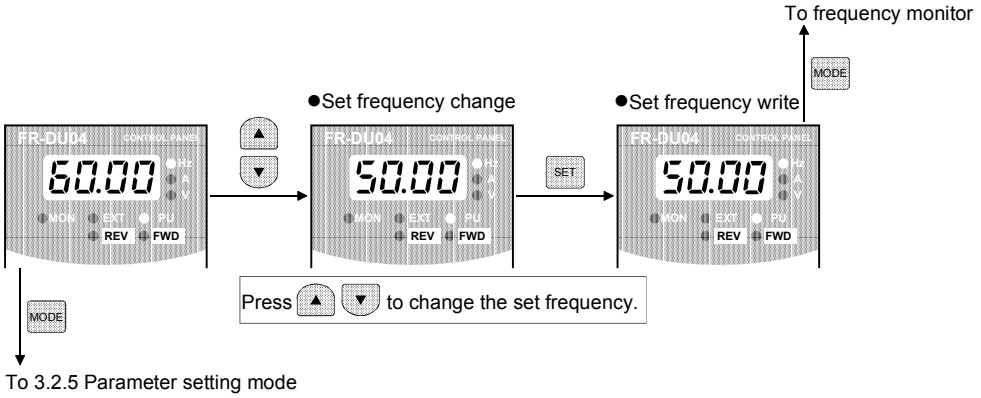
- Operation command indications in the monitoring mode
  EXT is lit to indicate external operation.
  PU is lit to indicate PU operation.
  Both EXT and PU are lit to indicate PU/external combined operation mode.
- The monitor display can also be changed during operation.



Note: 1. Hold down the [SET] key marked *1 for more than 1.5 seconds to change the current monitor to the power-on monitor.
2. Hold down the [SET] key marked *2 for more than 1.5 seconds to display four errors including the most recent one.
3. Shifts to the parameter setting mode when in the external operation mode.

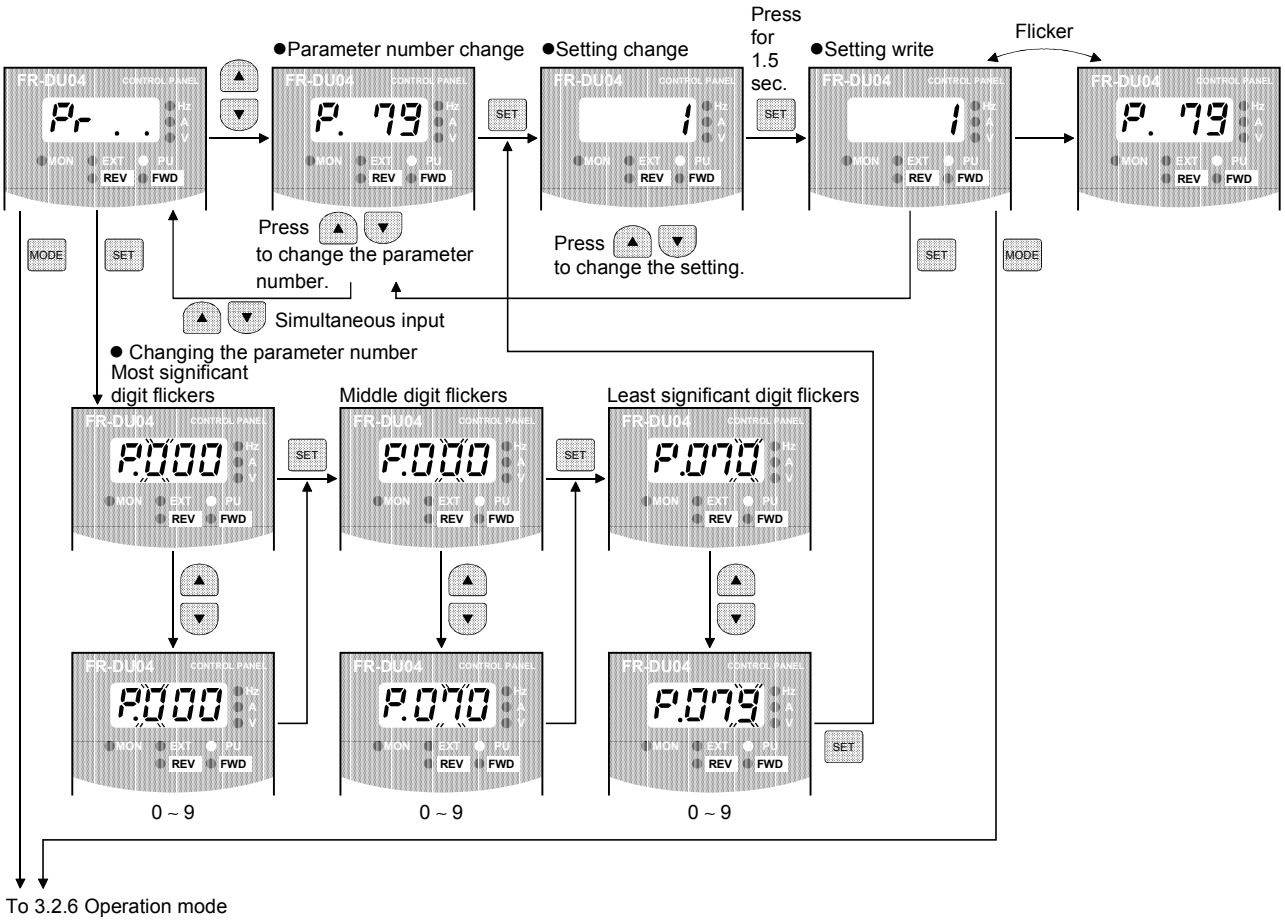
3.2.4 Frequency setting mode

- Used to set the running frequency in the PU operation mode.

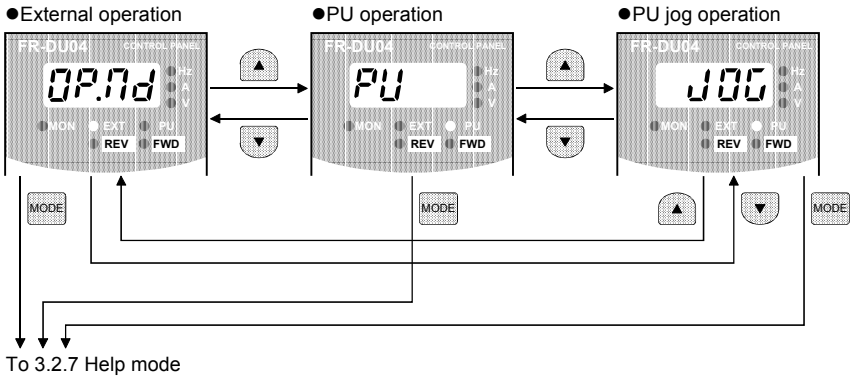


3.2.5 Parameter setting mode

- A parameter value may either be set by updating its parameter number or setting the value digit-by-digit using the [UP/DOWN] key.
- To write the setting, change it and press the [SET] key 1.5 seconds.
  Set "1" (PU operation mode) in Pr. 79 "operation mode selection" or select the PU operation mode.
  Note: If parameter write cannot be performed, refer to page 101.

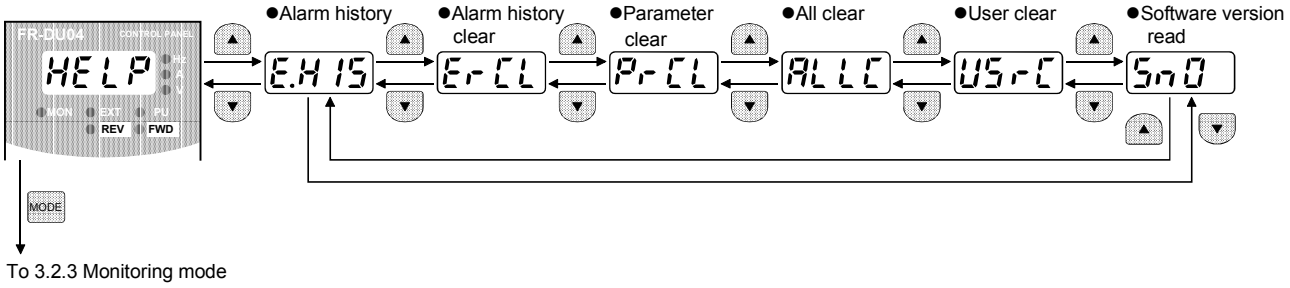


3.2.6 Operation mode



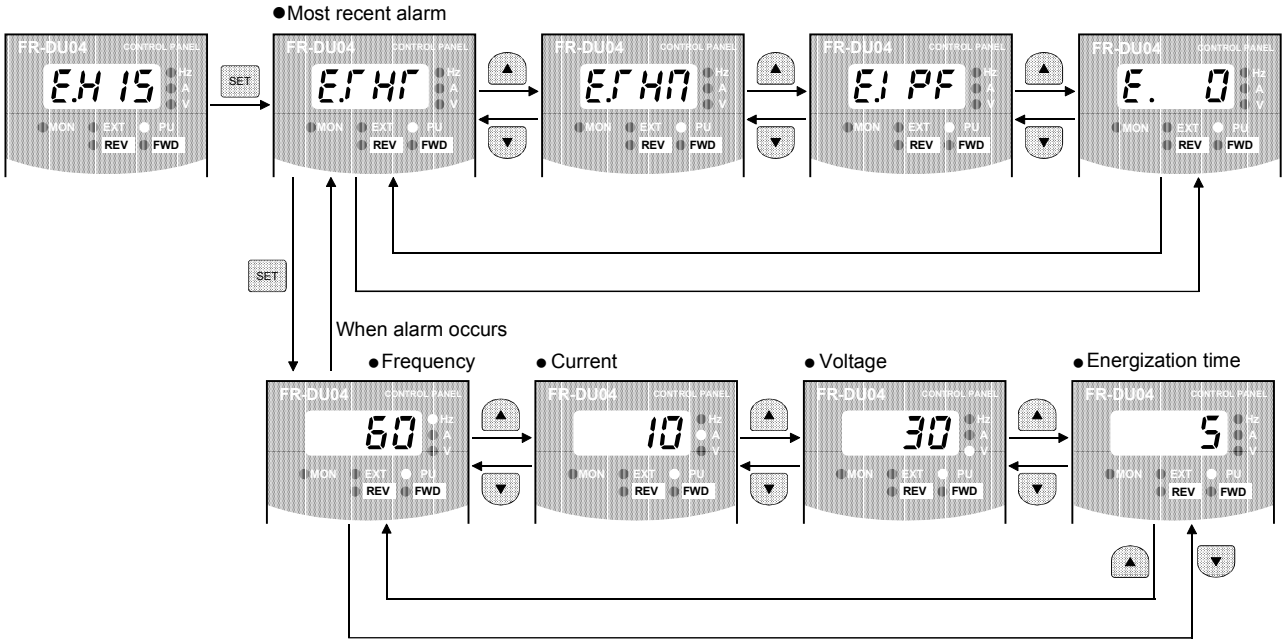
Note: If operation mode changing cannot be made, refer to page 101.

3.2.7 Help mode

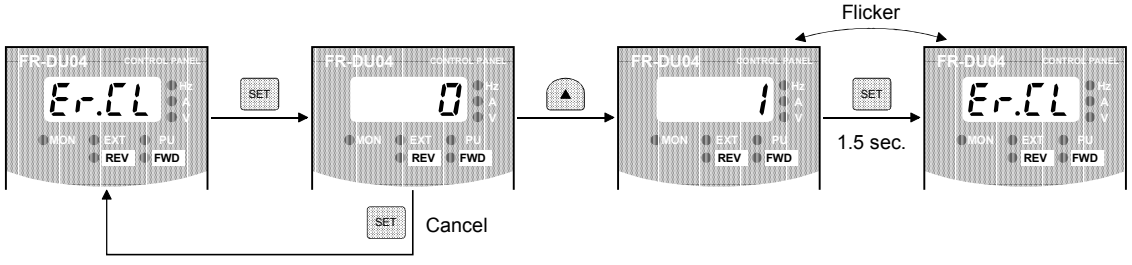


To 3.2.3 Monitoring mode

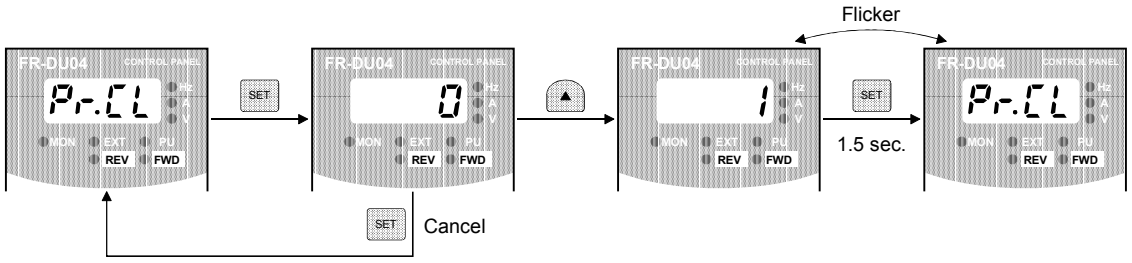
• Alarm history
Four past alarms can be displayed with the [UP/DOWN] key.
("." is appended to the most recent alarm.)
(When no alarm exists, E._ _0 is displayed.)



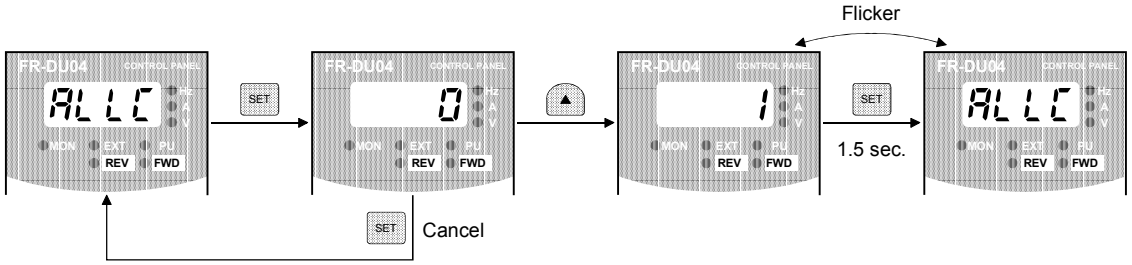
• Alarm history clear
Clears all alarm history.



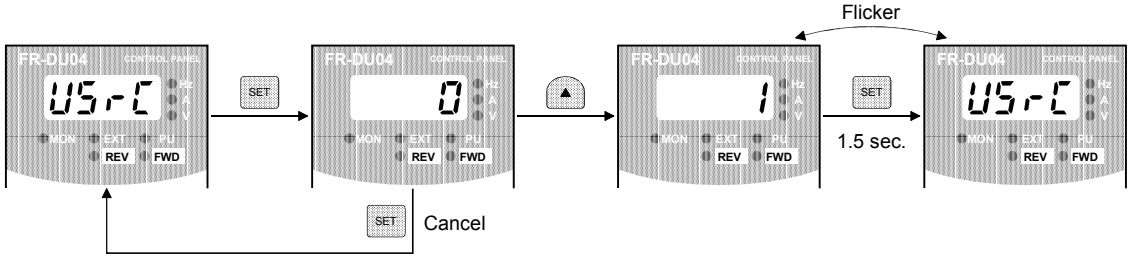
• Parameter clear
Initialises the parameter values to the factory settings. The calibration values are not initialized.
(Parameter values are not cleared by setting "1" in Pr. 77 "parameter write disable selection.)



• All clear
Initializes the parameter values and calibration values to the factory settings.



• User clear
Initializes the user-set parameters.
The other parameters are initialized to the factory settings.



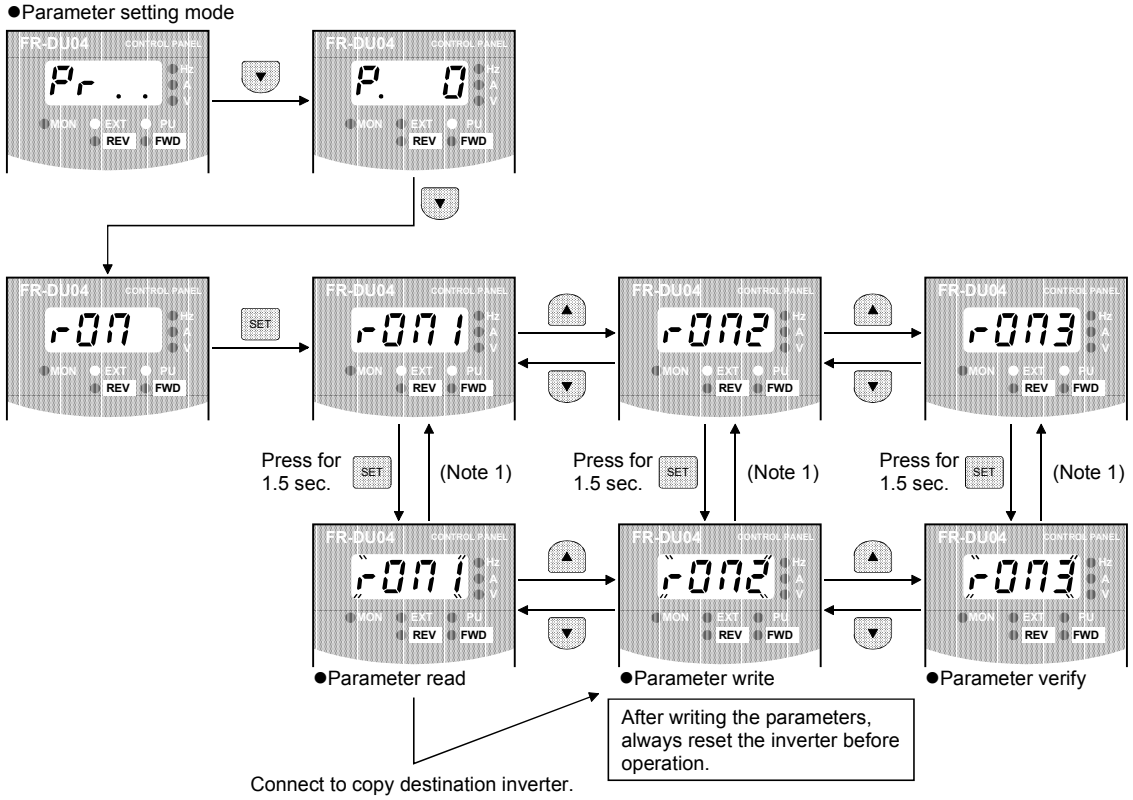
3.2.8 Copy mode

By using the operation panel (FR-DU04), the parameter values can be copied to another inverter of the same series. (only F500L to F500L.)

1) Operation procedure

After reading the parameter values from the copy source inverter, connect the operation panel to the copy destination inverter, and write the parameter values.

After writing the parameters to the destination inverter, always reset the inverter, e.g. switch power off once, before starting operation.



Note: 1. While the copy function is being activated, the monitor display flickers. The display returns to the lit-up state on completion of the copy function.
2. If a read error occurs during parameter read, "read error (E.rE1)" is displayed.
3. If a write error occurs during parameter write, "write error (E.rE2)" is displayed.
4. If a data discrepancy occurs during parameter verify, the corresponding parameter number and "verify error (E.rE3)" are displayed alternately. If the direct frequency setting or jog frequency setting is incorrect, "verify error (E.rE3)" flickers. To ignore this display and continue verify, press the [SET] key.
5. When the copy destination inverter is not the FR-F500 series, "model error (E.rE4)" is displayed.

Reference: It is recommended to read the parameter values after completion of parameter setting. By writing the parameter values from the operation panel fitted to a new inverter after inverter replacement, parameter setup can be completed.

3.3 Parameter Checking and Setting

OPERATION

The inverter is designed to perform simple variable-speed operation with the factory settings of the parameters. Set the necessary parameters according to the load and operation specifications. Use the operation panel (FR-DU04) to set, charge and confirm the parameter values. For full information on the parameters, refer to "CHAPTER 4 PARAMETERS" (Page 55).

3.3.1 Parameter checking

Pr. 160 "user group read selection" is factory-set to display only the simple mode parameters among the parameters. Set the following parameters as required.

(1) Pr. 160 "user group read selection"

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
160	9999	0, 1, 10, 11, 9999

- Setting details
  For the setting method and in-depth explanation, refer to page 132.

Pr. 160 Setting	Description
0	All parameters are made accessible for reading and writing.
1	Only the parameters registered in user group 1 are made accessible for reading and writing.
10	Only the parameters registered in user group 2 are made accessible for reading and writing.
11	Only the parameters registered in user groups 1 and 2 are made accessible for reading and writing.
9999	Only the simple mode parameters are made accessible for reading and writing. (Factory setting)

(2) Simple mode parameter list

The following parameters are basic parameters made accessible for reading and writing by setting "9999" in Pr. 160. For details of their functions, refer to Chapter 4 "PARAMETERS" (page 55).

Parameter Number	Name	Application
0	Torque boost	Used to compensate for a voltage drop in the low frequency range to improve motor torque reduction in the low speed range.
1	Maximum frequency	Used to set the upper and lower limits of the output frequency.
2	Minimum frequency	
3	Base frequency	Used to match the inverter outputs (voltage, frequency) to the motor rating.
4	Three-speed setting (high speed)	Set these parameters when using the terminals to change the running speeds preset in the parameters.
5	Three-speed setting (middle speed)	
6	Three-speed setting (low speed)	
7	Acceleration time	Used to set the acceleration and deceleration times.
8	Deceleration time	
9	Electronic thermal O/L relay	Used to set the current value of the electronic overcurrent protection to protect the motor from overheat.
10	DC injection brake operation frequency	Used to adjust the stopping accuracy according to the load.
11	DC injection brake operation time	
12	DC injection brake voltage	
13	Starting frequency	
14	Load pattern selection	Used to select the optimum output characteristic that matches the application and load characteristics.
19	Base frequency voltage	Used to set the base voltage (e.g. motor's rated voltage).
52	DU/PU main display data selection	Used to choose the monitoring and output signals.
53	PU level display data selection	
54	FM terminal function selection	
55	Frequency monitoring reference	Used to set the frequency and current values, which are referenced, for the level meter.
56	Current monitoring reference	
57	Restart coasting time	Used to perform automatic restart operation after instantaneous power failure or commercial power supply-inverter switchover.
58	Restart cushion time	

Parameter Number	Name	Application
60	Intelligent mode selection	Used to cause the inverter to automatically set the appropriate parameters and perform operation.
65	Retry selection	Used to select the alarm whose occurrence will cause the inverter to reset and retry automatically.
66	Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency	
67	Number of retries at alarm occurrence	Used to set the number of retries to be made when an alarm occurs.
68	Retry waiting time	Used to set the number of retries and the waiting time.
69	Retry count display erasure	
71	Applied motor	Used to set the thermal characteristic of the electronic overcurrent protection according to the motor used.
72	PWM frequency selection	Used to change the motor tone.
73	0-5V/0-10V selection	When using the voltage-input signal to perform operation, set the specifications of the frequency setting signal input to across terminals 2-5.
74	Filter time constant	Used to set the input section built-in filter constant of an external voltage or current frequency setting signal.
75	Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection	Used to choose the reset selection, disconnected PU detection and PU stop selection functions.
76	Alarm code output selection	Used to output a 4-bit digital signal from the open collector output terminals as the definition of an alarm that has occurred.
77	Parameter write disable selection	Used to enable or disable the write of various parameters to prevent the parameters from being rewritten by accidental operation.
78	Reverse rotation prevention selection	Used to prevent reverse operation trouble due to the false input of the start signal.
79	Operation mode selection	Use to choose the operation mode of the inverter.
160	User group read selection	Used to read the values of the basic parameters or all parameters.
180	RL terminal function selection	Used to choose and assign the functions of the input terminals.
181	RM terminal function selection	
182	RH terminal function selection	
183	RT terminal function selection	
184	AU terminal function selection	
185	JOG terminal function selection	
186	CS terminal function selection	
190	RUN terminal function selection	Used to choose and assign the functions of the output terminals.
191	SU terminal function selection	
192	IPF terminal function selection	
193	OL terminal function selection	
194	FU terminal function selection	
195	ABC terminal function selection	
240	Soft-PWM setting	Used to change the motor tone.
244	Cooling fan operation selection	Used to control the operation of the cooling fan incorporated in the inverter.
900	FM terminal calibration	Used to calibrate the meters connected to terminals FM-SD and AM-5.
901	AM terminal calibration	
902	Frequency setting voltage bias	Used to set the magnitude (slope) of the output frequency as desired relative to the frequency setting signal (0 to 5V, 0 to 10V or 4 to 20mA DC).
903	Frequency setting voltage gain	
904	Frequency setting current bias	
905	Frequency setting current gain	
990	Buzzer control	Used to produce or mute the operational sound generated when you press the keys of the operation panel and parameter unit.

3.3.2 Main parameter settings

The main parameter settings are given below. For more information, refer to "CHAPTER 4 PARAMETERS".

(1) Setting of maximum frequency (Pr. 1 "maximum frequency")

Set this parameter to define the upper limit of the output frequency.
You can limit the maximum frequency within the range of the frequency set in Pr. 903 or Pr. 905 "frequency setting voltage (current) gain", but change the setting only when necessary.
Factory setting: 60Hz

(2) Setting of minimum frequency (Pr. 2 "minimum frequency")

Set this parameter to define the lower limit of the output frequency.
When you have set the minimum frequency, simply switching the start signal on runs the motor at the preset minimum frequency if the frequency setting is 0Hz. (At this time, the output starts from the starting frequency value for acceleration.)
Factory setting: 0Hz

(3) Setting of acceleration and deceleration times (Pr. 7 "acceleration time", Pr. 8 "deceleration time", Pr. 44 "second acceleration/deceleration time", Pr. 45 "second deceleration time")

Change this time to perform acceleration/deceleration operation at any other time than those factory-set.

Parameter	Factory Setting
Pr. 7 "acceleration time"	15 seconds or longer
Pr. 8 "deceleration time"	30 seconds or longer
Pr. 44 "second acceleration/deceleration time"	5 seconds
Pr. 45 "second deceleration time"	9999 (as set in Pr. 44)

(4) Setting of electronic overcurrent protection (Pr. 9 "electronic thermal O/L relay")

The factory setting is the rated current value of the inverter.
When changing the setting, set the current given for 50Hz on the motor rating plate.

Note: The operation characteristic is based on that of the Mitsubishi standard squirrel-cage motor. Since this parameter is not applicable to a special motor, use an external thermal relay etc. to protect such a motor.
(You can select a constant-torque motor with Pr. 71 "applied motor".)

(5) Selection of load pattern (Pr. 14 "load pattern selection")

Used to select the output characteristic (V/F characteristic) according to the application and load characteristics.

Application	Setting
For constant torque load (e.g. conveyor, cart)	0
For variable torque load (fan, pump)	1 (Factory setting)

Note: When the RT terminal is ON, the second control functions (second acceleration/deceleration, second torque boost, second base frequency) are selected.

(6) When using a voltage input signal to perform operation (Pr. 73 "0 to 5V, 0 to 10V selection")

When using a voltage-input signal to perform operation, set the specifications of the frequency setting voltage signal entered to across terminals 2-5.

1) For 0 to 5VDC
   Set "1" (factory setting) in Pr. 73.
2) For 0 to 10VDC
   Set "0" in Pr. 73.

- When using a current input signal to perform operation
  When using a current input signal to perform operation, input the signal to across terminals 4-5 and short terminals AU-SD.

(7) Setting of frequency setting voltage (current) gain (highest output frequency) (Pr. 903 "frequency setting voltage gain", Pr. 905 "frequency setting current gain")

- For voltage signal: Pr. 903 "frequency setting voltage gain"
- For current signal: Pr. 905 "frequency setting current gain"

When performing operation at any frequency higher than the following factory setting, change the corresponding parameter setting:

Parameter	Factory Setting
Pr. 903 "frequency setting voltage gain"	60Hz at 5V DC
Pr. 905 "frequency setting current gain"	60Hz at 20mADC

When using the parameter unit to perform operation, the highest output frequency is the maximum frequency (factory-set to 60Hz). (Refer to Pr. 1 "maximum frequency".)

Note: When connecting a frequency meter across terminals FM-SD to monitor the running frequency, you must change the factory setting of Pr. 55 "frequency monitoring reference" to the highest frequency since the output of the FM terminal will be saturated at an output frequency of 100Hz or higher.

3.4 Operation

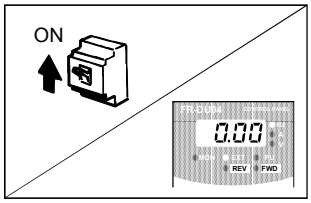
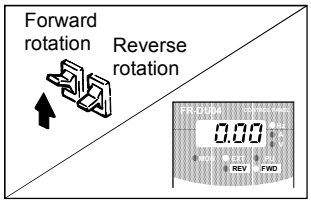
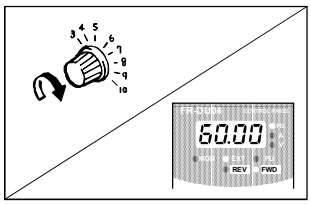
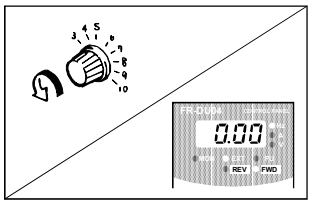
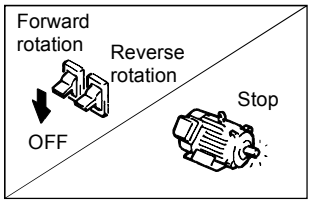
3.4.1 Pre-operation checks

Before starting operation, check the following:

- Safety
  Perform test operation after making sure that safety is ensured if the machine should become out of control.
- Machine
  Make sure that the machine is free of damage.
- Parameters
  Set the parameter values to match the operating machine system environment.
- Test operation
  Perform test operation and make sure that the machine operates safely under light load at a low frequency. After that, start operation.

3.4.2 External operation mode (Operation using external input signals)

(1) Operation at 60Hz

Step	Description	Image
1	Power-on → Operation mode check Switch power on and make sure that the operation command indication "EXT" is lit. (If it is not lit, switch to the external operation mode. For operation mode changing, refer to page 43.)	
2	Start Turn on the start switch (STF or STR). The operation status indication "FWD" or "REV" flickers. Note: The motor does not start if both the forward and reverse rotation switches are turned on. If both switches are turned on during operation, the motor decelerates to a stop.	
3	Acceleration → Constant speed Slowly turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) full clockwise. The frequency shown on the display increases gradually to 60.00Hz.	
4	Deceleration Slowly turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) full counterclockwise. The frequency shown on the display decreases gradually to 0.00Hz. The motor stops running.	
5	Stop Turn off the start switch (STF or STR).	

(2) External jog operation

Keep the start switch (STF or STR) on to perform operation, and switch it off to stop.

1) Set Pr. 15 "jog frequency" and Pr. 16 "jog acceleration/deceleration time".

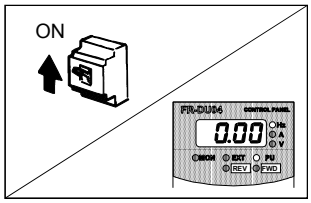
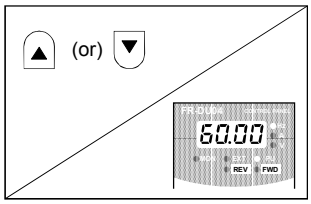
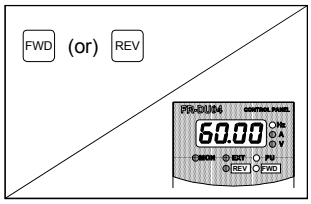
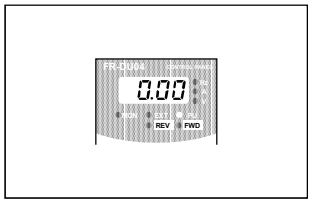
2) Select the external operation mode.

3) Switch on the jog signal. Keep the start switch (STF or STR) on to perform operation.

3.4.3 PU operation mode (Operation using the operation panel (FR-DU04))

(1) Operation at 60Hz

While the motor is running, repeat the following steps 2 and 3 to vary the speed:

Step	Description	Image
1	Power-on → Operation mode check Switch power on and make sure that the operation command indication "PU" is lit. (If it is not lit, switch to the PU operation mode. For operation mode changing, refer to page 102.)	
2	Running frequency setting Set the running frequency to 60Hz. First, press the [MODE] key to select the frequency setting mode. Then, press the [UP/DOWN] key to change the setting, and press the [SET] key to write the frequency.	
3	Start Press the [FWD] or [REV] key. The motor starts running. The monitoring mode is automatically selected and the output frequency is displayed.	
4	Stop Press the [STOP] key. The motor is decelerated to a stop.	

(2) PU jog operation

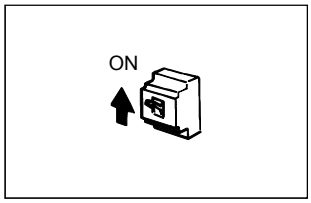
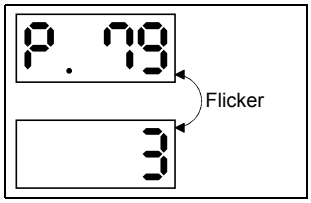
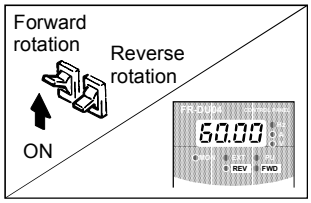
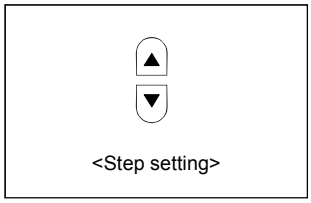
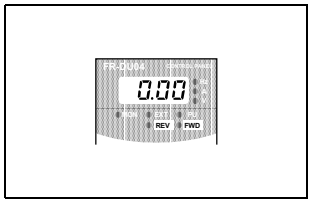
Hold down the [FWD] or [REV] key to perform operation, and release it to stop.

1) Set Pr. 15 "jog frequency" and Pr. 16 "jog acceleration/deceleration time".
2) Select the PU jog operation mode.
3) Hold down the [FWD] or [REV] key to perform operation.
   (If the motor remains stopped, check Pr. 13 "starting frequency". The motor will not start if its setting is lower than the starting frequency.)

3.4.4 Combined operation mode (Operation using the external input signals and PU)

When entering the start signal from outside the inverter and setting the running frequency from the PU (Pr. 79 = 3)

The external frequency setting signals and the PU's FWD, REV and STOP keys are not accepted. (Note)

Step	Description	Image
1	Power-on Switch power on.	
2	Operation mode selection Set "3" in Pr. 79 "operation mode selection". The combined operation mode is selected and the operation status indication "EXT" and "PU" are lit.	
3	Start Turn on the start switch (STF or STR). Note: The motor does not start if both the forward and reverse rotation switches are turned on. If both switches are turned on during operation, the motor decelerates (when Pr. 250 = "9999") to a stop.	
4	Running frequency setting Using the parameter unit, set the running frequency to 60Hz. The operation command indication "REV" or "FWD" flickers. • Select the frequency setting mode and make step setting. Note: Step setting is the way of changing the frequency consecutively by pressing the [UP/DOWN] key. Hold down the [UP/DOWN] key to change the frequency.	
5	Stop Turn off the start switch (STF or STR). The motor stops running.	

Note: The stop key is made valid when the Pr. 75 "PU stop selection" value is set to 14 ～ 17.

CHAPTER 4 PARAMETERS

This chapter explains the "parameters" of this product.
Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

Note: By making parameter settings, you can change the functions of contact input terminals RL, RM, RH, RT, AU, JOG, CS and open collector output terminals RUN, SU, IPF, OL, FU. Therefore, signal names corresponding to the functions are used in the description of this chapter (except in the wiring examples). Note that they are not terminal names.
Note: The settings in brackets refer to the “EC” version default settings.

4.1 Parameter List

4.1.1 Parameter list

All parameters available when the Pr. 160 "user group read selection" value is "0" are indicated below. The parameters available when the Pr. 160 value is "9999" (Simple mode parameter) are marked in the Parameter Number column with a circle (○).

Function	Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Factory Setting [EC,CH Version] ⟨EC Version only⟩	Refer To Page:	Customer Setting
Basic functions	○ 0	Torque boost	0 to 30%	0.1%	1%	61	
	○ 1	Maximum frequency	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz	62	
	○ 2	Minimum frequency	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	0Hz	62	
	○ 3	Base frequency	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz [50Hz]	63	
	○ 4	Multi-speed setting (high speed)	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz	64	
	○ 5	Multi-speed setting (middle speed)	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	30Hz	64	
	○ 6	Multi-speed setting (low speed)	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	10Hz	64	
	○ 7	Acceleration time	0 to 3600 s/ 0 to 360 s	0.1 s/ 0.01 s	15 s	65	
	○ 8	Deceleration time	0 to 3600 s/ 0 to 360 s	0.1 s/ 0.01 s	30 s	65	
	○ 9	Electronic thermal O/L relay	0 to 3600A	0.1A	Rated output current	66	
Standard operation functions	○ 10	DC injection brake operation frequency	0 to 120Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	3Hz	67	
	○ 11	DC injection brake operation time	0 to 10 s, 8888	0.1 s	0.5 s	67	
	○ 12	DC injection brake voltage	0 to 30%	0.1%	1%	67	
	○ 13	Starting frequency	0 to 60Hz	0.01Hz	0.5Hz	68	
	○ 14	Load pattern selection	0, 1	1	1	69	
	15	Jog frequency	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	5Hz	70	
	16	Jog acceleration/deceleration time	0 to 3600 s/ 0 to 360 s	0.1 s/ 0.01 s	0.5 s	70	
	17	MRS input selection	0,2	1	0	71	
	○ 19	Base frequency voltage	0 to 1000V, 8888, 9999	0.1V	9999 ⟨8888⟩	63	
	20	Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency	1 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz [50Hz]	65	
	21	Acceleration/deceleration time increments	0,1	1	0	65	
	22	Stall prevention operation level	0 to 150%, 9999	0.1%	120%	72	
	23	Stall prevention operation level at double speed	0 to 200%, 9999	0.1%	9999	72	
	24	Multi-speed setting (speed 4)	0 to 120Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	64	
	25	Multi-speed setting (speed 5)	0 to 120Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	64	
	26	Multi-speed setting (speed 6)	0 to 120Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	64	
	27	Multi-speed setting (speed 7)	0 to 120Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	64	
	28	Multi-speed input compensation	0, 1	1	0	73	
	29	Acceleration/deceleration pattern	0, 1, 2, 3	1	0	74	
	30	Regenerative function selection	0, 2	1	0	75	
	31	Frequency jump 1A	0 to 120Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	76	
	32	Frequency jump 1B	0 to 120Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	76	
	33	Frequency jump 2A	0 to 120Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	76	
	34	Frequency jump 2B	0 to 120Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	76	
	35	Frequency jump 3A	0 to 120Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	76	
	36	Frequency jump 3B	0 to 120Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	76	
	37	Speed display	0,1 to 9998	1	0	77	
	38	Automatic torque boost	0 to 200	0.1%	0	78	
	39	Automatic torque boost operation starting current	0 to 3600A	0.1A	0	78	

Function	Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Factory Setting [EC,CH Version] ⟨EC Version only⟩	Refer To Page:	Customer Setting
Output terminal functions	41	Up-to-frequency sensitivity	0 to 100%	0.1%	10%	78	
	42	Output frequency detection	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	6Hz	79	
	43	Output frequency detection for reverse rotation	0 to 120Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	79	
Second functions	44	Second acceleration/deceleration time	0 to 3600 s/ 0 to 360 s	0.1 s/0.01 s	5 s	65	
	45	Second deceleration time	0 to 3600 s/0 to 360 s, 9999	0.1 s/0.01 s	9999	65	
	46	Second torque boost	0 to 30%, 9999	0.1%	9999	61	
	47	Second V/F (base frequency)	0 to 120Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	63	
	48	Second stall prevention operation current	0 to 150%	0.1%	120%	80	
	49	Second stall prevention operation frequency	0 to 120Hz, 9999	0.01	0	80	
	50	Second output frequency detection	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	30Hz	79	
Display functions	○ 52	DU/PU main display data selection	0, 5, 6, 8, 10 to 14, 17, 20, 23, 24, 25, 100	1	0	81	
	○ 53	PU level display data selection	0 to 3, 5, 6, 8, 10 to 14, 17	1	1	81	
	○ 54	FM terminal function selection	1 to 3, 5, 6, 8, 10 to 14, 17, 21	1	1	81	
	○ 55	Frequency monitoring reference	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz [50Hz]	83	
	○ 56	Current monitoring reference	0 to 3600A	0.1A	Rated output current	83	
Automatic restart functions	○ 57	Restart coasting time	0 to 30 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999	84	
	○ 58	Restart cushion time	0 to 60 s	0.1 s	1.0 s	84	
Additional function	59	Remote setting function selection	0, 1, 2	1	0	86	
Operation selection functions	○ 60	Intelligent mode selection	0, 3, 4, 9	1	0	88	
	61	Reference I for intelligent mode	0 to 3600A, 9999	0.1A	9999	89	
	62	Ref. I for intelligent mode accel.	0 to 150%, 9999	0.1%	9999	89	
	63	Ref. I for intelligent mode decel.	0 to 150%, 9999	0.1%	9999	89	
	○ 65	Retry selection	0 to 5	1	0	90	
	○ 66	Stall prevention operation level reduction starting frequency	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz [50Hz]	72	
	○ 67	Number of retries at alarm occurrence	0 to 10,101 to 110	1	0	90	
	○ 68	Retry waiting time	0 to 10 s	0.1 s	1 s	90	
	○ 69	Retry count display erasure	0	——	0	90	
	70	Special regenerative brake duty	0 to 100%	0.1%	0%	75	
	○ 71	Applied motor	0, 1, 2	1	0	92	
	○ 72	PWM frequency selection	0, 1, 2	1	1	93	
	○ 73	0-5V/0-10V selection	0 to 5, 10 to 15	1	1	94	
	○ 74	Filter time constant	0 to 8	1	1	95	
	○ 75	Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection	0 to 3, 14 to 17	1	14	95	
	○ 76	Alarm code output selection	0, 1, 2	1	0	97	
	○ 77	Parameter write disable selection	0, 1, 2	1	0	98	
	○ 78	Reverse rotation prevention selection	0, 1, 2	1	0	99	
	○ 79	Operation mode selection	0 to 4, 6 to 8	1	0	100	
5-point flexible V/F characteristics	100	V/F1 (first frequency)	0 to 120Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	103	
	101	V/F1 (first frequency voltage)	0 to 1000V	0.1V	0	103	
	102	V/F2 (second frequency)	0 to 120Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	103	
	103	V/F2 (second frequency voltage)	0 to 1000V	0.1V	0	103	
	104	V/F3 (third frequency)	0 to 120Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	103	
	105	V/F3 (third frequency voltage)	0 to 1000V	0.1V	0	103	
	106	V/F4 (fourth frequency)	0 to 120Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	103	

Function	Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Factory Setting [EC,CH Version] ⟨EC Version only⟩	Refer To Page:	Customer Setting
5-point flexible V/F characteristics	107	V/F4 (fourth frequency voltage)	0 to 1000V	0.1V	0	103	
	108	V/F5 (fifth frequency)	0 to 120Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	103	
	109	V/F5 (fifth frequency voltage)	0 to 1000V	0.1V	0	103	
Communication functions	117	Station number	0 to 31	1	0	104	
	118	Communication speed	48, 96, 192	1	192	104	
	119	Stop bit length/data length	0, 1 (data length 8) 10, 11 (data length 7)	1	1	104	
	120	Parity check presence/absence	0, 1, 2	1	2	104	
	121	Number of communication retries	0 to 10, 9999	1	1	104	
	122	Communication check time interval	0, 0.1 to 999.8 s, 9999	0.1 s	0 ⟨9999⟩	104	
	123	Waiting time setting	0 to 150ms, 9999	1ms	9999	104	
	124	CR, LF presence/absence selection	0,1,2	1	1	104	
PID control	128	PID action selection	10, 11, 20, 21	——	10	115	
	129	PID proportional band	0.1 to 1000%, 9999	0.1%	100%	115	
	130	PID integral time	0.1 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	1 s	115	
	131	Upper limit	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999	115	
	132	Lower limit	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999	115	
	133	PID action set point for PU operation	0 to 100%	0.01%	0%	115	
	134	PID differential time	0.01 to 10.00 s, 9999	0.01 s	9999	115	
Commercial power supply-inverter switch-over	135	Commercial power supply-inverter switch-over sequence output terminal selection	0, 1	1	0	122	
	136	MC switch-over interlock time	0 to 100.0 s	0.1 s	1.0 s	122	
	137	Start waiting time	0 to 100.0 s	0.1 s	0.5 s	122	
	138	Commercial power supply-inverter switch-over selection at alarm occurrence	0, 1	1	0	122	
	139	Automatic inverter-commercial power supply switch-over frequency	0 to 60.00Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	122	
Backlash	140	Backlash acceleration stopping frequency (Note 1)	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	1.00Hz	74	
	141	Backlash acceleration stopping time (Note 1)	0 to 360 s	0.1 s	0.5 s	74	
	142	Backlash deceleration stopping frequency (Note 1)	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	1.00Hz	74	
	143	Backlash deceleration stopping time (Note 1)	0 to 360 s	0.1 s	0.5 s	74	
Display	144	Speed setting switch-over	0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 102, 104, 106, 108, 110	1	4	77	
Additional functions	148	Stall prevention level at 0V input	0 to 150%	0.1%	120%	72	
	149	Stall prevention level at 10V input	0 to 150%	0.1%	150%	72	

Function	Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Factory Setting [EC,CH Version] ⟨EC Version only⟩	Refer To Page:	Customer Setting
Current detection	152	Zero current detection level	0 to 200.0%	0.1%	5.0%	128	
	153	Zero current detection period	0 to 1 s	0.01 s	0.5 s	128	
Sub functions	154	Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation	0, 1	1	1	72	
	155	RT activated condition	0, 10	1	0	129	
	156	Stall prevention operation selection	0 to 31, 100, 101	1	0	129	
	157	OL signal waiting time	0 to 25 s, 9999	0.1 s	0	131	
	158	AM terminal function selection	1 to 3, 5 to 6, 8, 10 to 14, 17, 21	1	1	81	
Additional function	○ 160	User group read selection	0, 1, 10, 11, 9999	1	9999	132	
Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure	162	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection	0, 1, 10, 11	1	0	84	
	163	First cushion time for restart	0 to 20 s	0.1 s	0 s	84	
	164	First cushion voltage for restart	0 to 100%	0.1%	0%	84	
	165	Restart stall prevention operation level	0 to 150%	0.1%	120%	84	
Sub functions	168	Parameters set by the manufacturer. Do not set.					
	169						
Initial monitor	170	Watt-hour meter clear	0	——	0	133	
	171	Actual operation hour meter clear	0	——	0	133	
User functions	173	User group 1 registration	0 to 999	1	0	132	
	174	User group 1 deletion	0 to 999, 9999	1	0	132	
	175	User group 2 registration	0 to 999	1	0	132	
	176	User group 2 deletion	0 to 999, 9999	1	0	132	
Terminal assignment functions	○ 180	RL terminal function selection	0 to 7, 10 to 14, 16, 9999	1	0	133	
	○ 181	RM terminal function selection		1	1	133	
	○ 182	RH terminal function selection		1	2	133	
	○ 183	RT terminal function selection		1	3	133	
	○ 184	AU terminal function selection		1	4	133	
	○ 185	JOG terminal function selection		1	5	133	
	○ 186	CS terminal function selection		1	6	133	
	○ 190	RUN terminal function selection	0 to 5, 8, 10, 11, 13 to 19, 25, 26, 98 to 105, 108, 110, 111, 113 to 116, 125, 126, 198, 199, 9999	1	0	135	
	○ 191	SU terminal function selection		1	1	135	
	○ 192	IPF terminal function selection		1	2	135	
	○ 193	OL terminal function selection		1	3	135	
	○ 194	FU terminal function selection		1	4	135	
	○ 195	ABC terminal function selection		1	99	135	
Additional function	199	User's initial value setting	0 to 999, 9999	1	0	137	

Function	Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range		Minimum Setting Increments	Factory Setting [EC,CH Version] ⟨EC Version only⟩		Refer To Page:	Customer Setting
Sub functions	○ 240	Soft-PWM setting	0, 1		1	1		93	
	○ 244	Cooling fan operation selection	0, 1		1	0		138	
Additional function	251	Output phase failure protection selection	0, 1		1	1		138	
	252	Override bias	0 to 200%		0.1%	50%		139	
	253	Override gain	0 to 200%		0.1%	150%		139	
	571	Start holding time	0 to 10 sec, 9999		0, 1sec	9999		133	
Calibration functions	○ 900	FM terminal calibration	——		——	——		140	
	○ 901	AM terminal calibration	——		——	——		140	
	○ 902	Frequency setting voltage bias	0 to 10V	0 to 60Hz	0.01Hz	0V	0Hz	142	
	○ 903	Frequency setting voltage gain	0 to 10V	1 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	5V	60Hz ⟨50Hz⟩	142	
	○ 904	Frequency setting current bias	0 to 20mA	0 to 60Hz	0.01Hz	4 mA	0Hz	142	
	○ 905	Frequency setting current gain	0 to 20mA	1 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	20 mA	60Hz ⟨50Hz⟩	142	
Additional function	○ 990	Buzzer control	0, 1		1	1		144	

Note: 1. Can be accessed when Pr. 29 = 3.
2. The half-tone screened parameters allow their settings to be changed during operation if 0 (factory setting) has been set in Pr. 77. (Note that the Pr. 72 and Pr. 240 settings cannot be changed during external operation.)

4.1.2 List of Parameters Classified by Purposes of Use

Set the parameters according to the operating conditions. The following list indicates purposes of use and parameters.

Purpose of Use		Parameter Numbers Parameter numbers which must be set
Related to operation	Switch-over to optimum excitation control operation	Pr. 14, Pr. 60
	Adjustment of acceleration/deceleration time and pattern	Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 20, Pr. 21, Pr. 160
	Selection of optimum output characteristic for load characteristic	Pr. 3, Pr. 14, Pr. 19, Pr. 60
	Limit of output frequency	Pr. 1, Pr. 2
	Operation over 60Hz	Pr. 903, Pr. 905
	Adjustment of frequency setting signal and output	Pr. 73, Pr. 74, Pr. 902 to Pr. 905
	Adjustment of motor output torque	Pr. 0
	Adjustment of brake operation	Pr. 10, Pr. 11, Pr. 12
	Multi-speed operation	Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 4, Pr. 5, Pr. 6, Pr. 15, Pr. 24, Pr. 25, Pr. 26, Pr. 27, Pr. 160
	Jog operation	Pr. 15, Pr. 16
	Frequency jump operation	Pr. 31, Pr. 32, Pr. 33, Pr. 34, Pr. 35, Pr. 36
	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure	Pr. 57, Pr. 58
	Optimum acceleration/deceleration within continuous rating range	Pr. 60
Related to application operation	To perform commercial power supply ↔ inverter switch-over operation	Pr. 135 to Pr. 139, Pr. 160, Pr. 180 to Pr. 186, Pr. 190 to Pr. 195
	Timing of magnetic brake operation	Pr. 42, Pr. 160, Pr. 190 to Pr. 195
	Reversible operation according to analog signal polarity	Pr. 28, Pr. 73
	Sub-motor operation	Pr. 0, Pr. 3, Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 44, Pr. 45, Pr. 46, Pr. 47
	To make desired output characteristics	Pr. 100 to Pr. 109
	Operation via communication with personal computer	Pr. 117 to Pr. 124, Pr. 160
	Operation under PID control	Pr. 73, Pr. 79, Pr. 128 to Pr. 134, Pr. 160, Pr. 180 to Pr. 186, Pr. 190 to Pr. 195
	To make backlash compensation	Pr. 140 to Pr. 143
	To suppress noise	Pr. 72, Pr. 240
Related to monitoring	Calibration of frequency meter	Pr. 54, Pr. 55, Pr. 56, Pr. 158, Pr. 160, Pr. 900, Pr. 901
	Adjustment of digital frequency meter	Pr. 54, Pr. 55, Pr. 56, Pr. 900
	Display of speed, etc.	Pr. 37, Pr. 52, Pr. 53, Pr. 160
	Clearing of inverter's actual operation time	Pr. 171
	Alarm code output selection	Pr. 76
Related to mis-operation prevention	Function rewrite prevention	Pr. 77
	Reverse rotation prevention	Pr. 78
	To group parameters	Pr. 160, Pr. 173 to Pr. 176
	To set initial values for parameters	Pr. 199
Others	Assignment of input terminal functions	Pr. 180 to Pr. 186
	Assignment of output terminal functions	Pr. 190 to Pr. 195
	To increase cooling fan life	Pr. 244
	Motor overheat protection	Pr. 9, Pr. 71
	Automatic restart after alarm stop	Pr. 65, Pr. 67, Pr. 68, Pr. 69
	Selection of key beep	Pr. 990
	Inverter reset selection	Pr. 75

4.2 Parameter Function Details

4.2.1 Torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46)

Pr. 0 "torque boost"

Pr. 46 "second torque boost"

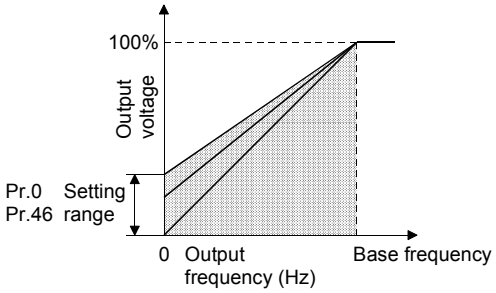
Related parameters

Pr. 3 "base frequency"
Pr. 19 "base frequency voltage"
Pr. 71 "applied motor"
Pr. 180 to Pr. 186
(input terminal function selection)

You can compensate for a voltage drop in the low frequency range to improve motor torque reduction in the low speed range.

- Motor torque in the low-frequency range can be adjusted to the load to increase the starting motor torque.
- You can select any of the starting torque boosts by terminal switching.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
0	1%	0 to 30%	——
46	9999	0 to 30%, 9999	9999: Function invalid



<Setting>

- Assuming that the base frequency voltage is 100%, set the 0Hz voltage in %.
- Pr. 46 is valid when the RT signal is on.

Note: 1. Increase the setting when the inverter-to-motor distance is long or motor torque in the low-speed range is insufficient, for example. A too large setting may result in an overcurrent trip.
2. When the RT signal is on, the other second functions such as second acceleration/deceleration time are also selected.
3. When terminal assignment is changed using Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 during use of the second functions, the other functions may be affected. Check the functions of the corresponding terminals before making setting.

4.2.2 Output frequency range (Pr. 1, Pr. 2)

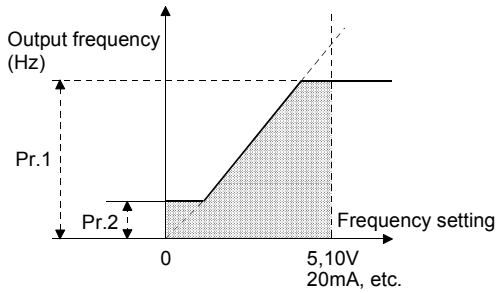
Pr. 1 "maximum frequency"

Pr. 2 "minimum frequency"

Related parameters
Pr. 13 "starting frequency"
Pr. 903 "frequency setting voltage gain"
Pr. 905 "frequency setting current gain"

Used to clamp the upper and lower limits of the output frequency.
● Can be used to set the upper and lower limits of motor speed.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
1	60Hz	0 to 120Hz
2	0Hz	0 to 120Hz



<Setting>

- Use Pr. 1 to set the upper limit of the output frequency. If the frequency of the frequency command entered is higher than the setting, the output frequency is clamped at the maximum frequency.
- Use Pr. 2 to set the lower limit of the output frequency.

Note: When the frequency setting analog signal is used to run the motor beyond 60Hz, change the Pr. 903 and Pr. 905 values. If Pr. 1 is only changed, the motor cannot run beyond 60Hz.

⚠ CAUTION

⚠ When the Pr. 2 setting is higher than the Pr. 13 value, note that the motor will run at the set frequency by merely switching the start signal on, without entering the command frequency.

4.2.3 Base frequency, base frequency voltage (Pr. 3, Pr. 19, Pr. 47)

Pr. 3 "base frequency"

Pr. 19 "base frequency voltage"

Pr. 47 "second V/F (base frequency)

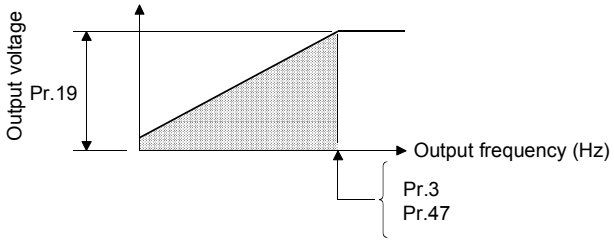
Related parameters

Pr. 71 "applied motor"
Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal function selection)

Used to adjust the inverter outputs (voltage, frequency) to the motor rating.

- When running a standard motor, generally set the frequency rating to 60Hz. When running the motor using the commercial power supply-inverter switch-over, set the base frequency to the same value as the power supply frequency.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
3	60Hz ⟨50Hz⟩	0 to 120Hz	
19	9999 ⟨8888⟩	0 to 1000V, 8888, 9999	8888: 95% of power supply voltage 9999: Same as power supply voltage
47	9999	0 to 120Hz, 9999	9999: Function invalid



<Setting>

- Use Pr. 3 and Pr. 47 to set the base frequency (rated motor frequency).
- Pr. 47 is valid when the RT signal is on.
- Use Pr. 19 to set the base voltage (e.g. rated motor voltage).

Note: 1. Set the base frequency to 60Hz when using a constant-torque motor.
2. When "2" (5-point flexible V/F characteristics) is set in Pr. 71, the Pr. 47 setting is made invalid.
3. When the RT signal is on, the other second functions such as second acceleration/deceleration time are also selected.
4. When terminal assignment is changed using Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 during use of the second functions, the other functions may be affected. Check the functions of the corresponding terminals before making setting.

4.2.4 Multi-speed operation (Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr.27)

Pr. 4 "3-speed setting (high speed)"

Pr. 5 "3-speed setting (middle speed)"

Pr. 6 "3-speed setting (low speed)"

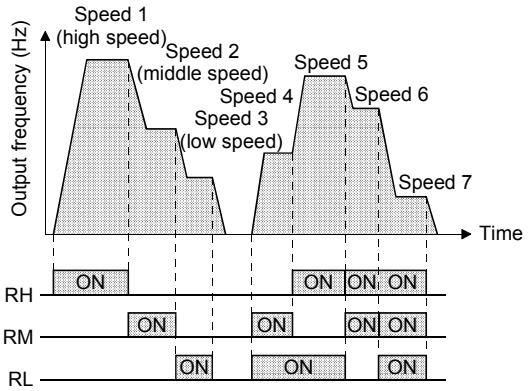
Pr. 24 to Pr. 27 "multi-speed setting (speeds 4 to 7)"

Related parameters
Pr. 1 "maximum frequency"
Pr. 2 "minimum frequency"
Pr. 15 "jog frequency"
Pr. 28 "multi-speed input compensation"
Pr. 29 "acceleration/deceleration pattern"
Pr. 79 "operation mode selection"
Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal function selection)

Used to preset the running speeds in parameters and switch between them using terminals.

- Any speed can be selected by switching on-off the contact signal (RH, RM, RL or REX signal).
- By using these functions with jog frequency (Pr. 15), maximum frequency (Pr. 1) and minimum frequency (Pr. 2), up to 10 speeds can be set.
- Valid in the external operation mode or PU/external combined operation mode (Pr. 79 = 3 or 4).

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
4	60Hz	0 to 120Hz	
5	30Hz	0 to 120Hz	
6	10Hz	0 to 120Hz	
24 to 27	9999	0 to 120Hz, 9999	9999: Not selected



<Setting>

- Set the running frequencies in the corresponding parameters.
  Each speed (frequency) can be set as desired between 0 and 120Hz during inverter operation.
  After the required multi-speed setting parameter has been read, the setting can be changed by pressing the [UP/DOWN] key. (In this case, when you release the [UP/DOWN] key, press the [SET] key to store the set frequency. When using the FR-PU04 (option), press the [WRITE] key.)

Note: 1. The multi-speed settings override the main speeds (across terminals 2-5, 4-5).
2. The multi-speeds can also be set in the PU or external operation mode.
3. For 3-speed setting, if two or three speeds are simultaneously selected, priority is given to the frequency setting of the lower signal.
4. Pr. 24 to Pr. 27 settings have no priority between them.
5. The parameter values can be changed during operation.
6. When terminal assignment is changed using Pr. 180 to Pr. 186, the other functions may be affected. Check the functions of the corresponding terminals before making setting.

4.2.5 Acceleration/deceleration time (Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 20, Pr. 21, Pr. 44, Pr. 45)

Pr. 7 "acceleration time"

Pr. 8 "deceleration time"

Pr. 20 "acceleration/deceleration reference frequency"

Pr. 21 "acceleration/deceleration time increments"

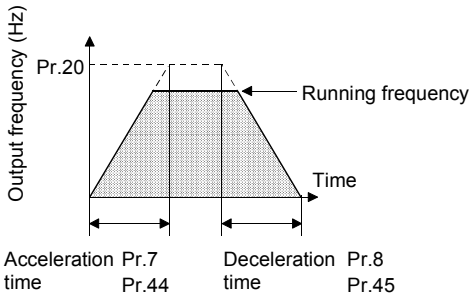
Pr. 44 "second acceleration/deceleration time"

Pr. 45 "second deceleration time"

Related parameters
Pr. 3 "base frequency"
Pr. 29 "acceleration/deceleration pattern"

Used to set motor acceleration/deceleration time.
Set a larger value for a slower speed increase/decrease or a smaller value for a faster speed increase/decrease.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
7	15 s	0 to 3600 s/0 to 360 s	
8	30 s	0 to 3600 s/0 to 360 s	
20	60Hz 〈50Hz〉	1 to 120Hz	
21	0	0, 1	0: 0 to 3600 s, 1: 0 to 360 s
44	5 s	0 to 3600 s/0 to 360 s	
45	9999	0 to 3600 s/0 to 360 s, 9999	9999: Acceleration time = deceleration time



<Setting>

- Use Pr. 21 to set the acceleration/deceleration time and minimum setting increments:
  Set value "0" (factory setting).....0 to 3600 seconds (minimum setting increments: 0.1 second)
  Set value "1".....0 to 360 seconds (minimum setting increments: 0.01 second)
- Use Pr. 7 and Pr. 44 to set the acceleration time required to reach the frequency set in Pr. 20 from 0Hz.
- Use Pr. 8 and Pr. 45 to set the deceleration time required to reach 0Hz from the frequency set in Pr. 20.
- Pr. 44 and Pr. 45 are valid when the RT signal is on.
- Set "9999" in Pr. 45 to make the deceleration time equal to the acceleration time Pr. 44.

Note: 1. In S-shaped acceleration/deceleration pattern A (refer to page 74), the set time is a period required to reach the base frequency set in Pr. 3.

- Acceleration/deceleration time calculation expression when the set frequency is the base frequency or higher

$$t = \frac{4}{9} \times \frac{T}{(Pr.3)^2} \times f^2 + \frac{5}{9} T$$

T: Acceleration/deceleration time setting (seconds)
f : Set frequency (Hz)

- Guideline for acceleration/deceleration time at the base frequency of 60Hz (0Hz to set frequency)

Frequency setting (Hz) / Acceleration/ deceleration time (seconds)	60	120
5	5	12
15	15	35

2. If the Pr. 20 setting is changed, the settings of calibration functions Pr. 903 and Pr. 905 (frequency setting signal gains) remain unchanged. To adjust the gains, adjust calibration functions Pr. 903 and Pr. 905.
3. When the setting of Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 44 or Pr. 45 is "0", the acceleration/deceleration time is 0.04 seconds.
4. When the RT signal is on, the other second functions such as second torque boost are also selected.
5. If the shortest acceleration/deceleration time is set, the actual motor acceleration/deceleration time cannot be made shorter than the shortest acceleration/deceleration time determined by the mechanical system's GD^2 and motor torque.

4.2.6 Electronic overcurrent protection (Pr. 9)

Pr. 9 "electronic overcurrent protection"

Related parameter
Pr. 71 "applied motor"

Set the current of the electronic overcurrent protection to protect the motor from overheat. This feature provides the optimum protective characteristics, including reduced motor cooling capability, at low speed.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
9	Rated output current*	0 to 3600A

*0.75K is set to 85% of the rated inverter current.

<Setting>

- Set the rated current [A] of the motor.
  (Normally set the rated current value at 50Hz.)
- Setting of "0" makes the electronic overcurrent protection (motor protective function) invalid. (The inverter's output transistor protective function is valid.)
- When using a Mitsubishi constant-torque motor, first set "1" in Pr. 71 to choose the 100% continuous torque characteristic in the low-speed range. Then, set the rated motor current in Pr. 9.

Note: 1. When two or more motors are connected to the inverter, they cannot be protected by the electronic overcurrent protection. Install an external thermal relay to each motor.
2. When a difference between the inverter and motor capacities is large and the setting is small, the protective characteristics of the electronic overcurrent protection will be deteriorated. In this case, use an external thermal relay.
3. A special motor cannot be protected by the electronic overcurrent protection. Use an external thermal relay.

4.2.7 DC dynamic brake (Pr. 10 to Pr. 12)

Pr. 10 "DC dynamic brake operation frequency"

Pr. 11 "DC dynamic brake operation time"

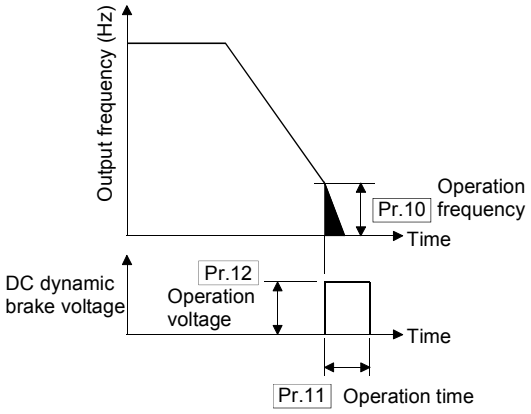
Pr. 12 "DC dynamic brake voltage"

Related parameters

Pr. 13 "starting frequency"
Pr. 71 "applied motor"

By setting the stopping DC dynamic brake voltage (torque), operation time and operation starting frequency, the stopping accuracy of positioning operation, etc. or the timing of operating the DC dynamic brake to stop the motor is adjusted according to the load.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
10	3Hz	0 to 120Hz, 9999	9999: Operated at or below Pr. 13 value.
11	0.5 s	0 to 10 s, 8888	8888: Operated when X13 signal switches on.
12	1%	0 to 30%	



<Setting>

- Use Pr. 10 to set the frequency at which the DC dynamic brake application is started.
  By setting "9999" in Pr. 10, the motor is decelerated to the frequency set in Pr. 13 and braked.
- Use Pr. 11 to set the period during when the brake is operated. By setting “8888” in Pr. 11, the DC dynamic brake is operated while the X13 signal is on.
- Use any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 to assign the terminal used to input the X13 signal.
- Use Pr. 12 to set the percentage of the power supply voltage.

Note: 1. When Pr. 11 = "0 or 8888" or Pr. 12 = 0, DC dynamic brake operation cannot be performed.

⚠ CAUTION

⚠ Install a mechanical brake. No holding torque is provided.

4.2.8 Starting frequency (Pr. 13)

Pr. 13 "starting frequency"

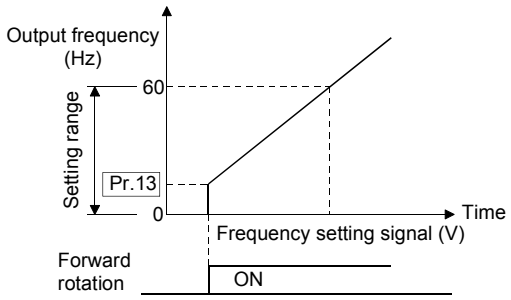
Related parameters
Pr. 2 "minimum frequency"

You can set the starting frequency between 0 and 60Hz.

- Set the starting frequency at which the start signal is switched on.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
13	0.5Hz	0 to 60Hz

<Setting>



Note: The inverter will not start if the frequency setting signal is less than the value set in Pr. 13 "starting frequency".
For example, when 5Hz is set in Pr. 13, the motor will start running when the frequency setting signal reaches 5Hz.

⚠ CAUTION

⚠ Note that when the Pr. 13 setting is less than the Pr. 2 value, merely turning on the start signal will start the motor running at the set frequency if the command frequency is not input.

4.2.9 Load pattern selection (Pr. 14)

Pr. 14 "load pattern selection"

Related parameters

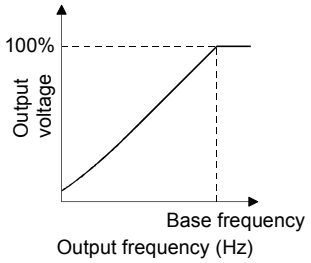
Pr. 0 "torque boost"
Pr. 60 " intelligent mode selection"
Pr. 180 to Pr. 186
(input terminal function selection)

You can select the optimum output characteristic (V/F characteristic) for the application and load characteristics.
Setting "4" (energy-saving mode) or "9" (optimum excitation control mode) in Pr. 60 "intelligent mode selection" changes the output voltage.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
14	1	0, 1

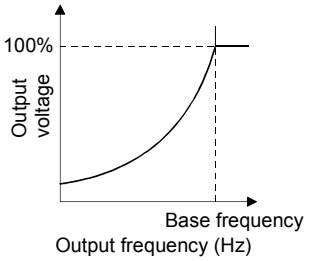
Pr.14=0

For constant-torque loads
(e.g. conveyor, cart)



Pr.14=1

For variable-torque loads
(Fan, pump)



Setting	Output Characteristics	Application
0	For constant-torque load	Conveyor, cart, etc.
1	For variable-torque load	Fan, pump

4.2.10 Jog operation (Pr. 15, Pr. 16)

Pr. 15 "jog frequency"

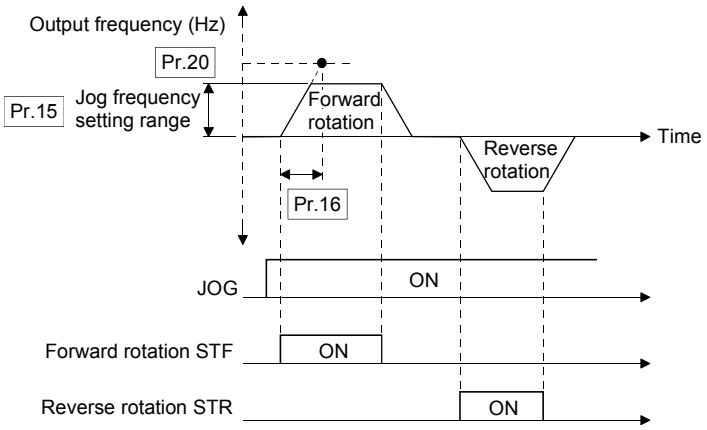
Pr. 16 "jog acceleration/deceleration time"

Related parameters
- Pr. 20 "acceleration/deceleration reference frequency"
- Pr. 21 "acceleration/deceleration time increments"
- Pr. 79 "operation mode selection"
- Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal function selection)

In the external operation mode, jog operation can be started and stopped with the start signal (STF, STR) after selection of the jog mode (JOG signal ON). In the PU operation mode, jog operation can also be performed using the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04).

● Set the frequency and acceleration/deceleration time for jog operation

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
15	5Hz	0 to 120Hz	
16	0.5 s	0 to 3600 s	When Pr. 21 = 0
		0 to 360 s	When Pr. 21 = 1



Note: 1. In S-shaped acceleration/deceleration pattern A, the set time is a period of time required to reach Pr. 3 "base frequency".
2. The acceleration time and deceleration time cannot be set separately for jog operation.

4.2.11 MRS input selection (Pr. 17)

Pr. 17 "MRS input selection"

Used to select the logic of the MRS signal.
When the MRS signal switches on, the inverter shuts off the output.

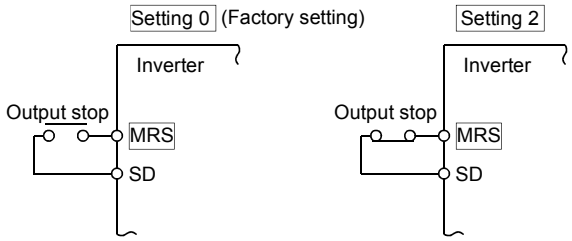
Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
17	0	0, 2

<Setting>

Pr. 17 Setting	Specifications of MRS Signal
0	Normally open input
2	Normally closed input (N/C contact input specifications)

<Wiring example>

• For sink logic



Pr. 19 ➔ Refer to Pr. 3.

Pr. 20, Pr. 21 ➔ Refer to Pr.15, Pr. 16.

4.2.12 Stall prevention (Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 66, Pr. 148, Pr. 149, Pr. 154)

Pr. 22 "stall prevention operation level"

Pr. 23 "stall prevention operation level at double speed"

Pr. 66 "stall prevention operation level reduction starting frequency"

Pr. 148 "stall prevention operation level at 0V input"

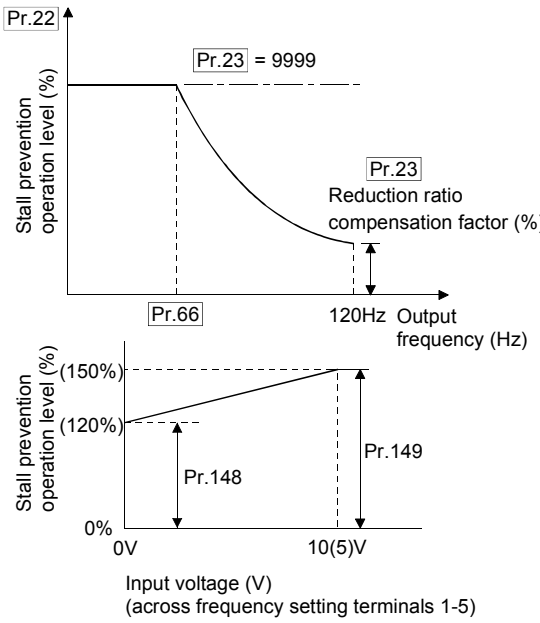
Pr. 149 "stall prevention operation level at 10V input"

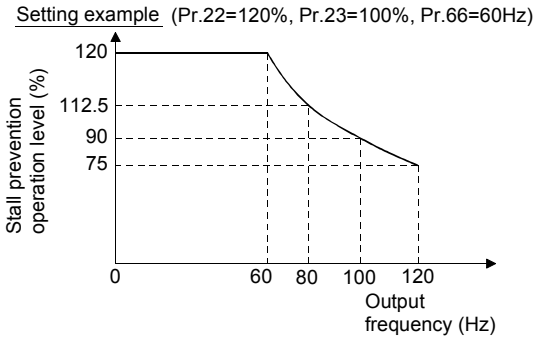
Pr. 154 "voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation"

Related parameters
Pr. 9 "electronic thermal O/L relay"
Pr. 48 "second stall prevention operation current"
Pr. 49 "second stall prevention operation frequency"
Pr. 73 "0-5V/0-10V selection"
Pr. 156 "stall prevention operation selection"

- Set the output current level at which the output frequency is adjusted so that the inverter will not come to an alarm stop due to overcurrent etc.
- For high-speed operation at or over 60Hz, acceleration may not be made because the motor current does not increase. To improve the operation characteristics of the motor in such a case, the stall prevention level in the high-frequency range can be reduced. This is effective for operation of a centrifugal separator up to the high-speed range. Normally, set 60Hz ⟨50Hz⟩ in Pr. 66 and 100% in Pr. 23.
- For operation in the high-frequency range, the current in the locked motor state is smaller than the rated output current of the inverter and the inverter does not result in an alarm (protective function is not activated) if the motor is at a stop. To improve this and activate the alarm, the stall prevention level can be reduced.
- In order to provide torque during stall prevention, Pr. 154 is factory-set not to reduce the output voltage. The setting of reducing the output voltage further decreases the probability of overcurrent trip occurrence.
- The stall prevention operation level can be varied by entering the analog signal into terminal 1.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
22	120%	0 to 150%, 9999	9999: Analog variable
23	9999	0 to 200%, 9999	9999: Constant according to Pr. 22
66	60Hz ⟨50Hz⟩	0 to 120Hz	
148	120%	0 to 150%	(Bias)
149	150%	0 to 150%	(Gain)
154	1	0, 1	0: Output voltage reduced 1: Output voltage not reduced





<Setting>

- In Pr. 22, set the stall prevention operation level. Normally set it to 120% (factory setting). Set "0" in Pr. 22 to disable the stall prevention operation.
- To reduce the stall prevention operation level in the high-frequency range, set the reduction starting frequency in Pr. 66 and the reduction ratio compensation factor in Pr. 23.

Calculation expression for stall prevention operation level

$$\text{Stall prevention operation level (\%)} = A+B\times\left[\frac{\text{Pr.22-A}}{\text{Pr.22-B}}\right]\times\left[\frac{\text{Pr.23-100}}{100}\right]$$

where, $A=\frac{\text{Pr.66 (Hz)}\times\text{Pr.22 (\%)}}{\text{output frequency (Hz)}}$, $B=\frac{\text{Pr.66 (Hz)}\times\text{Pr.22 (\%)}}{120\text{Hz}}$

- By setting "9999" (factory setting) in Pr. 23, the stall prevention operation level is constant at the Pr. 22 setting up to 120Hz.
- Set "9999" in Pr. 22 to vary the stall prevention operation level using the analog signal (0-5V/0-10V) entered to the frequency setting auxiliary input terminal [1]. (Use Pr. 73 to select between 10V and 5V.)
- Use Pr. 148 and Pr. 149 to adjust the gain and bias of the analog signal.
- Set "0" in Pr. 154 to reduce the output voltage during stall prevention operation.

Note: 1. When Pr. 22 = "9999", terminal 1 is exclusively used for setting the stall prevention operation level. The auxiliary input and override functions are not activated.

⚠ CAUTION

⚠ Do not set a too small value as the stall prevention operation current. Otherwise, torque generated will reduce.

⚠ Test operation must be performed. Stall prevention operation during acceleration may increase the acceleration time.
Stall prevention operation during constant speed may change the speed suddenly.
Stall prevention operation during deceleration may increase the deceleration time, increasing the deceleration distance.

Pr. 24 to Pr. 27 ➔ Refer to Pr. 4 to Pr. 6.

4.2.13 Multi-speed input compensation (Pr. 28)

Pr. 28 "multi-speed input compensation"

Related parameters
Pr. 59 "remote setting function"
Pr. 73 "0-5V/0-10V selection"

By entering a compensation signal into the frequency setting auxiliary input terminal 1 (Note 2), the speeds (frequencies) of multi-speed settings or the speed setting made by remote setting function can be compensated for.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
28	0	0, 1	0: Not compensated 1: Compensated

Note: 1. Use Pr. 73 to select the compensation input voltage between 0 to ±5V and 0 to ±10V.
2. When any of "4, 5, 14 and 15" is set in Pr. 73, the compensation signal is entered into terminal 2. (Override functions)

4.2.14 Acceleration/deceleration pattern (Pr. 29, Pr.140 to Pr.143)

Pr. 29 "acceleration/deceleration pattern"

Pr. 140 "backlash acceleration stopping frequency"

Pr. 141 "backlash acceleration stopping time"

Pr. 142 "backlash deceleration stopping frequency"

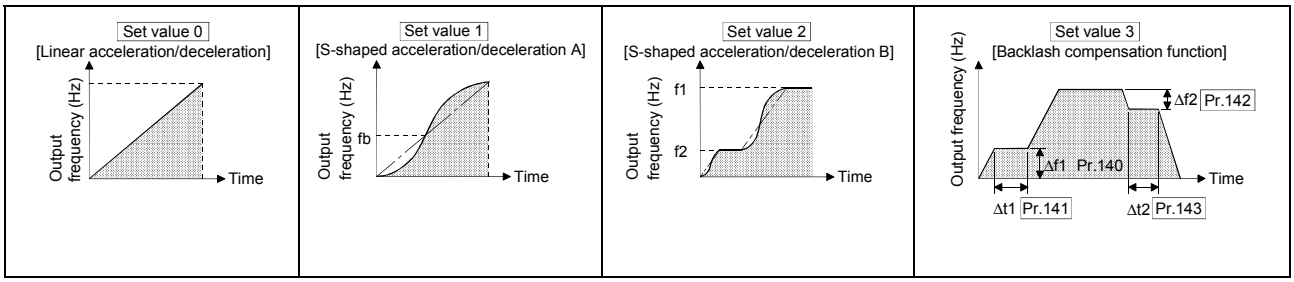
Pr. 143 "backlash deceleration stopping time"

Related parameters

Pr. 3 "base frequency"
Pr. 7 "acceleration time"
Pr. 8 "deceleration time"
Pr. 20 "acceleration/deceleration reference frequency"
Pr. 44 "second acceleration/deceleration time"
Pr. 45 "second deceleration time"

Set the acceleration/deceleration pattern.
Also, you can suspend acceleration/deceleration at set frequencies and for the time period set in the parameters.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
29	0	0, 1, 2, 3	3: Backlash compensation
140	1.00Hz	0 to 120Hz	Valid when Pr. 29 = 3.
141	0.5 s	0 to 360 s	Valid when Pr. 29 = 3.
142	1.00Hz	0 to 120Hz	Valid when Pr. 29 = 3.
143	0 s	0 to 360 s	Valid when Pr. 29 = 3.



<Setting>

Pr. 29 Setting	Function	Description
0	Linear acceleration/ deceleration	Linear acceleration/deceleration is made up/down to the preset frequency (factory setting).
1	S-shaped acceleration/ deceleration A (Note 1)	For machine tool spindles This setting is used when it is necessary to make acceleration/deceleration in a short time up to the 60Hz or higher speed range. In this acceleration/deceleration pattern, fb (base frequency) is always the inflection point of an S shape, and you can set the acceleration/deceleration time according to the reduction in motor torque in the 60Hz or higher constant-output operation range.
2	S-shaped acceleration/ deceleration B	Prevention of cargo collapse on conveyor, etc. This setting provides S-shaped acceleration/deceleration from f2 (current frequency) to f1 (target frequency), easing an acceleration/deceleration shock. This pattern has an effect on the prevention of cargo collapse, etc.
3	Backlash compensation (Note 2, 3)	Backlash compensation for reduction gear, etc. This function stops the speed change temporarily during acceleration/deceleration, reducing a shock generated when a reduction gear backlash is eliminated suddenly. Use Pr. 140 to Pr. 143 to set the stopping times and stopping frequencies in accordance with the above diagrams.

Note: 1. For the acceleration/deceleration time, set the time required to reach the "base frequency" in Pr. 3, not the "acceleration/deceleration reference frequency" in Pr. 20. For details, refer to Pr. 7 and Pr. 8.
2. Pr. 140 to Pr. 143 is accessible when "3" is set in Pr. 29.
3. The acceleration/deceleration time is increased by the stopping time.

4.2.15 Regenerative brake duty (Pr.30, Pr.70)

Pr. 30 "regenerative function selection"

Pr.70 "special regenerative brake duty"

Related parameters

Pr. 180 "RL terminal function selection"
Pr. 181 "RM terminal function selection"
Pr. 182 "RH terminal function selection"
Pr. 183 "RT terminal function selection"
Pr. 184 "AU terminal function selection"
Pr. 185 "JOG terminal function selection"
Pr. 186 "CS terminal function selection"

- Use the optional "high power factor converter (FR-HC)" to reduce harmonics, improve the power factor, or continue the regenerative mode.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
30	0	0, 2	0 : No regenerative function
70	0%	0 to 100%	

<Setting>

(1) When using the brake unit (MT-BU5)

- Set "1" in Pr. 30.

At this time, set the regenerative brake duty to 10% (Pr.70).

(2) When using the high power factor converter (MT-RC)

- Set "1" in Pr. 30.
- Set "10%" in Pr. 70.

(3) When using the high power factor converter (MT-HC)

1) Set "2" in Pr. 30.
2) Use any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 to assign the following signals to the contact input terminals.
   - X10: MT-HC connection (inverter operation enable signal) (Note 3)
     To make protective coordination with the high power factor converter (MT-HC), use the inverter operation enable signal to shut off the inverter output. Enter the RDY signal of the high power factor converter.
   - X11: MT-HC connection (instantaneous power failure detection signal)
     When the computer link inboard option (FR-A5NR) is used and the setting is made to hold the pre-instantaneous power failure mode, use this signal to hold that mode. Enter the instantaneous power failure detection signal of the high power factor converter.
3) The Pr. 70 setting is made invalid.
   Set "10" and "11" in any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 to allocate the terminals used to input the X10 and X11 signals.

Note: 1. Pr. 70 "regenerative brake duty" indicates the %ED of the brake transistor operation. The setting should not be higher than the permissible value of the brake resistor used. Otherwise, the resistor can overheat.
2. The X10 signal may be replaced by the MRS signal.
3. When terminal assignment is changed using Pr. 180 to 186, the other functions may be affected. Check the functions of the corresponding terminals before making setting.

4.2.16 Frequency jump (Pr. 31 to Pr. 36)

Pr. 31 "frequency jump 1A"

Pr. 32 "frequency jump 1B"

Pr. 33 "frequency jump 2A"

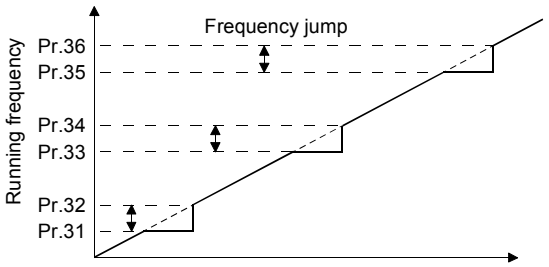
Pr. 34 "frequency jump 2B"

Pr. 35 "frequency jump 3A"

Pr. 36 "frequency jump 3B"

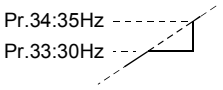
- When it is desired to avoid resonance attributable to the natural frequency of a mechanical system, these parameters allow resonant frequencies to be jumped. Up to three areas may be set, with the jump frequencies set to either the top or bottom point of each area.
- The value set to 1A, 2A or 3A is a jump point and operation is performed at this frequency.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
31	9999	0 to 120Hz, 9999	9999: Function invalid
32	9999	0 to 120Hz, 9999	9999: Function invalid
33	9999	0 to 120Hz, 9999	9999: Function invalid
34	9999	0 to 120Hz, 9999	9999: Function invalid
35	9999	0 to 120Hz, 9999	9999: Function invalid
36	9999	0 to 120Hz, 9999	9999: Function invalid

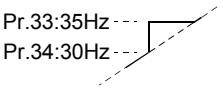


<Setting>

- To fix the frequency at 30Hz between Pr. 33 and Pr. 34 (30Hz and 35Hz), set 35Hz in Pr. 34 and 30Hz in Pr. 33.



- To jump to 35Hz between 30 and 35Hz, set 35Hz in Pr. 33 and 30Hz in Pr. 34.



Note: 1. During acceleration/deceleration, the running frequency within the set area is valid.

4.2.17 Speed display (Pr. 37, Pr. 144)

Pr. 37 "speed display"

Pr. 144 "speed setting switch-over"

Related parameters
Pr. 52 "PU main display data selection"
Pr. 53 "PU level display data selection"

The units of the running speed monitor display of the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04), the running speed setting in the PU operation mode, and the parameter setting used for frequency setting can be changed from the frequency to the motor speed or machine speed.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
37	0	0, 1 to 9998	0: Frequency setting added
144	4	0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 102, 104, 106, 108, 110	

<Setting>

- To display the machine speed, set in Pr. 37 the machine speed for 60Hz operation.
- To display the motor speed, set the number of motor poles (2, 4, 6, 8, 10) or the number of motor poles plus 100 (102, 104, 106, 108, 110) in Pr. 144.
- When values have been set in both Pr. 37 and Pr. 144, priority is as follows:
  Pr. 144 = 102 to 110 > Pr. 37 = 1 to 9998 > Pr. 144 = 2 to 10
  Hence, the half-tone screened settings in the following list become valid.
- When the running speed monitoring has been selected, the parameter setting unit and the running speed setting unit in the PU operation mode depend on the combination of the Pr. 37 and Pr. 144 settings as indicated below:

Running Speed Monitor Display	Parameter Setting Unit Running Speed Setting Unit	Pr. 37 Setting	Pr. 144 Setting
Speed of 4-pole motor (r/min)	Hz	0	0
Motor speed (r/min)		0	2 to 10
		1 to 9998	102 to 110
	r/min	0	102 to 110
Machine speed	Hz	1 to 9998	0
	r/min	1 to 9998	2 to 10

Note: 1. In the V/F control mode, the motor speed is converted from the output frequency and does not match the actual speed.
2. When the running speed display has been selected with "0" set in Pr. 37 and "0" in Pr. 144, the monitor display shows the speed reference for a 4-pole motor (1800r/min is displayed at 60Hz).
3. To change the PU main monitor (PU main display) or PU level meter (PU level display), refer to Pr. 52 and Pr. 53.
4. As the operation panel display is 4 digits, "----" is displayed when the monitored value exceeds "9999".

⚠ CAUTION

⚠ Make sure that the running speed and number of poles set are correct.
Otherwise, the motor might run at extremely high speed, damaging the machine.

4.2.18 Automatic torque boost (Pr. 38, Pr. 39)

Pr. 38 "automatic torque boost"

Pr. 39 "automatic torque boost operation starting current"

Used to detect the load current to control the output voltage (torque) of the inverter automatically.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Setting Capacity
38	0	0 to 200	Set the boost compensation (%). Setting "0" makes the automatic torque boost inoperative. Normally set "100" (%) to make the automatic torque boost operative
39	0	0 to 500	Set the automatic torque boost operation starting current (A). Normally set "0" (A).

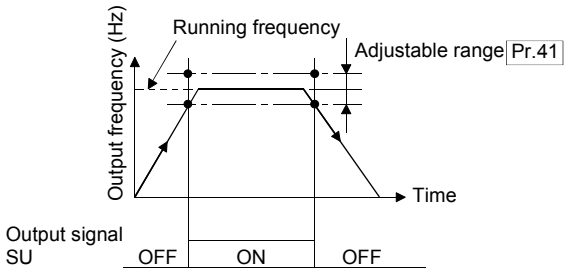
4.2.19 Up-to-frequency sensitivity (Pr. 41)

Pr. 41 "up-to-frequency sensitivity"

Related parameters
- Pr. 190 "RUN terminal function selection"
- Pr. 191 "SU terminal function selection"
- Pr. 192 "IPF terminal function selection"
- Pr. 193 "OL terminal function selection"
- Pr. 194 "FU terminal function selection"
- Pr. 195 "ABC terminal function selection"

The ON range of the up-to-frequency signal (SU) output when the output frequency reaches the running frequency can be adjusted between 0 and ±100% of the running frequency.
This parameter can be used to ensure that the running frequency has been reached or used as the operation start signal etc. for related equipment.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
41	10%	0 to 100%



4.2.20 Output frequency detection (Pr. 42, Pr. 43, Pr. 50)

Pr. 42 "output frequency detection"

Pr. 43 "output frequency detection for reverse rotation"

Pr. 50 "second output frequency detection"

The output frequency signal (FU, FU2) is output when the output frequency reaches or exceeds the setting. This function can be used for electromagnetic brake operation, open signal, etc.

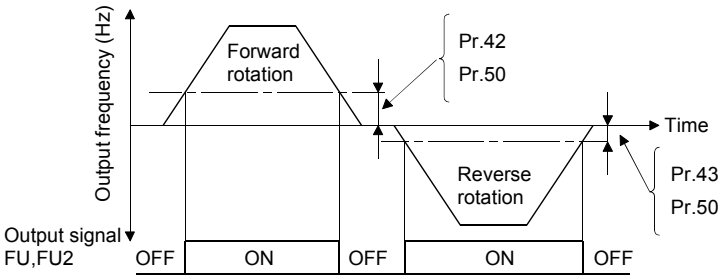
- You can also set the detection of the frequency used exclusively for reverse rotation. This function is effective for switching the timing of electromagnetic brake operation between forward rotation (rise) and reverse rotation (fall) during vertical lift operation, etc.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
42	6Hz	0 to 120Hz	
43	9999	0 to 120Hz, 9999	9999: Same as Pr. 42 setting
50	30Hz	0 to 120Hz	

<Setting>

Refer to the figure below and set the corresponding parameters:

- When Pr. 43 ≠ 9999, the Pr. 42 setting applies to forward rotation and the Pr. 43 setting applies to reverse rotation.



Output Signal

Parameter Number	Output Signal
42	FU1
43	
50	FU2

Use Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 to assign the terminals used to output the FU2 signals.

Note: 1. When terminal assignment is changed using Pr. 190 to Pr. 195, the other functions may be affected. Check the functions of the corresponding terminals before making setting.

Pr. 44, Pr. 45 → Refer to Pr. 7.

Pr. 46 → Refer to Pr. 0.

Pr. 47 → Refer to Pr. 3.

4.2.21 Second stall prevention (Pr. 48, Pr. 49)

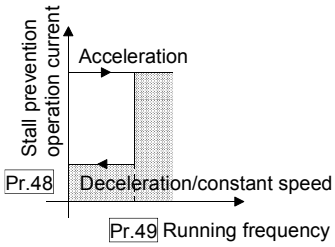
Pr. 48 "second stall prevention operation current"

Pr. 49 "second stall prevention operation frequency"

Related parameters
Pr. 22 "stall prevention operation level"
Pr. 23 "stall prevention operation level at double speed"
Pr. 66 "stall prevention operation level reduction starting frequency"
Pr. 154 "voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation"
Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal function selection)

- The stall prevention operation level can be changed within the range from 0Hz to the frequency set inPr. 49.
- The stall prevention operation level can be changed by switching the external input signal on-off.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
48	120%	0 to 150%
49	0	0 to 120Hz, 9999



<Setting>

- Set the stall prevention operation level in Pr. 48.
- Refer to the following list to set values in Pr. 49.

Pr. 49 Setting	Operation
0	Second stall prevention function is not activated.
0.01Hz to 120Hz	Second stall prevention function is activated according to the frequency as shown above.
9999	Second stall prevention function is activated according to the RT signal. RT signal ON ..... Stall level Pr. 48 RT signal OFF ..... Stall level Pr. 22

Note: 1. When Pr. 49 = "9999", setting "0" in Pr. 48 disables the stall prevention function when the RT signal switches on. When Pr. 49 ≠ "9999" and Pr. 48 = "0", the stall prevention operation level is 0% when the frequency is equal to or less than the value set in Pr. 49.
2. When the stall prevention operation level signal input function is selected (Pr. 22 = 9999), setting "9999" in Pr. 49 changes the stall prevention operation level from the value of the stall prevention operation level signal (terminal 1 input) to the value set in Pr. 48 when the RT signal switches on.
3. When the RT signal is on, the second functions such as second acceleration/deceleration time are also selected.
4. When terminal assignment is changed using Pr. 180 to Pr. 186, the other functions may be affected. Check the functions of the corresponding terminals before making setting.

⚠ CAUTION

⚠ Do not set a too small value to the second stall prevention operation current. Otherwise, torque generated will decrease.

Pr. 50 ➔ Refer to Pr. 42.

4.2.22 Monitor display / FM, AM terminal function selection (Pr. 52 to Pr. 54, Pr. 158)

Pr. 52 "DU/PU main display screen data selection"

Pr. 53 "PU level display data selection"

Pr. 54 "FM terminal function selection"

Pr. 158 "AM terminal function selection"

Related parameters

Pr. 37 "speed display"
Pr. 55 "frequency monitoring reference"
Pr. 56 "current monitoring reference"
Pr. 170 "watt-hour meter clear"
Pr. 171 "actual operation hour meter clear"
Pr. 900 "FM terminal calibration"
Pr. 901 "AM terminal calibration"

- You can select the signals shown on the operation panel (FR-DU04)/parameter unit (FR-PU04) main display screen and on the parameter unit (FR-PU04) level meter and signals output to the FM and AM terminals.
- There are two different signal outputs: FM pulse train output terminal and AM analog output terminal. Select the signals using Pr. 54 and Pr. 158.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
52	0	0, 5, 6, 8, 10 to 14, 17, 20, 23, 24, 25, 100
53	1	0 to 3, 5, 6, 8, 10 to 14, 17
54	1	1 to 3, 5, 6, 8, 10 to 14, 17, 21
158	1	1 to 3, 5, 6, 8, 10 to 14, 17, 21

<Setting>

Set Pr. 52 to Pr. 54 and Pr. 158 in accordance with the following table:

Signal Type	Display Unit	Parameter Setting					Full-Scale Value of FM, AM, Level Meter
		Pr.52		Pr.53	Pr.54	Pr.158	
		DU LED	PU main monitor	PU level meter	FM terminal	AM terminal	
No display	——	×	×	0	×	×	——
Output frequency	Hz	0/100	0/100	1	1	1	Pr. 55
Output current	A	0/100	0/100	2	2	2	Pr. 56
Output voltage	V	0/100	0/100	3	3	3	400V or 800V
Alarm display	——	0/100	0/100	×	×	×	——
Frequency setting	Hz	5	*	5	5	5	Pr. 55
Running speed	r/min	6	*	6	6	6	Pr. 55 value converted into Pr. 37 value
Converter output voltage	V	8	*	8	8	8	400V or 800V
Regenerative brake duty	%	×	*	×	×	×	——
Electronic overcurrent protection load factor	%	10	*	10	10	10	Protection operation level
Output current peak value	A	11	*	11	11	11	Pr. 56
Converter output voltage peak value	V	12	*	12	12	12	400V or 800V
Input power	kW	13	*	13	13	13	Rated power of inverter rating × 2
Output power	kW	14	*	14	14	14	Rated power of inverter rating × 2
Input terminal status	——	×	*	×	×	×	——
Output terminal status	——	×	*	×	×	×	——
Load meter **	%	17	17	17	17	17	Pr. 56
Cumulative operation time	hr	20	20	×	×	×	——
Reference voltage output	——	×	×	×	21	21	1440Hz is output to FM terminal. Full-scale voltage is output to AM terminal.
Actual operation time	hr	23	23	×	×	×	——
Motor load factor	%	24	24	×	×	×	Rated inverter current × 2
Cumulative power	kW	25	25	×	×	×	——

When 100 is set in Pr. 52, the monitored values during stop and during operation differ as indicated below: (The LED on the left of Hz flickers during a stop and is lit during running.)

	Pr. 52		
	0	100	
	During operation/during stop	During stop	During operation
Output frequency	Output frequency	Set frequency	Output frequency
Output current	Output current		
Output voltage	Output voltage		
Alarm display	Alarm display		

Note: 1. During an error, the output frequency at error occurrence is displayed.
2. During MRS, the values are the same as during a stop.

Note: 1. The monitoring of items marked × cannot be selected.
2. By setting "0" in Pr. 52, the monitoring of "output frequency to alarm display" can be selected in sequence by the SHIFT key.
3. *"Frequency setting to output terminal status" on the PU main monitor are selected by "other monitor selection" of the parameter unit (FR-PU04).
4. **The load meter is displayed in %, with the current set in Pr. 56 regarded as 100%.
5. The actual operation time displayed by setting "23" in Pr. 52 is calculated using the inverter operation time. (Inverter stop time is not included.) Set "0" in Pr. 171 to clear it.
6. When Pr. 53 = "0", the level meter display of the parameter unit can be erased.
7. By setting "1, 2, 5, 6, 11 or 17" in Pr. 53, the full-scale value can be set in Pr. 55 or Pr. 56.
8. The cumulative operation time and actual operation time are calculated from 0 to 65535 hours, then cleared, and recalculated from 0.
When the operation panel (FR-DU04) is used, the display shows "----" after 9999 or more hours have elapsed.
Confirmation of whether 9999 or more hours have elasped can be made only by using the parameter unit (FR-PU04).
9. The actual operation time is not calculated unless the inverter has operated for longer than one hour continuously.
10. When the operation panel (FR-DU04) is used, the display unit is Hz, V or A only.

4.2.23 Monitoring reference (Pr. 55, Pr. 56)

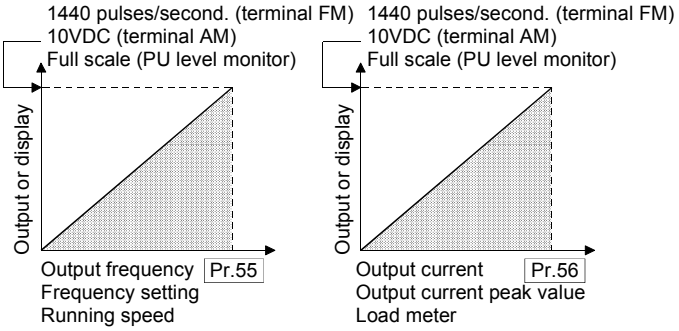
Pr. 55 "frequency monitoring reference"

Pr. 56 "current monitoring reference"

Related parameters
Pr. 37 "speed display"
Pr. 53 "PU level display data selection"
Pr. 54 "FM terminal function selection"
Pr. 158 "AM terminal function selection"
Pr. 900 "FM terminal calibration"
Pr. 901 "AM terminal calibration"

Set the frequency or current which is referenced for display when the frequency or current is selected for the FM and AM terminals and PU level meter display.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
55	60Hz ⟨50Hz⟩	0 to 120Hz
56	Rated output current	0 to 3600A



<Setting>

Referring to the above figures and following table, set Pr. 55 and Pr. 56:

Monitoring Reference Setting Parameter	Monitored Data Selection	PU Level Display Selection Pr. 53 Setting	FM Terminal Function Selection Pr. 54 Setting	AM Terminal Function Selection Pr. 158 Setting
Frequency monitoring reference Pr. 55	Output frequency (Hz)	1	1	1
	Frequency setting (Hz)	5	5	5
	Running speed (Pr. 37)	6	6	6
Current monitoring reference Pr. 56	Output current (A)	2	2	2
	Output current peak value (A)	11	11	11
	Load meter (%)	17	17	17
Setting using Pr. 55, Pr. 56		Set to make the PU level meter indication to be in full-scale.	Set to make the terminal FM pulse train output to be 1440 pulses/second.	Set to make the terminal AM output voltage to be 10V.

Note: 1. The maximum pulse train output of terminal FM is 2400 pulses/second. If Pr. 55 is not adjusted, the output of terminal FM will be filled to capacity. Therefore, adjust Pr. 55.
2. The maximum output voltage of terminal AM is 10VDC.

4.2.24 Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (Pr. 57, Pr. 58, Pr. 162 to Pr. 165)

Pr. 57 "coasting time for automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/commercial power supply-inverter switch-over"

Pr. 58 "cushion time for automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/commercial power supply-inverter switch-over"

Pr.162 "Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection"

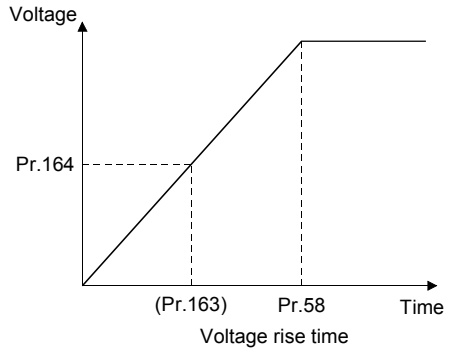
Pr.163 "First cushion time for restart"

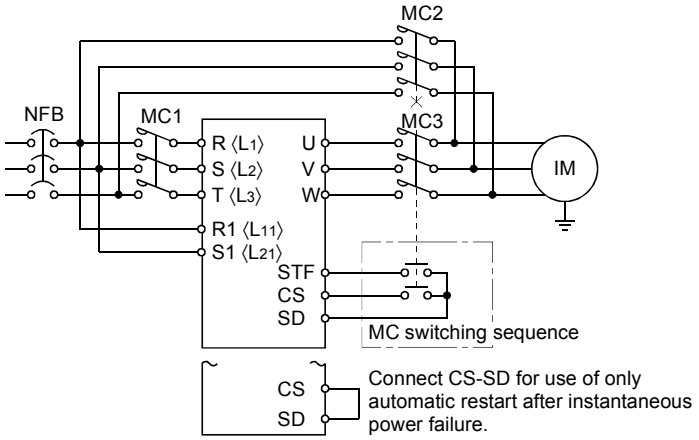
Pr.164 "First cushion voltage for restart"

Pr.165 "Restart stall prevention operation level"

- You can restart the inverter without stopping the motor (with the motor coasting) when the commercial power supply is switched to the inverter operation or when the power is restored after an instantaneous power failure. (When automatic restart operation is set to be enabled, UVT and IPF among the alarm output signals will not be output at occurrence of an instantaneous power failure.)

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
57	9999	0, 0.1 to 5 s, 9999	9999: No restart
58	1.0 s	0 to 60 s	
162	0	0, 1	0: Frequency search 1: No frequency search
163	0 s	0 to 20 s	
164	0%	0 to 100%	
165	120%	0 to 150%	





<Setting>

Refer to the figures in the previous page and following table, and set the parameters:

Parameter Number	Setting	Description	
162	0	Frequency search made Frequency search is made after detection of an instantaneous power failure.	
	1	No frequency search Independently of the motor coasting speed, the output voltage is gradually increased with the frequency kept as preset.	
57	0	0.5 s coasting time	Generally use this setting.
	0.1 to 30 s	Waiting time for inverter-triggered restart after power is restored from an instantaneous power failure. (Set this time between 0.1 s and 30 s according to the inertia moment (GD^2) and torque of the load.)	
	9999	No restart	
58	0 to 60 s	Normally the motor may be run with the factory settings. These values are adjustable to the load (inertia moment, torque).	
163	0 to 20 s		
164	0 to 100%		
165	0 to 150%		

Note: 1. When restart operation is selected, UVT and IPF among the alarm output signals are not output at occurrence of an instantaneous power failure.
2. If the inverter capacity is more than one rank higher than the motor capacity, an overcurrent (OCT) alarm may take place, disabling the motor from starting.
3. When Pr. 57 ≠ 9999, the inverter will not run if the CS signal remain off.
4. When Pr. 162 = "0", connection of two or more motors to one inverter will make the inverter function improperly. (The inverter will not start properly.)
5. When Pr. 162 = "0", the DC dynamic brake is operated instantly on detection of restarting speed. Therefore, if the inertia moment (GD^2) of the load is small, the speed may reduce.
6. When Pr. 162 = "1", the output frequency before an instantaneous power failure is stored and output at the time of restart. If the power of the inverter control circuit is lost, the frequency before an instantaneous power failure cannot be stored and the inverter will start at 0Hz.
7. The SU and FU signals are not output during restart but are output after the restart cushion time has elapsed.

⚠ CAUTION

Provide mechanical interlocks for MC1 and MC2.
The inverter will be damaged if power is entered into the inverter output section.

When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure has been selected, the motor and machine will start suddenly (after the reset time has elapsed) after occurrence of an instantaneous power failure. Stay away from the motor and machine.
When you have selected automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, apply the supplied CAUTION seals in easily visible places.

4.2.25 Remote setting function selection (Pr. 59)

Pr. 59 "remote setting function selection"

Related parameters
Pr. 1 "maximum frequency"
Pr. 7 "acceleration time"
Pr. 8 "deceleration time"
Pr. 28 "multi-speed input compensation"
Pr. 44 "second acceleration/deceleration time"
Pr. 45 "second deceleration time"

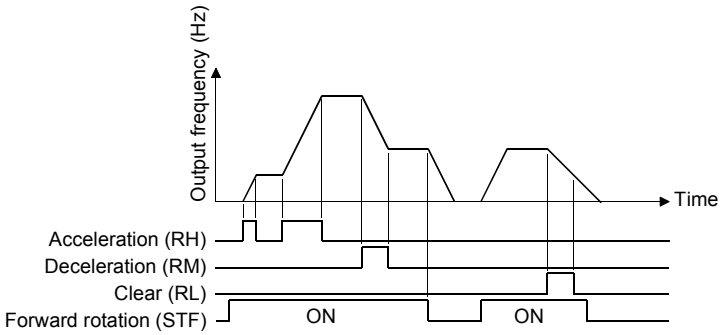
If the operator panel is located away from the control box, you can use contact signals to perform continuous variable-speed operation, without using analog signals.

- By merely setting this parameter, you can use the acceleration, deceleration and setting clear functions of the motorized speed setter (FR-FK).
- When the remote function is used, the output frequency of the inverter can be compensated for as follows:

External operation mode: Frequency set by RH/RM operation plus external running frequency other than multi-speeds
(Set "1" in Pr. 28 to select the compensation input (terminal 1).)

PU operation mode: Frequency set by RH/RM operation plus PU running frequency

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
59	0	0, 1, 2



<Setting>

Refer to the following table and set the parameter:

Pr. 59 Setting	Operation	
	Remote setting function	Frequency setting storage function
0	No	——
1	Yes	Yes
2	Yes	No

- Use Pr. 59 to select whether the remote setting function is used or not and whether the frequency setting storage function in the remote setting mode is used or not. When "remote setting function - yes" is selected, the functions of signals RH, RM and RL are changed to acceleration (RH), deceleration (RM) and clear (RL).

Note: 1. The frequency can be varied by RH (acceleration) and RM (deceleration) between 0 and 120Hz.
2. When the acceleration or deceleration signal switches on, the set frequency varies according to the slope set in Pr. 44 or Pr. 45. The output frequency acceleration/deceleration times are as set in Pr. 7 and Pr. 8, respectively. Therefore, the longer preset times are used to vary the actual output frequency.
3. The frequency setting storage function stores in memory the remotely-set frequency (frequency set by RH/RM operation) when the acceleration and deceleration signals remain off for more than 1 minute or as soon as the start signal (STF or STR) switches off. When power is switched off, then on, operation is resumed with that value.

⚠ CAUTION

⚠ **When selecting this function, re-set the maximum frequency according to the machine.**

4.2.26 Intelligent mode selection (Pr. 60)

Pr. 60 "intelligent mode selection"

Related parameters
Pr. 0 "torque boost"
Pr. 7 "acceleration time"
Pr. 8 "deceleration time"
Pr. 13 "starting frequency"
Pr. 19 "base frequency voltage"

The inverter automatically sets appropriate parameters for operation.

- If you do not set the acceleration and deceleration times and V/F pattern, you can run the inverter as if appropriate values had been set in the corresponding parameters. This operation mode is useful to start operation immediately without making fine parameter settings.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
60	0	0, 3, 4, 9

<Setting>

Pr. 60 Setting	Operation Mode	Description	Automatically Set Parameters
0	Ordinary operation mode	———	———
3	Optimum acceleration/ deceleration mode (Note 2, 3)	Optimum operation can be carried out by fully utilizing the inverter capabilities in the continuous rating range. Self-learning automatically sets the corresponding parameters so that the average current during acceleration/deceleration is equal to the rated current. Appropriate for applications where the load will not vary by a large amount.	Pr. 0, Pr. 7, Pr. 8
4	Energy-saving mode (Note 4)	Tunes the output voltage online to minimize the inverter output power during constant-speed operation. Appropriate for energy-saving applications such as fan and pump operation.	Output voltage
9	Optimum excitation control mode (Note 4)	Optimizes the exciting current as an energy-saving technique to maximize the motor efficiency. Appropriate for further energy-saving applications such as machines which are large in GD^2 and long in acceleration/deceleration time.	Output voltage

Note: 1. When more accurate control is required for your application, set the other parameters as appropriate.
2. Because of the learning system, this control is not valid at the first time in the optimum acceleration/deceleration mode. Also, this mode is only valid for frequency setting of 30.01Hz or more.
3. If an overvoltage (OV3) trip has occurred during operation in the optimum acceleration/deceleration mode (setting "3"), re-set Pr. 8 "deceleration time" to a larger value and restart operation in this mode.
4. When "4" (energy-saving mode) or "9" (optimum excitation control mode) has been set to decelerate the motor to a stop, the deceleration time may be longer than the preset value. Because overvoltage is more likely to occur in this mode when compared to constant torque load characteristics, set the deceleration time to a longer value.

4.2.27 Acceleration/deceleration reference current/lift mode starting frequency (Pr. 61 to Pr. 63)

Pr. 61 "reference current"

Pr. 62 "reference current for acceleration"

Pr. 63 "reference current for deceleration"

Related parameter

Pr. 60 "intelligent mode selection"

● Set these parameters to improve performance in the intelligent mode.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
61	9999	0 to 500A, 9999	9999: Referenced from rated inverter current.
62	9999	0 to 150%, 9999	
63	9999	0 to 150%, 9999	

<Setting>

(1) Pr. 61 "reference current setting"

Setting	Reference Current
9999 (factory setting)	Referenced from rated inverter current
0 to 500A	Referenced from setting (rated motor current)

(2) Pr. 62 "reference current for acceleration"

(The reference value differs between the shortest acceleration/deceleration mode and optimum acceleration/deceleration mode.)

The reference current setting can be changed.

Setting	Reference Current	Remarks
9999 (factory setting)	120% (150%) is the limit value.	Shortest acceleration/deceleration mode
	100% is the optimum value.	Optimum acceleration/deceleration mode
0 to 150%	The setting of 0 to 150% is the limit value.	Shortest acceleration/deceleration mode
	The setting of 0 to 150% is the optimum value.	Optimum acceleration/deceleration mode

(3) Pr. 63 "reference current for deceleration"(%)

(The reference value differs between the shortest acceleration/deceleration mode and optimum acceleration/deceleration mode.)

The reference current setting can be changed.

Setting	Reference Current	Remarks
9999 (factory setting)	150% (180%) is the limit value.	Shortest acceleration/deceleration mode
	100% is the optimum value.	Optimum acceleration/deceleration mode
0 to 150%	The setting of 0 to 150% is the limit value.	Shortest acceleration/deceleration mode
	The setting of 0 to 150% is the optimum value.	Optimum acceleration/deceleration mode

Note: Pr. 61 to Pr. 63 are only valid when any of "3" or "4" is selected for Pr. 60.

4.2.28 Retry function (Pr. 65, Pr. 67 to Pr. 69)

Pr. 65 "retry selection"

Pr. 67 "number of retries at alarm occurrence"

Pr. 68 "retry waiting time"

Pr. 69 "retry count display erasure"

When an alarm occurs, the retry function causes the inverter to automatically reset itself to make a restart and continue operation. You can select whether retry is made or not, alarms reset for retry, number of retries made, and waiting time.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
65	0	0 to 5
67	0	0 to 10, 101 to 110
68	1 s	0 to 10 s
69	0	0

<Setting>

Use Pr. 65 to select alarms to be reset for retry.

Errors Reset for Retry	Setting					
Display	0	1	2	3	4	5
E.OC1	●	●		●	●	●
E.OC2	●	●		●	●	
E.OC3	●	●		●	●	●
E.OV1	●		●	●	●	
E.OV2	●		●	●	●	
E.OV3	●		●	●	●	
E.THM	●					
E.THT	●					
E.IPF	●				●	
E.UVT	●				●	
E.FIN						
E. GF	●				●	
E. LF						
E.OHT	●					
E.OLT	●				●	
E.OPT	●				●	
E.OP1	●				●	
E.OP2	●				●	
E.OP3	●				●	
E. PE	●				●	
E.PUE						
E.RET						
E.CPU						
E.E6						
E.E7						
E.P24						
E.CTE						
E.15						

Note: ● indicates the errors selected for retry.

- Use Pr. 67 to set the number of retries at alarm occurrence.

Pr. 67 Setting	Number of Retries	Alarm Signal Output
0	Retry is not made.	———
1 to 10	1 to 10 times	Not output.
101 to 110	1 to 10 times	Output.

- Use Pr. 68 to set the waiting time from when an inverter alarm occurs until a restart in the range 0 to 10 seconds.
- Reading the Pr. 69 value provides the cumulative number of successful restart times made by retry. The setting of "0" erases the cumulative number of times.

Note: 1. The cumulative number in Pr. 69 is incremented by "1" when retry operation is regarded as successful, i.e. when normal operation is continued without any alarm occurring during a period more than four times longer than the time set in Pr. 68.
2. If alarms occur consecutively within a period four times longer than the above waiting time, the operation panel (FR-DU04) may show data different from the most recent data or the parameter unit (FR-PU04) may show data different from the first retry data. The data stored as the error reset for retry is only that of the alarm which occurred the first time.
3. When an inverter alarm is reset at the restart time, the stored data of the electronic overcurrent protection, regenerative brake duty, etc. are not cleared. (Different from the power-on reset.)

⚠ CAUTION

⚠ **When you have selected the retry function, stay away from the motor and machine unless required. They will start suddenly (after the reset time has elapsed) after occurrence of an alarm.**
When you have selected the retry function, apply the supplied CAUTION seals in easily visible places.

Pr. 66 ➔ Refer to Pr. 22.

4.2.29 Applied motor (Pr. 71)

Pr. 71 "applied motor"

Related parameters

Pr. 0 "torque boost"
Pr. 12 "DC dynamic brake voltage"
Pr. 19 "base frequency voltage"
Pr. 60 "intelligent mode"
Pr. 100 to Pr. 109 "
V/F frequency/voltage"

Set the motor used.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
71	0	0, 1, 2

<Setting>

• Refer to the following list and set this parameter according to the motor used.

Pr. 71 Setting	Thermal Characteristics of Electronic Overcurrent Protection	Motor	
		Standard	Constant Torque
0	Thermal characteristics matching a standard motor	○	
1	Thermal characteristics matching the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor		○
2	Thermal characteristics matching a standard motor 5-point flexible V/F characteristics	○	

• For the 5.5K and 7.5K, the Pr. 0 and Pr. 12 settings are automatically changed depending on the Pr. 71 setting.

Pr. 71	0, 2	1
Pr. 0	3%	2%
Pr. 12	4%	2%

Note: 1. When "9999" is set in Pr. 19, "2" cannot be set in Pr. 71. To set "2" in Pr. 71, set the appropriate value (other than "9999") in Pr. 19.
2. When "2" is set in Pr. 71, Pr. 100 to Pr. 109 are displayed on the parameter unit (FR-PU04). In other settings, if any of Pr. 100 to Pr. 109 settings is changed, the new setting is not displayed in the "Default parameter list" and "Set parameter list".

⚠ CAUTION

⚠ Set this parameter correctly according to the motor used.
Incorrect setting may cause the motor to overheat and burn.

4.2.30 PWM carrier frequency (Pr. 72, Pr. 240)

Pr. 72 "PWM frequency selection"

Pr. 240 "Soft-PWM setting"

You can change the motor tone.

- By parameter setting, you can select Soft-PWM control which changes the motor tone.
- Soft-PWM control changes motor noise from a metallic tone into an unoffending complex tone.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
72	1	0, 1, 2, 17	0: 0.7kHz, 1: 1kHz, 2: Sine wave filter, 17: 2.5kHz
240	1	0, 1	1: Soft-PWM valid

<Setting>

• Refer to the following list and set the parameters:

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Description
72	0, 1, 2, 17	PWM carrier frequency can be changed.
240	0	Soft-PWM invalid
	1	Soft-PWM valid.

Note: 1. A reduced PWM carrier frequency will decrease inverter-generated noise and leakage current but increase motor noise.
2. When using the optional sine wave filter, always set Pr. 72 to 2.
3. When Pr. 72 is set to "2", the Soft PWM will be invalid regardless of the Pr. 240 setting.
4. When "2" is set in Pr. 570, "2" and "17" cannot be set in Pr.72.
5. When Pr. 72 is set to "17", make sure that the motor's rated current × (1.05 to 1.1) is within 80% of the inverter's rated current even if the optional sine wave filter is not used.

4.2.31 Voltage input (Pr. 73)

Pr. 73 "0-5V/0-10V selection"

Related parameters
Pr. 22 "stall prevention operation level"
Pr. 903 "frequency setting voltage bias"
Pr. 905 "frequency setting current gain"

You can select the analog input terminal specifications, the override function and the function to switch between forward and reverse rotation depending on the input signal polarity.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
73	1	0 to 5, 10 to 15

<Setting>

Pr. 73 Setting	Terminal AU Signal	Terminal 2 Input Voltage	Terminal 1 Input Voltage	Terminal 4 Input, 4 to 20mA	Override Function	Polarity Reversible
0	OFF (No)	∗0 to 10V	0 to ±10V	Invalid	×	No (Note 3)
1		∗0 to 5V	0 to ±10V			
2		∗0 to 10V	0 to ±5V			
3		∗0 to 5V	0 to ±5V			
4		0 to 10V	∗0 to ±10V		○	
5		0 to 5V	∗0 to ±5V			
10		∗0 to 10V	0 to ±10V		×	Valid
11		∗0 to 5V	0 to ±10V			
12		∗0 to 10V	0 to ±5V			
13		∗0 to 5V	0 to ±5V			
14		0 to 10V	∗0 to ±10V		○	
15		0 to 5V	∗0 to ±5V			
0	ON (Yes)	Invalid	0 to ±10V	Yes ∗	×	No (Note 3)
1			0 to ±10V			
2			0 to ±5V			
3			0 to ±5V			
4		0 to 10V	Invalid		○	
5		0 to 5V				
10		Invalid	0 to ±10V		×	Valid
11			0 to ±10V			
12			0 to ±5V			
13			0 to ±5V			
14		0 to 10V	Invalid		○	
15		0 to 5V				

Note: 1. The value of terminal 1 (frequency setting auxiliary input) is added to the main speed setting signal of terminal 2 or 4.
2. When override has been selected, terminal 1 or 4 is for the main speed setting and terminal 2 is for the override signal (50 to 150% at 0-5V or 0-10V).
3. Indicates that a negative-polarity frequency command signal is not accepted.
4. To change the maximum output frequency at the input of the maximum frequency command voltage (current), use the frequency setting voltage (current) gain, Pr. 903 (Pr. 905). At this time, the command voltage (current) need not be input. Also, the acceleration/deceleration time, which is a slope up/down to the acceleration/deceleration reference frequency, is not affected by the change in Pr. 73 setting.
5. When the Pr. 22 setting is "9999", the value of terminal 1 is for the stall prevention operation level setting.
6. ∗ indicates the main speed setting.

4.2.32 Input filter time constant (Pr. 74)

Pr. 74 "filter time constant"

You can set the input section's internal filter constant to an external voltage or current frequency setting signal.

- Effective for eliminating noise in the frequency setting circuit.
- Increase the filter time constant if steady operation cannot be performed due to noise. A larger setting results in lower response. (The time constant can be set between approximately 1ms to 1s with the setting of 0 to 8. A larger setting results in a larger filter time constant.)

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
74	1	0 to 8

4.2.33 Reset selection/PU disconnection detection/PU stop selection (Pr. 75)

Pr. 75 "reset selection/PU disconnection detection/PU stop selection"

You can select the reset input acceptance, PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04) connector disconnection detection function and PU stop function.

- Reset selection : You can select the reset function input timing.
- PU disconnection detection : When it is detected that the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04) connector is disconnected from the inverter for more than 1 second, the inverter outputs an alarm code (E.PUE) and comes to an alarm stop.
- PU stop selection : When an alarm occurs in any operation mode, you can stop the motor from the PU by pressing the [STOP] key.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
75	14	0 to 3, 14 to 17

<Setting>

Pr. 75 Setting	Reset Selection	PU Disconnection Detection	PU Stop Selection
0	Reset input normally enabled.	If the PU is disconnected, operation will be continued.	Pressing the [STOP] key decelerates the motor to a stop only in the PU operation mode.
1	Reset input enabled only when the protective function is activated.		
2	Reset input normally enabled.	When the PU is disconnected, the inverter output is shut off.	
3	Reset input enabled only when the protective function is activated.		
14	Reset input normally enabled.	If the PU is disconnected, operation will be continued.	Pressing the [STOP] key decelerates the motor to a stop in any of the PU, external and communication operation modes.
15	Reset input enabled only when the protective function is activated.		
16	Reset input normally enabled.	When the PU is disconnected, the inverter output is shut off.	
17	Reset input enabled only when the protective function is activated.		

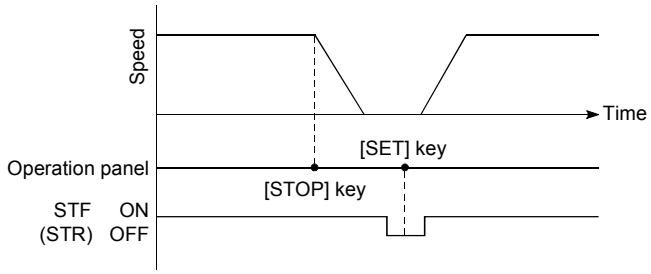
How to make a restart after a stop made by the [STOP] key from the PU during external operation

(1) Operation panel (FR-DU04)

1) After completion of deceleration to a stop, switch off the STF or STR signal.
2) Press the [MODE] key two times* to call the 0P.Hd indication. (Note 8)
   (*: For monitor screen)
3) Press the [SET] key.
4) Turn on the STF or STR signal.

(2) Parameter unit (FR-PU04)

1) After completion of deceleration to a stop, switch off the STF or STR signal.
2) Press the [EXT] key.
3) Switch on the STF or STR signal.



Stop and restart example for external operation

Note: 1. By entering the reset signal (RES) during operation, the inverter shuts off output while it is reset, the data of the electronic overcurrent protection and regenerative brake duty are reset, and the motor coasts.
2. The PU disconnection detection function judges that the PU connector is disconnected when it is removed from the inverter for more than 1 second. If the PU had been disconnected before power-on, it is not judged as an alarm.
3. To resume operation, reset the inverter after confirming that the PU is connected securely.
4. When PU disconnection detection is set and the PU is then disconnected during PU jog operation, the motor decelerates to a stop. The motor will not stop if a PU disconnection alarm occurs.
5. The Pr. 75 value can be set any time. Also, if parameter (all) clear is executed, this setting will not return to the initial value.
6. When the motor is stopped by the PU stop function, PS is displayed but an alarm is not output. When the PU connector is used for RS-485 communication operation, the reset selection and PU stop selection functions are valid but the PU disconnection detection function is invalid.
7. The reset key of the PU is only valid when the protective function is activated, independent of the Pr. 75 setting.
8. When Pr. 79 = "3", press the [MODE] key three times to call the PU indication.
   Then press the [DOWN] key and proceed to step 3).

⚠ CAUTION

Do not reset the inverter with the start signal on.
Otherwise, the motor will start instantly after resetting, which may lead to hazardous conditions.

4.2.34 Alarm code output selection (Pr. 76)

Pr. 76 "alarm code output selection"

Related parameters
Pr. 79 "operation mode selection"
Pr. 190 to Pr. 195
(multi-function outputs)

When an alarm occurs, its code can be output as a 4-bit digital signal from the open collector output terminals. When programmed operation has been selected, this parameter also serves to output a group operation signal.
The alarm code can read by a programmable controller etc to show its remedy on a display. Also you can look at the progress of programmed operation.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
76	0	0, 1, 2

<Setting>

• Alarm code output

Pr. 76 Setting	Output Terminals			
	SU	IPF	OL	FU
0	Alarm code is not output. (Depends on Pr. 190 to Pr. 195).			
1	Alarm code bit 3	Alarm code bit 2	Alarm code bit 1	Alarm code bit 0
2	When an alarm occurs, an alarm code signal is output. (Output signal is the same as in 1.) When operation is normal, an operation status signal is output. (Output signal is the same as in 0.)			

Note: 1. For alarm code definitions, refer to page 155.
2. The Pr. 76 setting overrides the Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 settings. Therefore, if you assign other signals to output terminals SU, IPF, OL and FU using Pr. 190 to Pr. 195, these terminals provide the output signals as listed above when any of "1 to 2" is set in Pr. 76. This should be noted when using the functions which use the output signals to exercise control.

4.2.35 Parameter write inhibit selection (Pr. 77)

Pr. 77 "parameter write disable selection"

You can select between write-enable and disable for parameters. This function is used to prevent parameter values from being rewritten by accident.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
77	0	0, 1, 2

<Setting>

Pr. 77 Setting	Function
0	Write enabled during a stop only. Parameter values may only be written during a stop in the PU operation mode.
1	Write disabled. Values of Pr.75, Pr. 77 and Pr. 79 "operation mode selection" may be written.
2	Write enabled even during operation.

Note: 1. The values of the parameters half-tone screened in "4.1.1 Parameter list" can be set at any time. (Pr. 72 and Pr. 240 values cannot be set during external operation.)

2. If Pr. 77 = "2", the values of the following parameters and 180 to 186, 190 to 195 cannot be written during operation. Stop operation when changing their parameter settings.

Parameter Number	Name	Parameter Number	Name
23	Stall prevention operation level at double speed	103	V/F2 (second frequency voltage)
48	Second stall prevention operation current	104	V/F3 (third frequency)
49	Second stall prevention operation frequency	105	V/F3 (third frequency voltage)
60	Intelligent mode selection	106	V/F4 (fourth frequency)
61	Reference current	107	V/F4 (fourth frequency voltage)
66	Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency	108	V/F5 (fifth frequency)
71	Applied motor	109	V/F5 (fifth frequency voltage)
79	Operation mode selection	135	Commercial power supply-inverter switch-over sequence output terminal selection
100	V/F1 (first frequency)	136	MC switch-over interlock time
101	V/F1 (first frequency voltage)	137	Start waiting time
102	V/F2 (second frequency)	138	Commercial power supply-inverter switch-over selection at alarm occurrence
		139	Automatic inverter-commercial power supply switch-over frequency
		180 to 186, 190 to 195	Input / Output signal set

3. By setting "1" in Pr. 77, the following clear operations can be inhibited:
   - Parameter clear
   - All clear
   - User clear

4.2.36 Reverse rotation prevention selection (Pr. 78)

Pr. 78 "reverse rotation prevention selection"

This function can prevent any reverse rotation fault resulting from the misoperation of the start signal.

- Used for a machine which runs only in one direction, e.g. fan, pump.
  (The setting of this function is valid for the PU, external and communication operations.)

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
78	0	0, 1, 2

<Setting>

Pr. 78 Setting	Function
0	Both forward and reverse rotations allowed
1	Reverse rotation disallowed
2	Forward rotation disallowed

4.2.37 Operation mode selection (Pr. 79)

Pr. 79 "operation mode selection"

Related parameters
Pr. 15 "jog frequency"
Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to 27
"multi-speed operation"
Pr. 76 "alarm code output selection"
Pr. 180 to Pr. 186
(input terminal function selection)

Used to select the operation mode of the inverter.
You can choose any of the operation modes: operation using external signals (external operation), operation from the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04) (PU operation), combination of PU operation and external operation (external/PU combined operation), and computer link operation (when the FR-A5NR option is used).

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
79	0	0 to 4, 6 to 8

<Setting>

Pr. 79 Setting	Function
0	PU or external operation can be selected.
1	PU operation mode
2	External operation mode
3	External/PU combined operation mode 1 Running frequency ... Set from the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04) (direct setting, [UP/DOWN] key) or external signal input (multi-speed setting only) Start signal ..... External signal input (terminal STF, STR)
4	External/PU combined operation mode 2 Running frequency ... External signal input (terminal 2, 4, 1, jog, multi-speed selection) Start signal ..... Input from the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04) ([FWD] key, [REV] key)
6	Switch-over mode Switch-over between PU operation, external operation and computer link operation (when the communication option such as the FR-A5NR is used) modes can be done while running.
7	External operation mode (PU operation interlock) X12 signal ON ..... May be switched to PU operation mode (output stop during external operation) X12 signal OFF ..... Switching to PU operation mode inhibited
8	Switching to other than external operation mode (disallowed during operation) X16 signal ON ..... Switched to external operation mode X16 signal OFF ..... Switched to PU operation mode

Note: 1. Either "3" or "4" may be set to select the PU/external combined operation. These settings differ in starting method.

(1) Switch-over mode

You can select between PU operation, external operation and computer link operation (when FR-A5NR option is used).

Operation Mode Switching	Switching Operation/Operating Status
External operation to PU operation	1) Select the PU operation mode. • Rotation direction is the same as that of external operation. • Set frequency is as set by the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer). (Note that the setting will disappear when power is switched off or the inverter is reset.)
External operation to computer link operation	1) Mode change command to computer link mode is transmitted from the computer. • Rotation direction is the same as that of external operation. • Set frequency is as set by the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer). (Note that the setting will disappear when power is switched off or the inverter is reset.)
PU operation to external operation	1) Press the external operation key of the parameter unit. • Rotation direction is determined by the external operation input signal. • Set frequency is determined by the external frequency setting signal.
PU operation to computer link operation	1) Mode change command to computer link mode is transmitted from the computer. • Rotation direction and set frequency are the same as those of PU operation.
Computer link operation to external operation	1) The switch-over command to the external mode is sent from the computer. • Rotation direction is determined by the external operation input signal. • Set frequency is determined by the external frequency setting signal.
Computer link operation to PU operation	1) Select the PU operation mode with the operation panel or parameter unit. • Rotation direction and set frequency are the same as those of computer link operation.

(2) PU operation interlock

When the PU operation interlock signal is switched off, the operation mode is forcibly changed to the external operation mode. This function prevents the inverter from being inoperative by the external command if the mode is accidentally left unswitched from the PU operation mode.

1) Preparation
- Set "7" in Pr. 79 (PU operation interlock).
- Using any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (multi-function input terminal assignment), allocate the terminal used to input X12 (PU external interlock signal).
- When the X12 signal is not assigned, the function of the MRS signal changes from MRS (output stop) to PU external interlock.

2) Function

X12 (MRS) Signal	Function/Operation
ON	Output stopped during external operation. Operation mode can be switched to PU operation mode. Parameter values can be rewritten in PU operation mode. PU operation allowed.
OFF	Forcibly switched to external operation mode. External operation allowed. Switching to PU operation mode inhibited.

<Function/operation changed by switching on-off the X12 (MRS) signal>

Operating Condition		X12 (MRS) Signal	Operation Mode (Note 4)	Operating Status	Parameter Write	Switching to PU Operation Mode
Operation mode	Status					
PU	During stop	ON → OFF (Note 3)	External	During stop	Allowed → disallowed	Disallowed
	During operation	ON → OFF (Note 3)		If external operation frequency setting and start signal are entered, operation is performed in that status.	Allowed → disallowed	Disallowed
External	During stop	OFF → ON	External	During stop	Disallowed → disallowed	Allowed
		ON → OFF			Disallowed → disallowed	Disallowed
	During operation	OFF → ON		During operation → output stop	Disallowed → disallowed	Disallowed
		ON → OFF		Output stop → During operation	Disallowed → disallowed	Disallowed

Note: 1. When the Pr. 79 setting is 7 and the PU operation interlock signal is OFF, network operation such as computer link cannot be used.
2. If the X12 (MRS) signal is on, the operation mode cannot be switched to the PU operation mode when the start signal (STF, STR) is on.
3. The operation mode switches to the external operation mode independently of whether the start signal (STF, STR) is on or off. Therefore, the motor is run in the external operation mode when the X12 (MRS) signal is switched off with either of STF and STR on.
4. When an alarm occurs, the inverter can be reset by pressing the [RESET] key of the operation panel.
5. When the MRS signal is used as the PU interlock signal, switching the MRS signal on and rewriting the Pr. 79 value to other than 7 in the PU operation mode causes the MRS signal to provide the ordinary MRS function (output stop). Also, as soon as 7 is set in Pr. 79, the MRS signal acts as a PU interlock signal.
6. When the MRS signal is used as the PU external interlock signal, the signal logic conforms to the Pr. 17 setting. When Pr. 17 = 2, read ON for OFF and OFF for ON in the above explanation.

(3) Operation mode external signal switching function

1) Preparation

Set "8" (switching to other than external operation mode) in Pr. 79. Using any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal function selection), allocate the terminal used to input the X16 (PU-external operation switching) signal.

2) Function

When the X16 signal is switched on in the PU operation mode, the operation mode is forcibly changed to the external operation mode. When the X16 signal is switched off in the external operation mode, the operation mode is changed to the PU operation mode. When the X16 signal is switched off during network operation such as computer link, the operation mode is changed to the PU operation mode as soon as the switch-over command to the external operation mode is sent from the computer. Note that this switch-over may only be made while the inverter is at a stop and cannot be made during operation.

X16 Signal	Operation Mode
ON	External operation mode (cannot be changed to the PU operation mode)
OFF	PU operation mode (cannot be changed to the external operation mode)

Note: When terminal assignment is changed using Pr. 180 to Pr. 186, the other functions may be affected. Check the functions of the corresponding terminals before making setting.

4.2.38 V/F control frequency (voltage) (Pr. 100 to Pr. 109)

Pr. 100 "V/F1 (first frequency)"

Pr. 101 "V/F1 (first frequency voltage)"

Pr. 102 "V/F2 (second frequency)"

Pr. 103 "V/F2 (second frequency voltage)"

Pr. 104 "V/F3 (third frequency)"

Pr. 105 "V/F3 (third frequency voltage)"

Pr. 106 "V/F4 (fourth frequency)"

Pr. 107 "V/F4 (fourth frequency voltage)"

Pr. 108 "V/F5 (fifth frequency)"

Pr. 109 "V/F5 (fifth frequency voltage)"

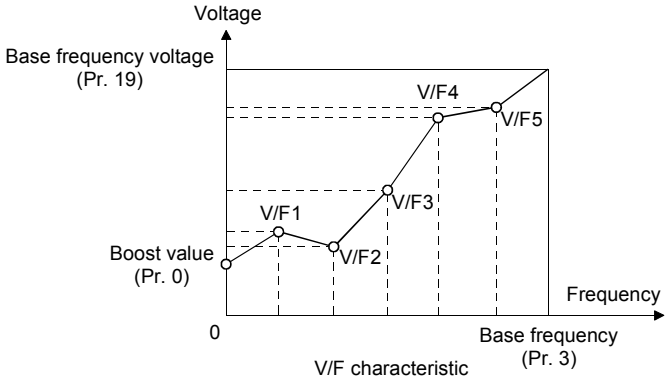
Related parameters

Pr. 19 "base frequency voltage"
Pr. 47 "second V/F (base frequency)"
Pr. 60 "intelligent mode selection"
Pr. 71 "applied motor"

You can make a dedicated V/F pattern by using V/F (frequency Voltage/Frequency) control to set V/F characteristics from the start to the basic frequency and basic voltage as desired.

- Desired V/F characteristics can be set by presetting V/F1 (first frequency voltage/first frequency), V/F2, V/F3, V/F4 and V/F5 in the corresponding parameters.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
100	9999	0 to 120Hz, 9999	Set "2" in Pr. 71 and a value other than 9999 in Pr. 19. These functions are not activated when any of "1 to 8" is set in Pr. 60.
101	0	0 to 1000V	
102	9999	0 to 120Hz, 9999	
103	0	0 to 1000V	
104	9999	0 to 120Hz, 9999	
105	0	0 to 1000V	
106	9999	0 to 120Hz, 9999	
107	0	0 to 1000V	
108	9999	0 to 120Hz, 9999	
109	0	0 to 1000V	



<Setting>

(1) Confirm the settings of Pr. 19, Pr. 60 and Pr. 71.

Parameter Number	Description
19	Set the rated motor voltage. This function is not activated if its value is "9999" and "8888" (factory setting).
60	Set "0" (ordinary operation mode).
71	Set "2" (V/F 5-point flexible characteristic).

(2) Set the desired frequencies and voltages in Pr. 100 to Pr. 109.

- The setting must satisfy the following relationship: F1≠F2≠F3≠F4≠F5≠Pr. 19 "base frequency".
  If the set frequencies are the same, a write error occurs.
  If any frequency setting is "9999", its point is ignored.

Note: 1. The V/F 5-point flexible characteristic functions for V/F control only.
2. The V/F 5-point flexible characteristic does not function when Pr. 60 is selected.
3. The frequency voltage setting should be equal to or less than the Pr. 3 and Pr. 19 settings.
4. Pr. 19 must be set. (When Pr. 19 = "9999", Pr. 71 cannot be set to "2" (5-point flexible V/F characteristic).)
5. If "2" is set in Pr. 71, Pr. 47 and Pr. 113 do not function.
6. When "2" is set in Pr. 71, the electronic overcurrent protection is calculated for a standard motor.

4.2.39 Computer link operation (Pr. 117 to Pr. 124)

Pr. 117 "station number"

Pr. 118 "communication speed"

Pr. 119 "stop bit length/data length"

Pr. 120 "parity check presence/absence"

Pr. 121 "number of communication retries"

Pr. 122 "communication check time interval"

Pr. 123 "waiting time setting"

Pr. 124 "CR, LF presence/absence selection"

Used to perform required settings for RS-485 communication between the inverter and personal computer. Using the inverter setup software (FR-SW0-SETUP-WE (or -WJ for Japanese version)), parameter setting, monitoring, etc. can be done efficiently.

- The motor can be run from the PU connector of the inverter using RS-485 communication.

Communication specifications

Conforming standard			RS-485
Number of inverters connected			1:N (maximum 32 inverters)
Communication speed			Selected between 19200, 9600 and 4800bps
Control protocol			Asynchronous
Communication method			Half-duplex
Communication specifications	Character system		ASCII (7 bits/8 bits) selectable
	Stop bit length		Selectable between 1 bit and 2 bits.
	Terminator		CR/LF (presence/absence selectable)
	Check system	Parity check	Selected between presence (even/odd) or absence
		Sumcheck	Present
	Waiting time setting		Selectable between presence or absence

● For the data codes of the parameters, refer to the data code list in the appendices.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	
117	0	0 to 31	
118	192	48, 96, 192	
119	1	Data length 8	0, 1
		Data length 7	10, 11
120	2	0, 1, 2	
121	1	0 to 10, 9999	
122	0 <9999>	0 to 999.8 sec, 999	
123	9999	0 to 150ms, 9999	
124	1	0, 1, 2	

<Setting>

To make communication between the personal computer and inverter, the communication specifications must be set to the inverter initially. If initial setting is not made or there is a setting fault, data transfer cannot be made.

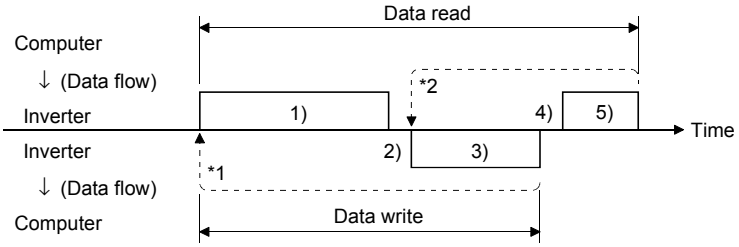
Note: After making the initial setting of the parameters, always reset the inverter. After you have changed the communication-related parameters, communication will not occur until the inverter is reset.

Parameter Number	Name	Setting		Description
117	Station number	0 to 31		Station number specified for communication from the PU connector. Set the inverter station numbers when two or more inverters are connected to one personal computer.
118	Communi-cation speed	48		4800 baud
		96		9600 baud
		192		19200 baud
119	Stop bit length/data length	8 bits	0	Stop bit length 1 bit
			1	Stop bit length 2 bits
		7 bits	10	Stop bit length 1 bit
			11	Stop bit length 2 bits
120	Parity check presence/ absence	0		Absent
		1		Odd parity present
		2		Even parity present
121	Number of communica-tion retries	0 to 10		Set the permissible number of retries at occurrence of data receive error. If the number of consecutive errors exceeds the permissible value, the inverter will come to an alarm stop.
		9999 (65535)		If a communication error occurs, the inverter will not come to an alarm stop. At this time, the inverter can be coasted to a stop by MRS or RESET input. During an error, the light fault signal (LF) is given to the open collector output. Allocate the used terminal with any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 (output terminal function selection).
122	Communi-cation check time interval	0		No communication
		0.1 to 999.8		Set the communication check time [seconds] interval.
		9999		If a no-communication state persists for longer than the permissible time, the inverter will come to an alarm stop.
123	Waiting time setting	0 to 150ms		Set the waiting time between data transmission to the inverter and response.
		9999		Set with communication data.
124	CR, LF presence/ absence selection	0		Without CR/LF
		1		With CR ● Without LF
		2		With CR/LF

<Computer programming>

(1) Communication protocol

Data communication between the computer and inverter is performed using the following procedure:



*1. If a data error is detected and a retry must be made, execute retry operation from the user program. The inverter comes to an alarm stop if the number of consecutive retries exceeds the parameter setting.

*2. On receipt of a data error occurrence, the inverter returns “reply data 3)” to the computer again. The inverter comes to an alarm stop if the number of consecutive data errors reaches or exceeds the parameter setting.

(2) Communication operation presence/absence and data format types

Communication operation presence/absence and data format types are as follows:

No.	Operation		Run Command	Running Frequency	Parameter Write	Inverter Reset	Monitor-ing	Para-meter Read
1)	Communication request is sent to the inverter in accordance with the user program.		A’	A	A	A	B	B
2)	Inverter data processing time		Present	Present	Present	Absent	Present	Present
3)	Reply data from the inverter (Data 1) is checked for error)	No error Request accepted	C	C	C	Absent	E E’	E
		With error request rejected	D	D	D	Absent	F	F
4)	Computer processing delay time		Absent	Absent	Absent	Absent	G	G
5)	Answer from computer in response to reply data 3) (Data 3) is checked for error)	No error No processing	Absent	Absent	Absent	Absent	G	G
		With error data 3) is output	Absent	Absent	Absent	Absent	H	H

(3) Data format

Hexadecimal data is used. Data is automatically transferred in ASCII between the computer and inverter.

- Data format types

1) Communication request data from computer to inverter

[Data format]

Format A

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
*3 ENQ	Inverter station number		Instruction code		*5 Waiting time	Data				Sum sheck		*4

←Number of characters

Format A'

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
*3 ENQ	Inverter station number		Instruction code		*5 Waiting time	Data		Sum sheck		*4

←Number of characters

[Data read]

Format B

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
*3 ENQ	Inverter station number		Instruction code		*5 Waiting time	Sum sheck		*4

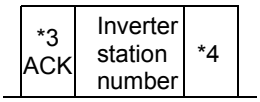
←Number of characters

Note: 1. The inverter station numbers may be set between H00 and H1F (stations 0 and 31) in hexadecimal.
2. *3 indicates the control code.
3. *4 indicates the CR or LF code.
When data is transmitted from the computer to the inverter, codes CR (carriage return) and LF (line feed) are automatically set at the end of a data group on some computers. In this case, setting must also be made from the inverter according to the computer.
Also, the presence and absence of the CR and LF codes can be selected using Pr. 124.
4. *5: When Pr. 123 "waiting time setting" ≠ 9999, create the communication request data with no "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters decreases by 1.)

2) Send data from computer to inverter during data write

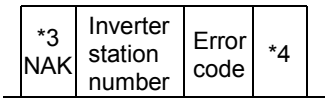
[No data error detected]

Format C



[Data error detected]

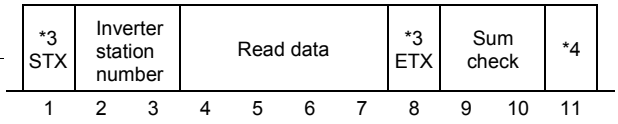
Format D



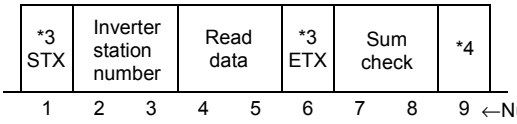
3) Reply data from inverter to computer during data read

[No data error detected]

Format E

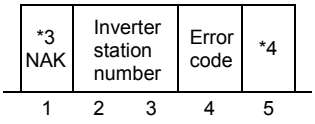


Format E'



[Data error detected]

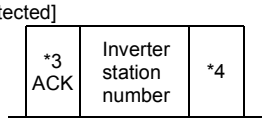
Format F



4) Reply data from computer to inverter during data read

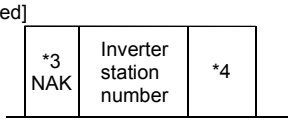
[No data error detected]

Format G



[Data error detected]

Format H



(4) Data definitions

1) Control codes

Signal	ASCII Code	Description
STX	H02	Start of Text (Start of data)
ETX	H03	End of Text (End of data)
ENQ	H05	Enquiry (Communication request)
ACK	H06	Acknowledge (No data error detected)
LF	H0A	Line Feed
CR	H0D	Carriage Return
NAK	H15	Negative Acknowledge (Data error detected)

2) Inverter station number

Specify the station number of the inverter which communicates with the computer.

3) Instruction code

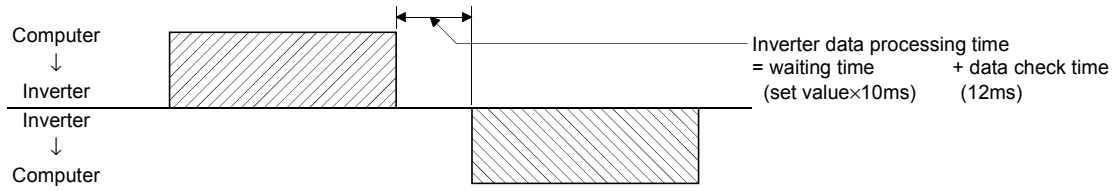
Specify the processing request (e.g. operation, monitoring) given by the computer to the inverter. Hence, the inverter can be run and monitored in various ways by specifying the instruction code as appropriate. (Refer to page 173)

4) Data

Indicates the data such as frequency and parameters transferred to and from the inverter. The definitions and ranges of set data are determined in accordance with the instruction codes. (Refer to page 173)

5) Waiting time

Specify the waiting time between the receipt of data at the inverter from the computer and the transmission of reply data. Set the waiting time in accordance with the response time of the computer between 0 and 150ms in 10ms increments (e.g. 1 = 10ms, 2 = 20ms).



Note: If the Pr. 123 "waiting time setting" value is not 9999, create the communication request data with no "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters is decremented by 1.)

6) Sum check code

The sum check code is 2-digit ASCII (hexadecimal) representing the lower 1 byte (8 bits) of the sum (binary) derived from the checked ASCII data.

(Example1)

Computer→Inverter	ENQ	Station number		Instruction code		*Waiting time	Data				Sum check code		←Binary code
		0	1	E	1	1	0	7	A	D	F	4	
ASCII code→	H05	H30	H31	H45	H31	H31	H30	H37	H41	H44	H46	H34	

H H H H H H H H H
30 + 31 + 45 + 31 + 31 + 30 + 37 + 41 + 44
H
=1F4
Sum

*When Pr. 123 "waiting time setting" ≠ 9999, create the communication request data with no "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters is decreased by 1.)

(Example2)

Inverter→Computer	STX	Station number		Read data				ETX	Sum check code		←Binary code
		0	1	1	7	7	0		3	0	
ASCII code→	H02	H30	H31	H31	H37	H37	H30	H03	H33	H30	

H H H H H H
30 + 31 + 31 + 37 + 37 + 30
H
=130
Sum

7) Error code

If any error is found in the data received by the inverter, its definition is sent back to the computer together with the NAK code. (Refer to page109.)

Note: 1. When the data from the computer has an error, the inverter will not accept that data.
2. Any data communication, e.g. run command, monitoring, is started when the computer gives a communication request. Without the computer's command, the inverter does not return any data. For monitoring, therefore, design the program to cause the computer to provide a data read request as required.
3. Data for link parameter expansion setting differs as indicated below between access to Pr. 0 to Pr. 99 values and access to Pr. 100 to Pr. 905:

		Instruction Code	Data
Link parameter expansion setting	Read	H7F	H00: Pr. 0 to Pr. 79 values are accessible. H01: Pr. 100 to Pr. 158 and Pr. 900 to Pr. 905 values are accessible. H02: Pr. 160 to Pr. 244 values are accessible. H03: Pr. 300 to Pr. 342 values are accessible. H09: Pr. 990 and Pr.991 values are accessible.
	Write	HFF	

Instructions for the program

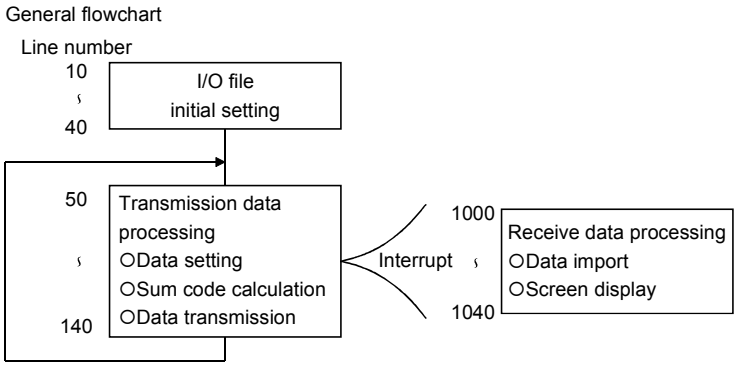
(1) If the data from the computer is in error, the inverter will not accept that data. Hence, always insert a data-error retry program in the user program.

(2) Since any data communication, such as operation command or monitoring, is always requested by the computer, the inverter will not return data without the computer's request. Hence, design the program so that the computer gives a data read request for monitoring, etc. as required.

(3) Program example

When the operation mode is switched to communication operation

```
                                          Initial setting of I/O file
 10 OPEN "COM1: 9600, E, 8, 2, HD" AS#1   : Communication file opening
 20 COMST1, 1, 1: COMST1, 2, 1            : Circuit control signal (RS, ER) ON/OFF setting
 30 ON COM (1) GOSUB*REC                  : Interrupt definition at data receive
 40 COM (1) ON                            : Interrupt enable
 50 D$= "01FB10002"                       Transmission data setting
 60 S=0
 70 FOR I=1 TO LEN (D$)
 80 A$=MID$ (D$, I, 1)
 90 A=ASC (A$)                            Sum code calculation
100 S=S+A
110 NEXTI
120 D$=CHR$ (&H5) +D$+RIGHT$ (HEX$ (S) , 2)   : Addition of control and sum codes
130 PRINT#1, D$                           Data transmission
140 GOTO 50
1000 *REC                                 Interrupt data receive
1010 IF LOC (1)=0 THEN RETURN             : Interrupt occurrence at data receive
1020 PRINT "RECEIVE DATA"
1030 PRINT INPUT$ (LOC (1) , #1)
1040 RETURN
```



⚠ CAUTION

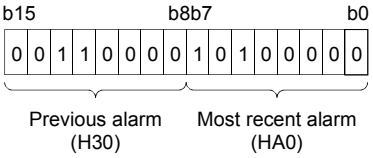
⚠ **When the inverter's communication check time interval is not set, interlocks are provided to disable operation to prevent hazard. Always set the communication check time interval before starting operation.**

⚠ **Data communication is not started automatically but is made only when the computer provides a communication request. If communication is disabled during operation due to signal cable breakage etc, the inverter cannot be stopped. When the communication check time interval has elapsed, the inverter will come to an alarm stop (E.PUE). The inverter can be coasted to a stop by switching on its RES signal or by switching power off.**

⚠ **If communication is halted due to signal cable breakage, computer fault etc., the inverter does not detect such a fault. This should be fully noted.**

<Setting items and set data>

After completion of parameter setting, set the instruction codes and data and start communication from the computer to allow various types of operation control and monitoring.

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th colspan="3">Item</th><th colspan="2">Instruction Code</th><th>Description</th><th>Number of Data Digits</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">1</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Operation mode</td><td>Read</td><td colspan="2">H7B</td><td>H0000: Communication option operation
H0001: External operation
H0002: Communication operation (PU connector)</td><td rowspan="2">4 digits</td></tr>
<tr><td>Write</td><td colspan="2">HFB</td><td>H0000: Communication option operation
H0001: External operation
H0002: Communication operation (PU connector)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">2</td><td rowspan="6">Monitoring</td><td colspan="2">Output frequency [speed]</td><td colspan="2">H6F</td><td>H0000 to HFFFF: Output frequency (hexadecimal) in 0.01Hz increments
[Speed (hexadecimal) in 1r/min increments if Pr. 37 = 1 to 9998 or Pr. 144 = 2 to 10, 102 to 110.]</td><td>4 digits</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Output current</td><td colspan="2">H70</td><td>H0000 to HFFFF: Output current (hexadecimal) in 0.01A increments</td><td>4 digits</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Output voltage</td><td colspan="2">H71</td><td>H0000 to HFFFF: Output voltage (hexadecimal) in 0.1V increments</td><td>4 digits</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Special monitor</td><td colspan="2">H72</td><td>H0000 to HFFFF: Monitored data selected by instruction code HF3</td><td>4 digits</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Special monitor selection No.</td><td>Read</td><td>H73</td><td rowspan="2">H01 to H0E Monitor selection data
<table><tr><th>Data</th><th>Description</th><th>Incre-ments</th><th>Data</th><th>Description</th><th>Incre-ments</th></tr><tr><td>H01</td><td>Output frequency</td><td>0.01Hz</td><td>H0A</td><td>Electronic overcurrent protection load factor</td><td>0.1%</td></tr><tr><td>H02</td><td>Output current</td><td>0.01A</td><td>H0B</td><td>Output current peak value</td><td>0.01A</td></tr><tr><td>H03</td><td>Output voltage</td><td>0.1V</td><td>H0C</td><td>Converter output voltage peak value</td><td>0.1V</td></tr><tr><td>H05</td><td>Frequency setting</td><td>0.01Hz</td><td>H0D</td><td>Input power</td><td>0.01kW</td></tr><tr><td>H06</td><td>Running speed</td><td>r/min</td><td>H0E</td><td>Output power</td><td>0.01kW</td></tr></table></td><td rowspan="2">2 digits</td></tr>
<tr><td>Write</td><td>HF3</td></tr>
<tr><td>Alarm definition</td><td colspan="2">H74 to H77</td><td>H0000 to HFFFF: Two most recent alarm definitions
Read data: [Example] H30A0
(Previous alarm ..... THT)
(Most recent alarm ..... OPT)
 

Alarm data
<table><tr><th>Data</th><th>Description</th><th>Data</th><th>Description</th><th>Data</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>H00</td><td>No alarm</td><td>H40</td><td>FIN</td><td>HA2</td><td>OP2</td></tr><tr><td>H10</td><td>0C1</td><td>H50</td><td>IPF</td><td>HA3</td><td>OP3</td></tr><tr><td>H11</td><td>0C2</td><td>H51</td><td>UVT</td><td>HB0</td><td>PE</td></tr><tr><td>H12</td><td>0C3</td><td>H60</td><td>OLT</td><td>HB1</td><td>PUE</td></tr><tr><td>H20</td><td>0V1</td><td>H80</td><td>GF</td><td>HB2</td><td>RET</td></tr><tr><td>H21</td><td>0V2</td><td>H81</td><td>LF</td><td>HC1</td><td>CTE</td></tr><tr><td>H22</td><td>0V3</td><td>H90</td><td>OHT</td><td>HC2</td><td>P24</td></tr><tr><td>H30</td><td>THT</td><td>HA0</td><td>OPT</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>H31</td><td>THM</td><td>HA1</td><td>OP1</td><td></td><td></td></tr></table></td><td>2 digits</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th colspan="2">Item</th><th>Instruction Code</th><th>Description</th><th>Number of Data Digits</th></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td colspan="2">Run command</td><td>HFA</td><td>H00 to HFF: Run command
b7 b0
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0
(For example 1)
[Example 1] H02
... Forward rotation
[Example 2] H00
... Stop
b0: ———
b1: Forward rotation (STF)
b2: Reverse rotation (STR)
b3: ———
b4: ———
b5: ———
b6: ———
b7: ———</td><td>2 digits</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td colspan="2">Inverter status monitor</td><td>H7A</td><td>H00 to HFF: Inverter status monitor
b7
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0
(For example 1)
[Example 1] H02
... During forward rotation
[Example 2] H80
... Stop due to alarm
b0: Inverter running (RUN) *
b1: Forward rotation
b2: Reverse rotation
b3: Up to frequency (SU) *
b4: Overload (OL) *
b5: Instantaneous power failure (IPF) *
b6: Frequency detection (FU) *
b7: Alarm occurrence *
*The output data depends on the Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 settings.</td><td>2 digits</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td colspan="2">Running frequency write (E^{2}PROM)</td><td>HEE</td><td>H0000 to H9C40:
0.01Hz increments (hexadecimal)
(0 ≠ 400.00 Hz)
To change the running frequency consecutively, write data to the inverter RAM. (Instruction code: HED)</td><td>4 digits</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td colspan="2">Inverter reset</td><td>HFD</td><td>H9696: Resets the inverter.
As the inverter is reset on start of communication by the computer, the inverter cannot send reply data back to the computer.</td><td>4 digits</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td colspan="2">All clear</td><td>HFC</td><td>All parameters return to the factory settings.
Any of four different clear operations is performed according to the data.
<table>
<tr><th>Pr. / Data</th><th>Communi-cation Pr.</th><th>Calibration</th><th>Other Pr.</th><th>HEC
HF3
HFF</th></tr>
<tr><td>H9696</td><td>○</td><td>×</td><td>○</td><td>○</td></tr>
<tr><td>H9966</td><td>○</td><td>○</td><td>○</td><td>○</td></tr>
<tr><td>H5A5A</td><td>×</td><td>×</td><td>○</td><td>○</td></tr>
<tr><td>H55AA</td><td>×</td><td>○</td><td>○</td><td>○</td></tr>
</table>
When all parameter clear is executed for H9696 or H9966, communication-related parameter settings also return to the factory settings. When resuming operation, set the parameters again.</td><td>4 digits</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td colspan="2">User clear</td><td>HFC</td><td>H9669: User clear is made.
<table>
<tr><th>Communi-cation Pr.</th><th>Calibration</th><th>Other Pr.</th><th>HEC
HF3
HFF</th></tr>
<tr><td>○</td><td>×</td><td>○</td><td>○</td></tr>
</table></td><td>4 digits</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td colspan="2">Parameter write</td><td>H80 to HE3</td><td rowspan="2">Refer to the data list (page 173) and write and/or read parameter values as required.
Note that some parameters may not be accessible.</td><td rowspan="2">4 digits</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td colspan="2">Parameter read</td><td>H00 to H63</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">11</td><td rowspan="2">Link parameter expansion setting</td><td>Read</td><td>H7F</td><td rowspan="2">H00 to H6C and H80 to HEC parameter values are changed.
H00: Pr. 0 to Pr. 79 values are accessible.
H01: Pr. 100 to Pr. 158 and Pr. 900 to Pr. 905 values are accessible.
H02: Pr. 160 to Pr. 244 values are accessible.
H03: Pr. 300 to Pr. 342 values are accessible.
H09: Pr. 990 and Pr. 991 values are accessible.</td><td rowspan="2">2 digits</td></tr>
<tr><td>Write</td><td>HFF</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">12</td><td rowspan="2">Second parameter changing (Code FF = 1)</td><td>Read</td><td>H6C</td><td rowspan="2">When setting the programmed operation (data code H3D to H5A, H8D to HAD) parameter → 6 3 3 B (Time (Min.) Min. (Sec.))
H00: Time
H01: Time
H02: Rotation direction
When setting the bias/gain (data code H5E to H6A, HDE to HED) parameter
H00: Offset/gain
H01: Analog
H02: Analog value of terminal</td><td rowspan="2">2 digits</td></tr>
<tr><td>Write</td><td>HEC</td></tr>
</table>

<Error Code List>

The corresponding error code in the following list is displayed if an error is detected in any communication request data form the computer.

Error Code	Item	Definition	Inverter Operation
H0	Computer NAK error	The number of errors consecutively detected in communication request data from the computer is greater than allowed number of retry times.	Brought to an alarm stop (E.OPT) if error occurs continuously more than the allowable number of retry times.
H1	Parity error	The parity check result does not match the specified parity.	
H2	Sum check error	The sum check code in the computer does not match that of the data received by the inverter.	
H3	Protocol error	Data received by the inverter is in the wrong protocol, data receive is not completed within the given time, or CR and LF are not as set in the parameter.	
H4	Framing error	The stop bit length is not as specified.	
H5	Overrun error	New data has been sent by the computer before the inverter completes receiving the preceding data.	
H6	———	———	———
H7	Character error	The character received is invalid (other than 0 to 9, A to F, control code).	Does not accept receive data but is not brought to alarm stop.
H8	———	———	———
H9	———	———	———
HA	Mode error	Parameter write was attempted in other than the computer link operation mode or during inverter operation.	Does not accept or receive data but is not brought to alarm stop.
HB	Instruction code error	The specified command does not exist.	
HC	Data range error	Invalid data has been specified for parameter write, frequency setting, etc.	
HD	———	———	———
HE	———	———	———
HF	———	———	———

(5) Communication specifications for RS-485 communication

Operation Location	Item	Operation Mode		
		Communication Operation from PU Connector	External Operation	Computer Link Operation (inboard option used)
Computer user program via PU connector	Run command (start)	Enable	Disable	Disable
	Running frequency setting	Enable	Enable (Combined operation mode)	Disable
	Monitoring	Enable	Enable	Enable
	Parameter write	Enable (*4)	Disable (*4)	Disable (*4)
	Parameter read	Enable	Enable	Enable
	Inverter reset	Enable	Enable	Enable
	Stop command (*3)	Enable	Enable	Enable
Computer user program via inboard option	Run command	Disable	Disable	Enable (*1)
	Running frequency setting	Disable	Disable	Enable (*1)
	Monitoring	Enable	Enable	Enable
	Parameter write	Disable (*4)	Disable (*4)	Enable (*4)
	Parameter read	Enable	Enable	Enable
	Inverter reset	Disable	Disable	Enable
	Stop command (*3)	Enable	Enable	Enable
Control circuit terminal	Inverter reset	Enable	Enable	Enable
	Run command	Disable	Enable	Enable (*1)
	Running frequency setting	Disable	Enable	Enable (*1)

(*1) As set in the operation and speed command write parameters.
(*2) At occurrence of RS-485 communication fault, the inverter cannot be reset from the computer.
(*3) As set in Pr. 75.
(*4) As set in Pr. 77.

(6) Operation at alarm occurrence

Fault Location	Description		Operation Mode		
			Communication Operation (PU connector)	External Operation	Computer link Operation (inboard option used)
Inverter fault	Inverter operation		Stop	Stop	Stop
	Communication	PU connector	Continued	Continued	Continued
		Inboard option	Continued	Continued	Continued
Communication error (Communication from PU connector)	Inverter operation		Stop/continued (*5)	Continued	Continued
	Communication	PU connector	Stop	Stop	Stop
		Inboard option	Continued	Continued	Continued
Communication error (Inboard option)	Inverter operation		Continued	Continued	Stop/continued (*6)
	Communication	PU connector	Continued	Continued	Continued
		Inboard option	Stop	Stop	Stop

(*5) Can be selected using the corresponding parameter (factory-set to continue)
(*6) Can be selected using the corresponding parameter (factory-set to stop)

(7) Communication error

Fault Location	Error Message
Communication error (Communication from PU connector)	E.PUE
Communication error (Inboard option)	E.OP1 to E.OP3

4.2.40 PID control (Pr. 128 to Pr. 134)

Pr. 128 "PID action selection"

Pr. 129 "PID proportional band"

Pr. 130 "PID integral time"

Pr. 131 "upper limit"

Pr. 132 "lower limit"

Pr. 133 "PID action set point for PU operation"

Pr. 134 "PID differential time"

Related parameters

Pr. 73 "0-5V/0-10V selection"
Pr. 79 "operation mode selection"
Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal assignment)
Pr. 191 to Pr. 194 (output terminal assignment)
Pr. 902 to Pr. 905 (frequency setting voltage (current) biases and gains)

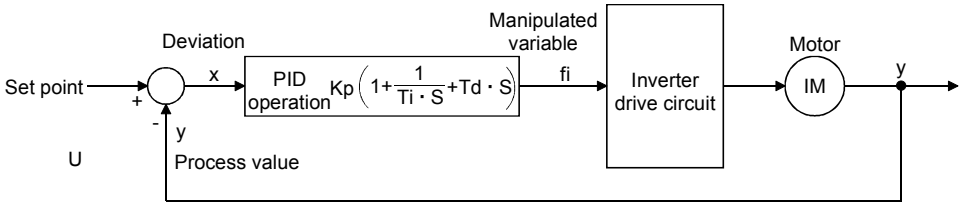
The inverter can be used to exercise process control, e.g. flow rate, air volume or pressure.

- The voltage input signal (0 to ±5V or 0 to ±10V) or Pr. 133 setting is used as a set point and the 4 to 20mADC current input signal used as a feedback value to constitute a feedback system for PID control.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
128	10	10, 11, 20, 21	
129	100%	0.1 to 1000%, 9999	9999: No proportional control
130	1 s	0.1 to 3600 s, 9999	9999: No integral control
131	9999	0 to 100%, 9999	9999: Function invalid
132	9999	0 to 100%, 9999	9999: Function invalid
133	0%	0 to 100%	
134	9999	0.01 to 10.00 s, 9999	9999: No differential control

<Setting>

(1) Basic PID control configuration



Kp: Proportional constant Ti: Integral time S: Operator Td: Differential time

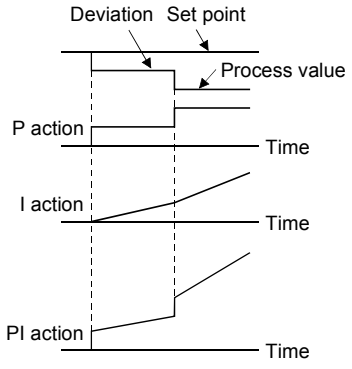
(2) PID action overview

1) PI action

A combination of proportional control action (P) and integral control action (I) for providing a manipulated variable in response to deviation and changes with time.

[Operation example for stepped changes of process value]

Note: PI action is the sum of P and I actions.

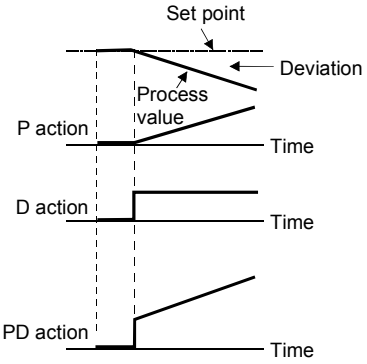


2) PD action

A combination of proportional control action (P) and differential control action (D) for providing a manipulated variable in response to deviation speed to improve the transient characteristic.

[Operation example for proportional changes of process value]

Note: PD action is the sum of P and D actions.



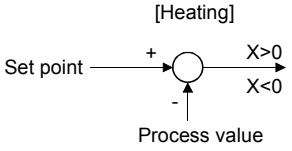
3) PID action

The PI action and PD action are combined to utilize the advantages of both actions for control.

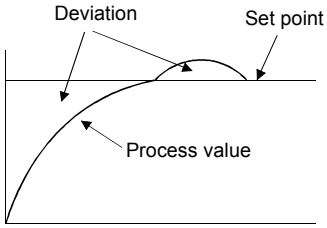
Note: The PID action is the sum of P and I and D actions.

4) Reverse action

Increases the manipulated variable (output frequency) if deviation X (set point - process value) is positive, and decreases the manipulated variable if deviation is negative.

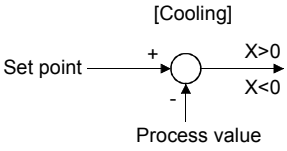


Cold → fi up
Hot → fi down

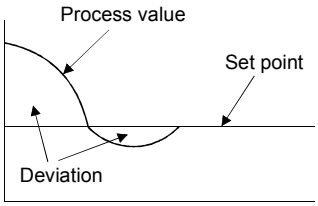


5) Forward action

Increases the manipulated variable (output frequency) if deviation X (set point - process value) is negative, and decreases the manipulated variable if deviation is positive.



Too cold → fi down
Hot → fi up

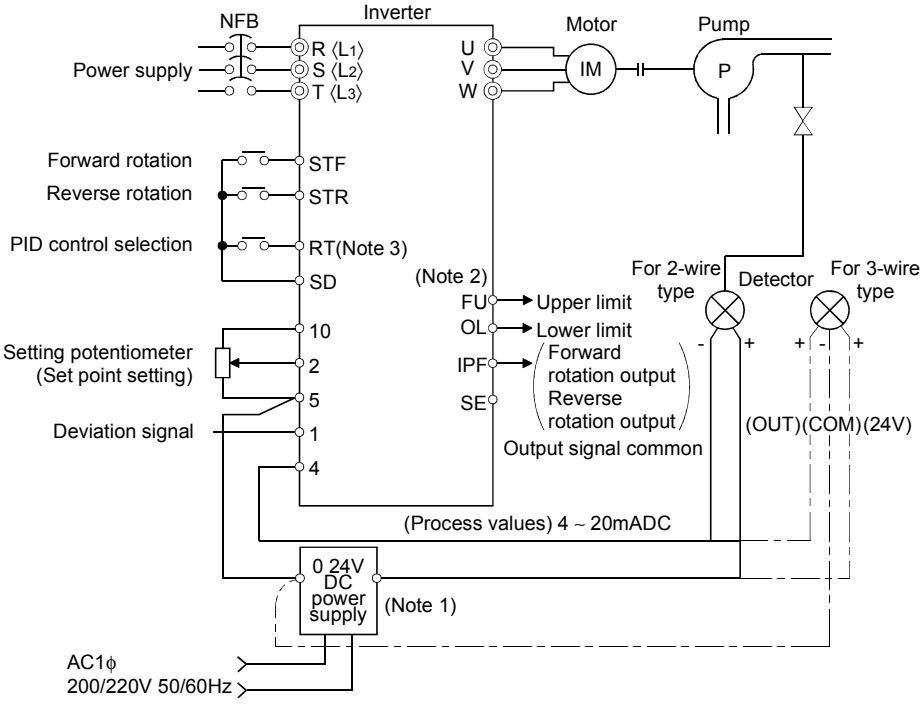


Relationships between deviation and manipulated variable (output frequency)

	Deviation	
	Positive	**Negative**
Reverse action	↗	↘
Forward action	↘	↗

(3) Wiring example

- Sink logic
- Pr. 183 = 14
- Pr. 192 = 16
- Pr. 193 = 14
- Pr. 194 = 15



Note: 1. The power supply must be selected in accordance with the power specifications of the detector used.
2. The output signal terminals used depends on the Pr. 191 to Pr. 194 settings.
3. The input signal terminals used depends on the Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 settings.

(4) I/O signals

Signal		Terminal Used	Function	Description	Remarks	
Input	X14	Depending on Pr. 180 to Pr. 186	PID control selection	Switch on X14 to select PID control.	Set any of "10, 11, 20 and 21" in Pr. 128.	
	2	2	Set point input	Enter the set point for PID control.		
	1	1	Deviation signal input	Enter the deviation signal calculated externally.		
	4	4	Process value input	Enter the 4-20mADC process value signal from the detector.		
Output	FUP	Depending on Pr. 191 to Pr. 195	Upper limit output	Output to indicate that the process value signal exceeded the upper limit value.	(Pr. 128 = 20, 21)	Open collector output
	FDN		Lower limit output	Output to indicate that the process value signal exceeded the lower limit value.		
	RL		Forward (reverse) rotation direction output	"Hi" is output to indicate that the output indication of the parameter unit is forward rotation (FWD) or "Low" to indicate that it is reverse rotation (REV) or stop (STOP).	(Pr. 128 = 10, 11, 20, 21)	
	SE	SE	Output terminal common	Common to terminals FUP, FDN and RL		

- To start PID control, switch on the X14 signal. When this signal is off, ordinary inverter operation is performed without the PID action being performed.
- Enter the set point across inverter terminals 2-5 or into Pr. 133 and enter the process value signal across inverter terminals 4-5.

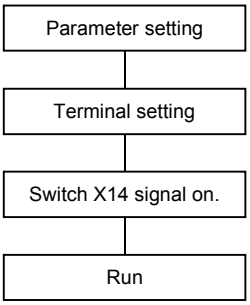
When entering the externally calculated deviation signal, enter it across terminals 1-5. At this time, set "10" or "11" in Pr. 128.

Item	Entry	Description	
Set point	Across terminals 2-5	Set 0V as 0% and 5V as 100%.	When "1, 3, 5, 11, 13 or 15" is set in Pr. 73 (5V selected for terminal 2).
		Set 0V as 0% and 10V as 100%.	When "0, 2, 4, 10, 12 or 14" is set in Pr. 73 (10V selected for terminal 2).
Set point	Pr. 133	Set the set point (%) in Pr. 133.	
Deviation signal	Across terminals 1-5	Set −5V as −100%, 0V as 0% and +5V as +100%.	When "2, 3, 5, 12, 13 or 15" is set in Pr. 73 (5V selected for terminal 1).
		Set −10V as −100%, 0V as 0% and +10V as +100%.	When "0, 1, 4, 10, 11 or 14" is set in Pr. 73 (10V selected for terminal 1).
Process value	Across terminals 4-5	4mADC is equivalent to 0% and 20mADC to 100%.	

(5) Parameter setting

Parameter Number	Setting	Name	Description		
128	10	PID action selection	For heating, pressure control, etc.	Deviation value signal input (terminal 1)	PID reverse action
	11		For cooling, etc.		PID forward action
	20		For heating, pressure control, etc.	Process value input (terminal 4)	PID reverse action
	21		For cooling, etc.		PID forward action
129	0.1 to 1000%	PID proportional band	If the proportional band is narrow (parameter setting is small), the manipulated variable varies greatly with a slight change of the process value. Hence, as the proportional band narrows, the response sensitivity (gain) improves but the stability deteriorates, e.g. hunting occurs. Gain Kp = 1/proportional band		
	9999		No proportional control		
130	0.1 to 3600 s	PID integral time	Time required for the integral (I) action to provide the same manipulated variable as that for the proportional (P) action. As the integral time decreases, the set point is reached earlier but hunting occurs more easily.		
	9999		No integral control.		
131	0 to 100%	Upper limit	Set the upper limit. If the feedback value exceeds the setting, the FUP signal is output. (Process value of 4mA is equivalent to 0% and 20mA to 100%.)		
	9999		No function		
132	0 to 100%	Lower limit	Set the lower limit. (If the process value goes out of the setting range, an alarm can be output. In this case, the process value of 4mA is equivalent to 0% and 20mA to 100%.)		
	9999		No function		
133	0 to 100%	PID action set point for PU operation	Only valid for the PU command in the PU operation or PU/external combined mode. For external operation, the voltage across 2-5 is the set point. (Pr. 902 value is equivalent to 0% and Pr. 903 value to 100%.)		
134	0.01 to 10.00 s	PID differential time	Time only required for the differential (D) action to provide the same process value as that for the proportional (P) action. As the differential time increases, greater response is made to a deviation change.		
	9999		No differential control.		

(6) Adjustment procedure

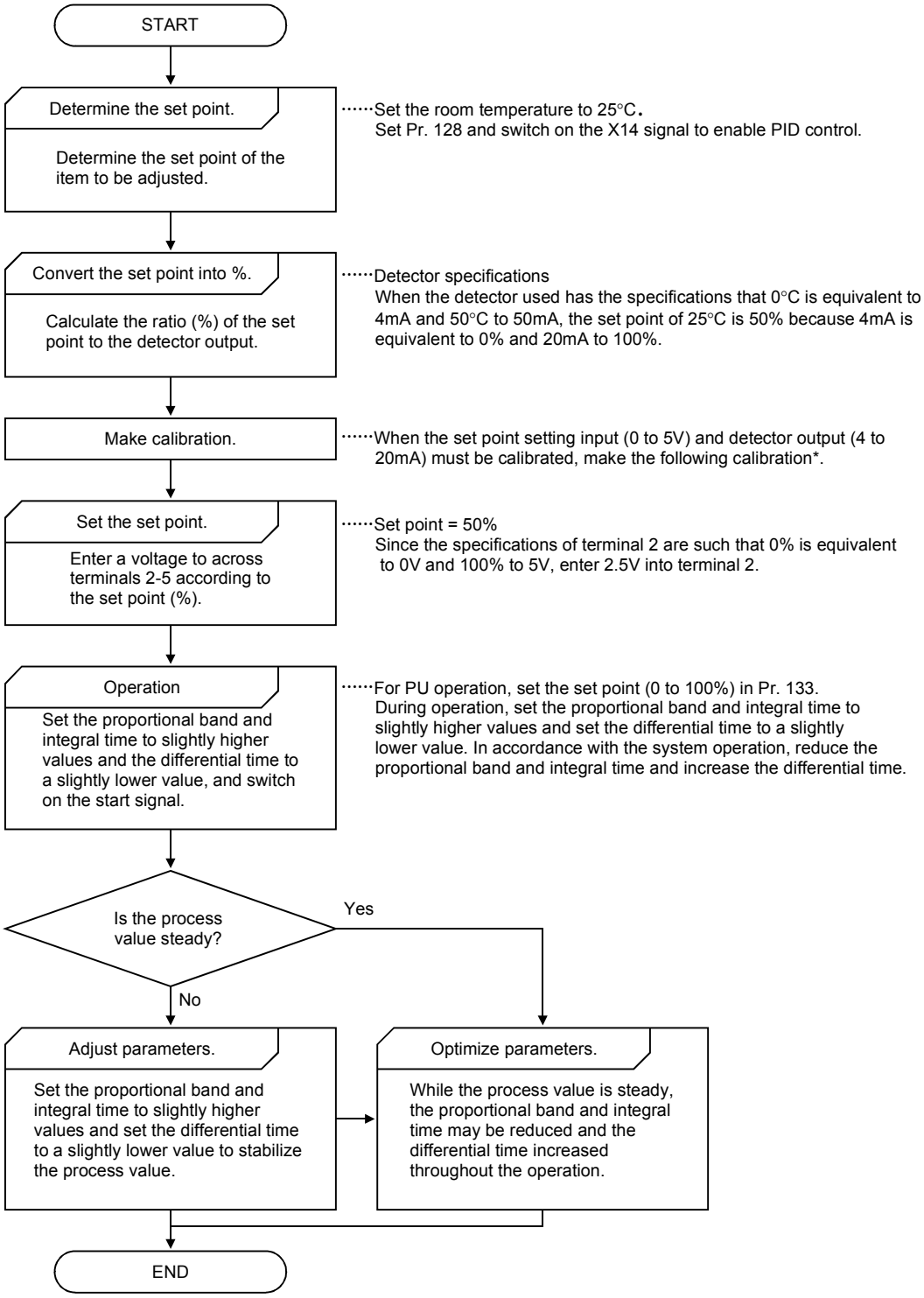


Adjust the PID control parameters, Pr. 128 to Pr. 134

Set the I/O terminals and PID control terminals.
Pr. 128 = 10, 11, 20, 21

(7) Calibration example

(A detector of 4mA at 0°C and 20mA at 50°C is used to adjust the room temperature to 25°C under PID control. The set point is given to across inverter terminals 2-5 (0-5V).)



*When calibration is required, use Pr. 902 to Pr. 905 to calibrate the detector output and set point setting input in the PU mode during an inverter stop.

<Set point input calibration>

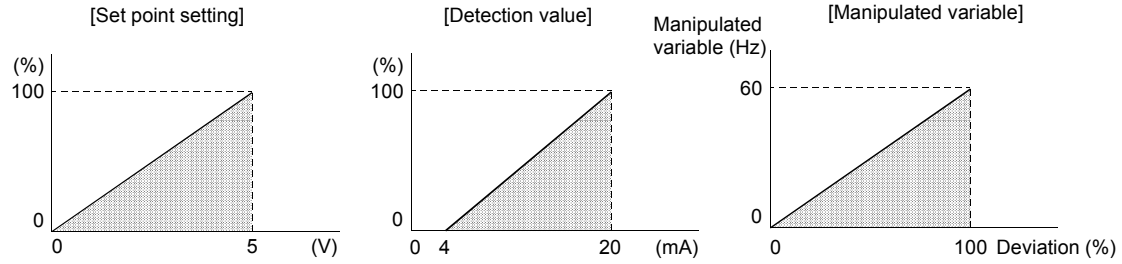
1. Apply the input voltage of 0% set point setting (e.g. 0V) to across terminals 2-5.
2. Make calibration using Pr. 902. At this time, enter the frequency (e.g. 0Hz) which should be output by the inverter at the deviation of 0%.
3. Apply the voltage of 100% set point setting (e.g. 5V) to across terminals 2-5.
4. Make calibration using Pr. 903. At this time, enter the frequency (e.g. 60Hz) which should be output by the inverter at the deviation of 100%.

<Detector output calibration>

1. Apply the output current of 0% detector setting (e.g. 4mA) to across terminals 4-5.
2. Make calibration using Pr. 904.
3. Apply the output current of 100% detector setting (e.g. 20mA) to across terminals 4-5.
4. Make calibration using Pr. 905.

Note: The frequencies set in Pr. 904 and Pr. 905 should be the same as set in Pr. 902 and Pr. 903.

The results of the above calibration are as shown below:



Note:
1. If the multi-speed (RH, RM, RL) signal or jog operation (jog) signal is entered with the X14 signal on, PID control is stopped and multi-speed or jog operation is started.
2. When "20" or "21" is set in Pr. 128, note that the input across inverter terminals 1-5 is added to the set point across terminals 2-5.
3. When "6" (switch-over mode) is selected for Pr. 79, PID is made invalid.
4. When "9999" is set in Pr. 22, the stall prevention level is the value entered from terminal 1. To use terminal 1 as the edit input terminal for PID, set a value other than "9999" in Pr. 22.
5. When the terminal functions are changed using Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 and/or Pr. 190 to Pr. 195, the other functions may be affected. Confirm the functions of the corresponding terminals before making settings.
6. When you have chosen the PID control, the minimum frequency is as set in Pr. 902 and the maximum frequency is as set in Pr. 903.
   (The settings of Pr. 1 "maximum frequency" and Pr. 2 "minimum frequency" are also valid.)

4.2.41 Commercial power supply-inverter switch-over function (Pr. 135 to Pr. 139)

Pr. 135 "commercial power supply-inverter switch-over sequence output terminal selection"

Pr. 136 "MC switch-over interlock time"

Pr. 137 "start waiting time"

Pr. 138 "commercial power supply-inverter switch-over selection at alarm occurrence"

Pr. 139 "automatic inverter-commercial power supply switch-over frequency"

Related parameters

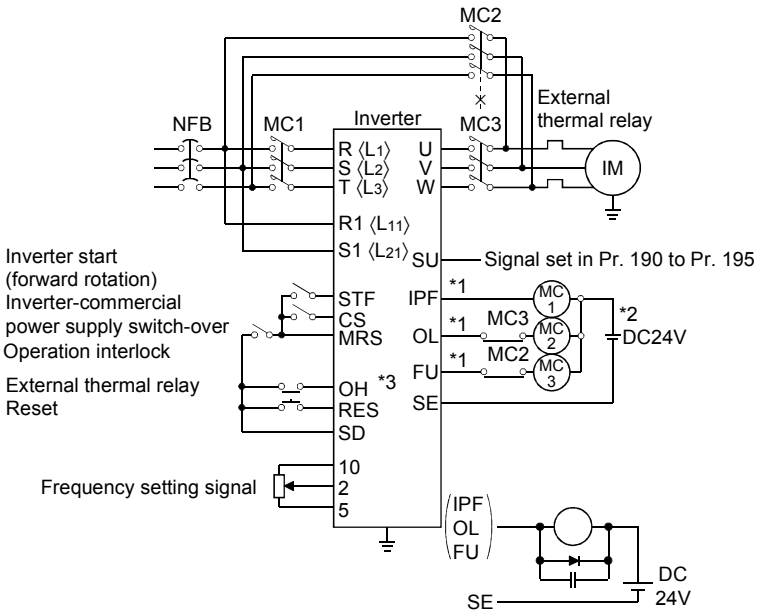
Pr. 11 "DC dynamic brake operation time"
Pr. 17 "MRS input selection"
Pr. 57 "restart coasting time"
Pr. 58 "restart cushion time"
Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal function selection)
Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 (output terminal function selection)

The inverter contains a complicated sequence circuit for commercial power supply-inverter operation switch-over. Hence, the magnetic contactors for switch-over can be interlocked easily by merely entering the start, stop or automatic switch-over select signal.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
135	0	0, 1	
136	0.1 sec.	0 to 100.0 sec.	
137	0.5 sec.	0 to 100.0 sec.	
138	0	0,1	
139	9999	0 to 60.0Hz, 9999	9999: No automatic switch-over

(1) Wiring example

Sink logic, Pr. 185 = 7, Pr. 186 = 6, Pr. 192 = 17, Pr. 193 = 18, Pr. 194 = 19



Note: ・This switch-over function is used in the external operation mode. Always connect terminals R1, S1 (L11, L21) to a different power supply (power supply different from the one for MC1) to ensure proper operation.
・MC2 and MC3 must be mechanically interlocked.

*1. Note the sequence output terminal capacities. The terminals used depend on the Pr. 190 to Pr. 194 settings.

Output Terminal Capacity	Permissible Output Terminal Load
Inverter's open collector outputs (IPF, OL, FU)	24VDC 0.1A
FR-A5AR (option output)	230VAC 0.3A 30VDC 0.3A

*2. When connecting an AC power supply, connect the FR-A5AR option and use the contact output.
When connecting a DC power supply, install the following protective diode.

*3. The terminals used depend on the Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 settings.

• Roles of the magnetic contactors (MC1, MC2, MC3)

Magnetic Contactor	Place of Installation	Role
MC1	Between power supply and inverter	Normally shorted with the following exception: Opened only when an inverter fault occurs (shorted again by resetting)
MC2	Between power supply and motor	Shorted for commercial power supply operation, opened for inverter operation Shorted when an inverter fault occurs (selected with parameter, except for external thermal relay operation)
MC3	Between inverter output and motor	Shorted for inverter operation, opened for commercial power supply operation Opened when an inverter fault occurs

<I/O signals>

1) When this function is used (Pr. 135 = "1"), the input signals are switched on-off as indicated below:

Signal	Terminal Used	Function	On-Off	MC Operation (○: ON, ×: OFF)		
				MC1	MC2	MC3
MRS	MRS	Operation enable/disable selection	Commercial power supply-inverter operation enable .....ON	○	—	—
			Commercial power supply-inverter operation disable .....OFF	○	×	Unchanged
CS	Depending on Pr. 180 to Pr.186	Inverter-commercial power supply switch-over	Inverter operation .....ON	○	×	○
			Commercial power supply operation.....OFF	○	○	×
STF (STR)	STF (STR)	Inverter operation command (invalid for commercial power supply) (Note)	Forward (reverse) rotation .....ON	○	×	○
			Stop .....OFF	○	×	○
OH	Depending on Pr. 180 to Pr.186	External thermal relay input	Motor normal....ON	○	—	—
			Motor fault.....OFF	×	×	×
RES	RES	Operating condition initialization	Initialization .....ON	Unchanged	×	Unchanged
			Normal operation .....OFF	○	—	—

Note: • In the above MC Operation field, [-] indicates that MC1 is on, MC2 is off and MC3 is on in inverter operation and MC1 is on, MC2 is off and MC3 is off in commercial power supply operation. [Unchanged] indicates that the status before signal-on or -off is held.

- The CS signal only functions when the MRS signal is on. STF (STR) only functions when MRS and CS are on.
- MC1 switches off when an inverter fault occurs.
- If the MRS signal is not switched on, neither commercial power supply nor inverter operation can be performed.

2) The output signals are output as follows:

Signal	Terminal Used	Description
MC1	Depending on Pr. 190 to Pr. 195	MC1's operation signal is output
MC2		MC2's operation signal is output
MC3		MC3's operation signal is output

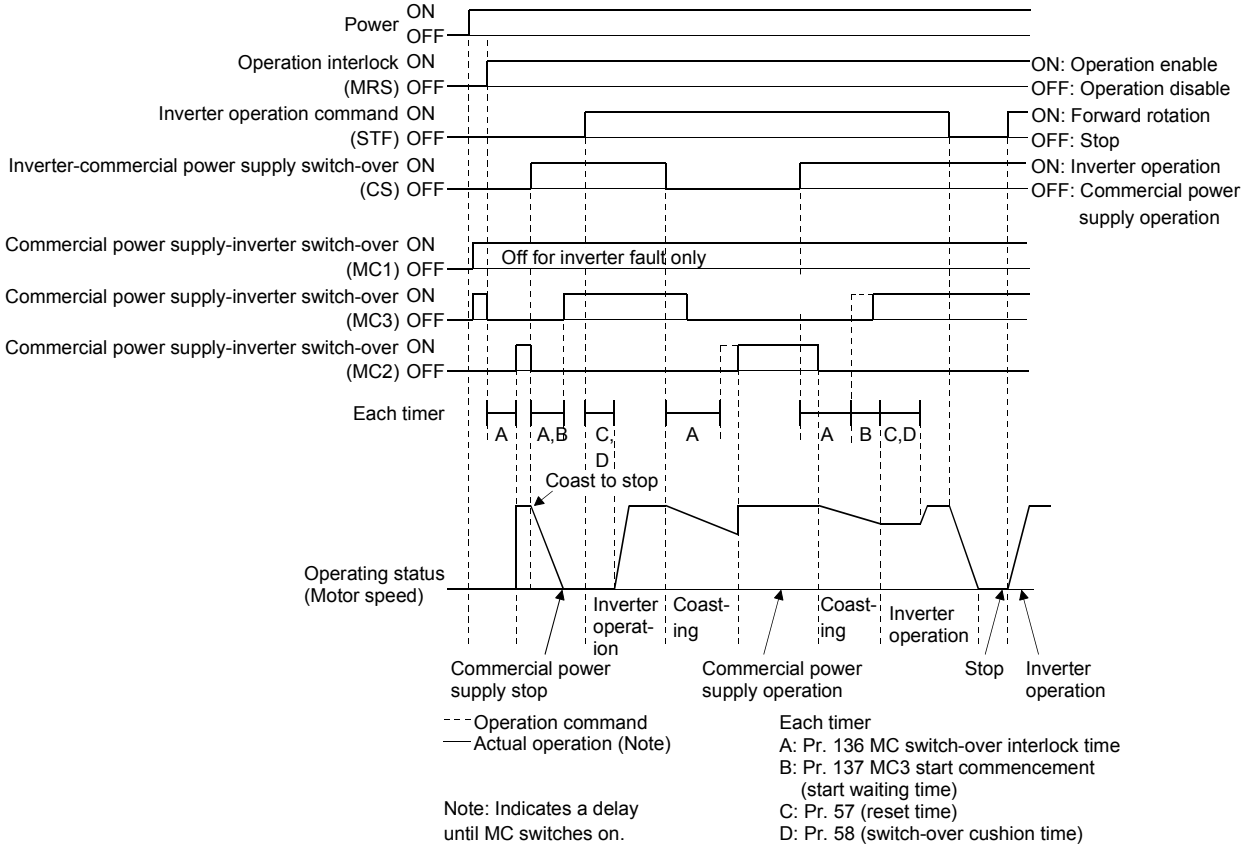
(2) Parameter setting

Parameter Number	Name	Setting	Description
135	Commercial power supply-inverter switch-over sequence output terminal selection	0	Sequence output is not provided. (Pr. 136, Pr. 137, Pr. 138 and Pr. 139 settings are ignored.)
		1	Sequence output is provided. When MC1 to MC3 are assigned with Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 (output terminal function selection), open collector outputs are provided. When they are not assigned, relay outputs are provided from the FR-A5AR (option).
136	MC switch-over interlock time	0 to 100.0 s	Sets the MC2 and MC3 operation interlock time.
137	Start waiting time	0 to 100.0 s	Set a slightly longer (about 0.3 to 0.5 s) value than the time from when the ON signal enters inverter operation MC3 to when it actually switches on.
138	Commercial power supply-inverter switch-over selection at alarm occurrence	0	Stops inverter operation and coasts the motor. The inverter stops when an inverter fault occurs (both MC2 and MC3 switch off).
		1	Stops inverter operation and automatically switches inverter operation to commercial power supply operation. When an inverter fault occurs, inverter operation is automatically switched to commercial power supply operation (MC2: ON, MC3: OFF).
139	Automatic inverter-commercial power supply switch-over frequency	0 to 60.0Hz	The motor is started and run by the inverter up to the set frequency, and when the output frequency reaches or exceeds the set frequency, inverter operation is automatically switched to commercial power supply operation. Start and stop are controlled by the inverter operation command (STF or STR).
		9999	Automatic switch-over is not done.

Note: 1. Pr. 139 functions when Pr. 135 setting is other than "0".

2. When the motor started by the inverter reaches the automatic switch-over frequency, inverter operation is switched to commercial power supply operation. If the inverter's run command value is then lowered to or below the switch-over frequency, commercial power supply operation is not automatically switched to inverter operation.
   Switch off the inverter operation command signal (STF or STR) to switch commercial power supply operation to inverter operation and decelerate the motor to a stop.

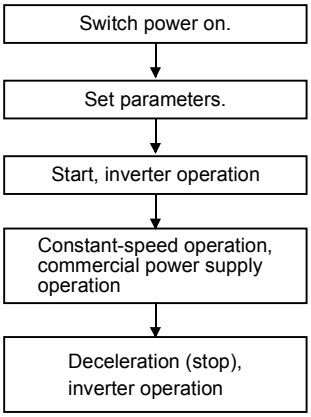
<Operation sequence>



(3) Operation procedure

1) Operation procedure for running

Operation pattern



- Pr. 135 = "1" (inverter's open collector output terminals)
- Pr. 136 = "2.0 s"
- Pr. 137 = "1.0 s" (Set the value equal to or longer than the time from when MC3 switches on actually until the inverter and motor are connected. If it is shorter, restart may not function properly.
- Pr. 57 = "0.5 s"
- Pr. 58 = "0.5 s" (Always set this parameter when commercial power supply operation is switched to inverter operation.)

2) Signal on-off after parameter setting

	MRS	CS	STF	MC1	MC2	MC3	Remarks
Power on	OFF (OFF)	OFF (OFF)	OFF (OFF)	OFF→ON (OFF→ON)	OFF (OFF)	OFF→ON (OFF→ON)	External operation mode (PU operation mode)
At start (Inverter)	OFF→ON	OFF→ON	OFF→ON	ON	OFF	ON	
Constant speed (Commercial power supply)	ON	ON→OFF	ON	ON	OFF→ON	ON→OFF	After MC3 switches off, MC2 switches on. (Motor coasts during this period.) Waiting time 2 seconds.
Switched to inverter operation for deceleration (Inverter)	ON	OFF→ON	ON	ON	ON→OFF	OFF→ON	After MC2 switches off, MC3 switches on. (Motor coasts during this period.) Waiting time 4 seconds.
Stop	ON	ON	ON→OFF	ON	OFF	ON	

Note:
1. This function is only activated when R1 and S1 are connected to a different power supply (power supply which is not connected to MC1).
2. This function is only valid in the external operation or PU (speed command) and external (run command) operation mode when the Pr. 135 value is other than "0". When the Pr. 135 value is other than "0" in the operation mode other than the above, MC1 and MC3 switch on.
3. MC3 is on when the MRS and CS signals are on and STR is off, but when the motor run by the commercial power supply was coasted to a stop at the last time, it restarts after the time set in Pr. 137 has elapsed.
4. Inverter operation is enabled when the MRS, STF and CS signals switch on. In other cases (MRS is on), commercial power supply operation is performed.
5. When the CS signal is switched off, the motor is switched over to commercial power supply operation. Note that when the STF (STR) signal is switched off, the motor is decelerated to a stop by the inverter.
6. When both MC2 and MC3 are off and MC2 or MC3 is then switched on, the motor restarts after the waiting time set in Pr. 136 has elapsed.
7. If the Pr. 135 setting is other than 0, the Pr. 136 and Pr. 137 settings are ignored in the PU operation mode.
   Also, the inverter's input terminals (STF, CS, MRS, OH) return to their ordinary functions.
8. When the commercial power supply-inverter switch-over sequence is selected, the PU operation interlock function (Pr. 79 = 7) is not activated if it has been set.
9. When the terminal functions are changed using Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 and/or Pr. 190 to Pr. 195, the other functions may be affected. Confirm the functions of the corresponding terminals before making settings.

Pr. 140 to Pr. 143 ➔ Refer to Pr. 29.

Pr. 144 ➔ Refer to Pr. 37.

Pr. 148, Pr. 149 ➔ Refer to Pr. 22.

4.2.42 Zero current detection (Pr. 152, Pr. 153)

Pr. 152 "zero current detection level"

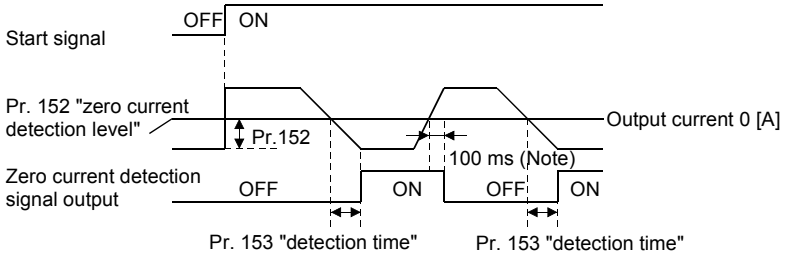
Pr. 153 "zero current detection time"

Related parameters
Pr. 190 to Pr. 195
(output terminal function selection)

When the inverter's output current falls to "0", torque will not be generated. This may cause a gravity drop when the inverter is used in vertical lift application.
To prevent this, the output current "zero" signal can be output from the inverter to close the mechanical brake when the output current has fallen to "zero".

- If the output current remains lower than the Pr. 152 setting during inverter operation for longer than the time set in Pr. 153, the zero current detection (Y13) signal is output from the inverter's open collector output terminal.
  (Use any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 to assign the terminal used for Y13 signal output.)

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
152	5.0%	0 to 200.0%
153	0.5 s	0 to 1 s



<Setting>

Refer to the following list and set the parameters:

Parameter Number	Description
152	Set the zero current detection level. Set this parameter to define the percentage of the rated current at which the zero current will be detected.
153	Set the zero current detection time. Set a period of time from when the output current drops to or below the Pr. 152 setting to when the zero current detection signal (Y13) is output.

Note: 1. If the current falls below the preset detection level but the timing condition is not satisfied, the zero current detection signal is held on for about 100ms.
2. When the terminal functions are changed using Pr. 190 to Pr. 195, the other functions may be affected. Confirm the functions of the corresponding terminals before making settings.

⚠ CAUTION

⚠ The zero current detection level setting should not be too high, and the zero current detection time setting not be too long. Otherwise, the detection signal may not be output when torque is not generated at a low output current.

⚠ To prevent the machine and equipment from resulting in hazardous conditions by use of the zero current detection signal, install a safety backup such as an emergency brake.

Pr. 154 ➔ Refer to Pr. 22.

4.2.43 RT signal activated condition selection (Pr. 155)

Pr. 155 "RT signal activated condition selection"

Related parameters
Pr. 14 "load pattern selection"
Pr. 44 to Pr. 49 (second function selection)
Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal function selection)

- Set the condition of activating the RT terminal to select the second control functions by switching on-off the RT signal.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
155	0	0, 10

<Setting>

Refer to the following table and set the parameter:

Pr. 155 Setting	Description
0	Made valid immediately by switching the RT signal on-off.
10	Made valid only when the RT signal is on at constant speed. (Invalid during acceleration/deceleration)

4.2.44 Stall prevention function and current limit function (Pr. 156)

Pr. 156 "stall prevention operation selection"

Related parameters
Pr. 22 "stall prevention operation level"
Pr. 23 "stall prevention operation level at double speed"
Pr. 47 "second stall prevention operation current"
Pr. 48 "second stall prevention operation frequency"
Pr. 154 "voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation"
Pr. 157 "OL signal output waiting time"

Stall prevention and fast-response current limit can be disabled and the OL signal output delayed.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
156	0	0 to 31, 100, 101

<Setting>

Refer to the following table and set the parameter as required:

Pr. 156 Setting		Fast-Response Current Limit ○...Activated ●...Not activated	Stall Prevention ○...Activated ●...Not activated			OL Signal Output ○...Operation continued ●...Operation not continued (Note 1)
			Acceleration	Constant speed	Deceleration	
0		○	○	○	○	○
1		●	○	○	○	○
2		○	●	○	○	○
3		●	●	○	○	○
4		○	○	●	○	○
5		●	○	●	○	○
6		○	●	●	○	○
7		●	●	●	○	○
8		○	○	○	●	○
9		●	○	○	●	○
10		○	●	○	●	○
11		●	●	○	●	○
12		○	○	●	●	○
13		●	○	●	●	○
14		○	●	●	●	○
15		●	●	●	●	○
16		○	○	○	○	●
17		●	○	○	○	●
18		○	●	○	○	●
19		●	●	○	○	●
20		○	○	●	○	●
21		●	○	●	○	●
22		○	●	●	○	●
23		●	●	●	○	●
24		○	○	○	●	●
25		●	○	○	●	●
26		○	●	○	●	●
27		●	●	○	●	●
28		○	○	●	●	●
29		●	○	●	●	●
30		○	●	●	●	●
31		●	●	●	●	●
100	Driving	○	○	○	○	○
	Regenerative	●	●	●	●	○
101	Driving	●	○	○	○	○
	Regenerative	●	●	●	●	○

Note 1: When "Operation not continued for OL signal output" is selected, the "E.OLT" alarm code (stopped by stall prevention) is displayed and operation stopped.
(Alarm stop display "E.OLT")

2: If the load is heavy, the lift is predetermined, or the acceleration/deceleration time is short, the stall prevention may be activated and the motor not stopped in the preset acceleration/deceleration time. Therefore, set optimum values to the Pr. 156 stall prevention operation level.
(When the output voltage reduces during stall prevention operation, an overcurrent trip will be less liable to occur but the torque decreases. Set "0" in Pr. 154 when the torque may be reduced.)

⚠ CAUTION

⚠ Always perform test operation.
Stall prevention operation performed during acceleration may increase the acceleration time.
Stall prevention operation performed during constant speed may cause sudden speed changes.
Stall prevention operation performed during deceleration may increase the deceleration time, increasing the deceleration distance.

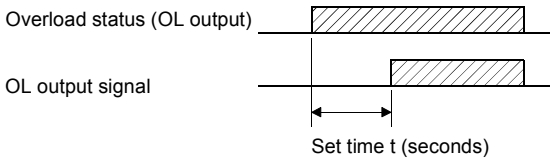
4.2.45 OL signal output timer (Pr. 157)

Pr. 157 "OL signal output waiting time"

Related parameters
Pr. 190 "RUN terminal function selection"
Pr. 191 "SU terminal function selection"
Pr. 192 "IPF terminal function selection"
Pr. 193 "OL terminal function selection"
Pr. 194 "FU terminal function selection"
Pr. 195 "ABC terminal function selection"

Use this parameter to set whether the overload alarm signal (OL signal) is output immediately or a preset period of time after occurrence of an overload status.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
157	0	0 to 25 s, 9999	9999: No signal output



<Setting>

Refer to the following table and set the parameter:

Pr. 157 Setting	Description
0	Output immediately.
0.1 to 25	Output after the set time t (seconds) has elapsed.
9999	Overload alarm signal is not output.

Pr. 158 ➔ Refer to Pr. 54.

4.2.46 User group selection (Pr. 160, Pr. 173 to Pr. 176)

Pr. 160 "user group read selection"

Pr. 173 "user group 1 registration"

Pr. 174 "user group 1 deletion"

Pr. 175 "user group 2 registration"

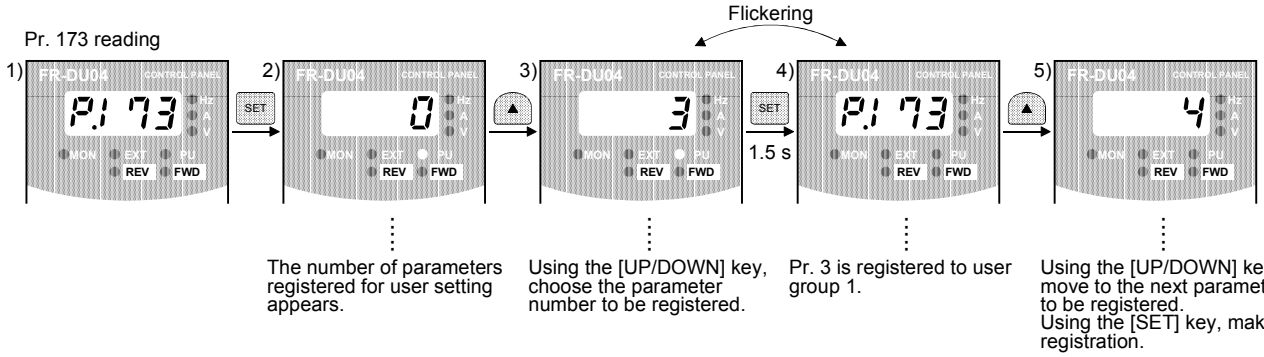
Pr. 176 "user group 2 deletion"

- Pr. 160 "user group read selection" is used to limit the parameters which may be read.
- From among all parameters, a total of 32 parameters can be registered to two different user groups.
  The registered parameters may only be accessed for reading and writing.
  Other parameters than those registered to the user groups cannot be read.

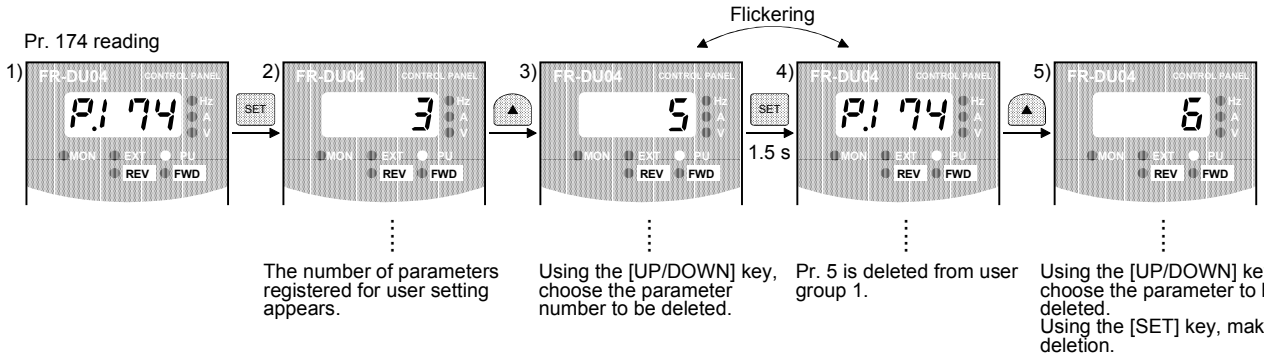
Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
160	9999	0, 1, 10, 11, 9999	
173	0	0 to 999	
174	0	0 to 999, 9999	9999: Batch deletion
175	0	0 to 999	
176	0	0 to 999, 9999	9999: Batch deletion

<Examples of use>

(1) Parameter registration to user group (when registering Pr. 3 to user group 1)



(2) Parameter deletion from user group (when deleting Pr. 5 from user group 1)



(3) By setting the required value in Pr. 160, make the user groups valid or invalid.

Pr. 160 Setting	Description
0	All parameters can be accessed for reading and writing.
1	Parameters registered to user group 1 may only be accessed for reading and writing.
10	Parameters registered to user group 2 may only be accessed for reading and writing.
11	Parameters registered to user groups 1 and 2 may only be accessed for reading and writing.
9999	Simple mode parameters may only be accessed for reading and writing. For more information, refer to page 47.

Note: 1. Pr. 77, Pr. 160 and Pr. 991 values can always be read independently of the user group setting.
2. When Pr. 173 or Pr. 174 is read, the number of parameters registered to user group 1 appears. When Pr. 175 or Pr. 176 is read, the number of parameters registered to user group 2 appears.
3. "0" set in the second digit of the 2-digit Pr. 160 setting is not displayed. However, it is displayed when "0" is set in the first digit only.
4. When "9999" is set in Pr. 174 or Pr. 176, the parameters registered to the corresponding user group is batch-deleted.

Pr. 162 to Pr. 165 ➔ Refer to Pr. 57.

4.2.47 Watt-hour meter clear/actual operation hour meter clear (Pr. 170, Pr. 171)

Related parameter
Pr. 52 "DU/PU main display data selection"

Pr. 170 "watt-hour meter clear"

Pr. 171 "actual operation hour meter clear"

You can clear the watt-hour value and actual operation hour monitoring function.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
170	0	0
171	0	0

<Setting>

Write "0" in the parameters to clear the watt-hour value and actual operation hour.

Pr. 173 to Pr. 176 ➔ Refer to Pr. 160.

4.2.48 Input terminal function selection (Pr. 180 to Pr. 186)

Pr. 180 "RL terminal function selection"

Pr. 181 "RM terminal function selection"

Pr. 182 "RH terminal function selection"

Pr. 183 "RT terminal function selection"

Pr. 184 "AU terminal function selection"

Pr. 185 "JOG terminal function selection"

Pr. 186 "CS terminal function selection"

Use these parameters to select/change the input terminal functions.

Parameter Number	Terminal Symbol	Factory Setting	Factory-Set Terminal Function	Setting Range
180	RL	0	Low-speed operation command (RL)	0 to 7, 10 to 14, 16, 17, 9999
181	RM	1	Middle-speed operation command (RM)	
182	RH	2	High-speed operation command (RH)	
183	RT	3	Second function selection (RT)	
184	AU	4	Current input selection (AU)	
185	JOG	5	Jog operation selection (JOG)	
186	CS	6	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection (CS)	

<Setting>

Refer to the following list and set the parameters:

Setting	Signal Name	Functions		Relevant Parameters
0	RL	Pr. 59 = 0	Low-speed operation command	Pr. 4 to Pr. 6 Pr. 24 to Pr. 27 Pr. 232 to Pr. 239
		Pr. 59 = 1, 2*	Remote setting (setting clear)	Pr. 59
1	RM	Pr. 59 = 0	Middle-speed operation command	Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239
		Pr. 59 = 1, 2*	Remote setting (deceleration)	Pr. 59
2	RH	Pr. 59 = 0	High-speed operation command	Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239
		Pr. 59 = 1, 2*	Remote setting (acceleration)	Pr. 59
3	RT	Second function selection		Pr. 44 to Pr. 50
4	AU	Current input selection		Refer to page 11
5	JOG	Jog operation selection		Pr. 15, Pr. 16
6	CS	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection		Pr. 57, Pr. 58, Pr. 162 to Pr. 165
7	OH	External thermal relay input** The externally provided overheat protection thermal relay, motor-embedded temperature relay or the like is operated to stop the inverter.		Refer to page 145
10	X10	FR-HC connection (inverter operation enable)		Pr. 30, Pr. 70
11	X11	FR-HC connection (instantaneous power failure detection)		Pr. 30, Pr. 70
12	X12	PU operation external interlock		Pr. 79
13	X13	External DC dynamic braking start		Pr. 10 to Pr. 12
14	X14	PID control valid terminal		Pr. 128 to Pr. 134
16	X16	PU-external operation switch-over		Pr. 79
9999		No function		

*: When Pr. 59 = "1" or "2", the functions of the RL, RM, RH and RT signals change as listed above.
**: Operated when the relay contact "opens".

Note: 1. One function can be assigned to two or more terminals. In this case, the terminal inputs are OR'ed.
2. The speed command priorities are higher in order from jog, multi-speed setting (RH, RM, RL) and AU.
3. When HC connection (inverter operation enable signal) is not selected, the MRS terminal shares this function.
4. Use common terminals to assign the multi-speeds (7 speeds) and remote setting. They cannot be set individually.
(Common terminals are used since these functions are designed for speed setting and need not be set at the same time.)
5. When FR-HC connection inverter operation enable (X10) signal is not assigned, the MRS terminal shares this function.
6. When "7" is set in Pr. 79 and the PU operation external interlock (X12) signal is not assigned, the MRS signal acts as this function.

4.2.49 Output terminal function selection (Pr. 190 to Pr. 195)

Related parameter

Pr. 76 "operation mode selection"

Pr. 190 "RUN terminal function selection"

Pr. 191 "SU terminal function selection"

Pr. 192 "IPF terminal function selection"

Pr. 193 "OL terminal function selection"

Pr. 194 "FU terminal function selection"

Pr. 195 "ABC terminal function selection"

You can change the functions of the open collector and contact output terminals.

Parameter Number	Terminal Symbol	Factory Setting	Factory-Set Terminal Function	Setting Range
190	RUN	0	Inverter running	0 to 5, 8, 10, 11, 13 to 19, 25, 26, 98 to 105, 108, 110, 111, 113 to 116, 125, 126, 198, 199, 9999
191	SU	1	Up to frequency	
192	IPF	2	Instantaneous power failure/undervoltage	
193	OL	3	Overload alarm	
194	FU	4	Frequency detection	
195	A, B, C	99	Alarm output	

<Setting>

Refer to the following table and set the parameters:

Setting		Signal Name	Function	Operation	Related parameter
Positive logic	Negative logic				
0	100	RUN	Inverter running	Output during operation when the inverter output frequency rises to or above the starting frequency.	——
1	101	SU	Up to frequency	Refer to Pr. 41 "up-to-frequency sensitivity". (Note 2)	Pr. 41
2	102	IPF	Instantaneous power failure or undervoltage	Output when an instantaneous power failure or undervoltage occurs.	——
3	103	OL	Overload alarm	Output while stall prevention function is activated.	Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 66, Pr. 148, Pr. 149,Pr. 154
4	104	FU	Output frequency detection	Refer to Pr. 42, Pr. 43 (output frequency detection).	Pr. 42, Pr. 43
5	105	FU2	Second output frequency detection	Refer to Pr. 50 (second output frequency detection).	Pr. 50
8	108	THP	Electronic overcurrent protection pre-alarm	Output when the cumulative electronic overcurrent protection value reaches 85% of the preset level.	Pr. 9
10	110	PU	PU operation mode	Output when the PU operation mode is selected.	Pr. 17
11	111	RY	Inverter operation ready	Output when the inverter can be started by switching the start signal on or while it is running.	——
13	113	Y13	Zero current detection	Refer to Pr. 152 and Pr. 153 (zero current detection).	Pr. 152, Pr. 153
14	114	FDN	PID lower limit	Refer to Pr. 128 to Pr. 134 (PID control).	Pr. 128 to Pr. 134
15	115	FUP	PID upper limit		
16	116	RL	PID forward-reverse rotation output		

Setting		Signal Name	Function	Operation	Related parameter
Positive logic	Negative logic				
17	——	MC1	Commercial power supply-inverter switch-over MC1	Refer to Pr. 135 to Pr.139 (commercial power supply-inverter switch-over).	Pr. 135 to Pr. 139
18	——	MC2	Commercial power supply-inverter switch-over MC2		
19	——	MC3	Commercial power supply-inverter switch-over MC3		
26	126	FIN	Fin overheat pre-alarm	Output when the heat sink temperature reaches about 85% of the fin overheat protection temperature.	——
98	198	LF	Minor fault output	Output when a minor fault occurs. (Refer to page 156.)	——
99	199	ABC	Alarm output	Output when the inverter's protective function is activated to stop the output (major fault).	——
9999		——	No function	——	——

0 to 99: Positive logic
100 to 199: Negative logic

Note: 1. When the frequency setting is varied with the analog signal or the [UP/DOWN] key of the operation panel, note that the output of the SU (up-to-frequency) signal may alternate between ON and OFF due to that varying speed and the timing of the varying speed dependent on the acceleration/deceleration time setting.
(Such alternation will not take place when the acceleration/deceleration time setting is "0 seconds".)
2. The same function may be set to more than one terminal.
3. When the function is activated, the terminal conducts with the settings of 0 to 99 and does not conduct with the settings of 100 to 199.
4. Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 do not function if the values set are other than the above.
5. When Pr. 76 = 1 or 3, the output signals of the SU, IPF, OL and FU output terminals conform to Pr. 76. When an inverter alarm occurs, the signal outputs are switched over to alarm code outputs.
6. The output assignment of the RUN terminal and alarm output relay conforms to the above setting independently of Pr. 76.

4.2.50 User initial value setting (Pr. 199)

Pr. 199 "user's initial value setting"

Related parameter
Pr. 77 "parameter write disable selection"

Among the parameters, you can set user-only parameter initial values. These values may be set to 16 parameters.
By performing user clear operation from the operation panel or parameter unit, you can initialize the parameters to the user-set initial values. Note that the parameters of which initial values have not been set are initialized to the factory settings by user clear operation.

● You can read the user's initial value list in the help mode of the parameter unit (FR-PU04).

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
199	0	0 to 999, 9999

The read Pr. 199 value is displayed as the number of parameters registered.

<Setting example>

(1) To set "1" in Pr. 7 and "2" in Pr. 8 as user's initial values. (Operation from the FR-DU04)

1) Set "1" (target initial value) in Pr. 7.
↓
2) Set "2" (target initial value) in Pr. 8.
↓
3) Press the [SET] key to read Pr. 199.
The number of parameters having user's initial values are then displayed.
↓
4) Further press the [SET] key for 1.5 seconds.
The parameter setting screen is then displayed.
↓
5) Select Pr. 7 and Pr. 8 with the [UP/DOWN] key and press the [SET] key for 1.5 seconds to enter.
↓
6) Through the above steps, the initial values of Pr. 7 and Pr. 8 are registered.

The settings of the parameters whose numbers are set in Pr. 199 (i.e. Pr. 7 = 1, Pr. 8 = 2 in the above example) are user's initial values.

(2) Deletion of user's initial values
By writing "9999" to Pr. 199 (and pressing the [SET] key for 1.5 seconds), the user's initial values registered are batch-deleted.

Note: 1. When user's initial values for Pr. 902 to Pr. 905 are set, one parameter uses the area of two parameters for registration.
2. As this setting is concerned with user-cleared initial values, the parameter numbers which cannot be cleared cannot be set.
3. The operation panel (FR-DU04) cannot be used to refer to user's initial values.

Pr. 240 ➔ Refer to Pr. 72.

4.2.51 Cooling fan operation selection (Pr. 244)

Pr. 244 "cooling fan operation selection"

You can control the operation of the cooling fan built in the inverter.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
244	0	0, 1

<Setting>

Setting	Description
0	Operated at power on (independently of whether the inverter is running or at a stop).
1	Cooling fan on-off control valid (The cooling fan is always on while the inverter is running. During a stop, the inverter status is monitored and the fan switches on-off according to temperature.)

4.2.52 Output phase failure protection selection (Pr. 251)

Pr. 251 "output phase failure protection selection"

You can disable the output phase failure protection (E.LF) function which will stop the inverter output if one of the three phases (U, V, W) on the output side (load side) of the inverter opens.

Parameter Number	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Factory Setting	Description
251	0, 1	1	1	0: Without output phase failure protection 1: With output phase failure protection

4.2.53 Override bias/gain (Pr. 252, Pr. 253)

Related parameter

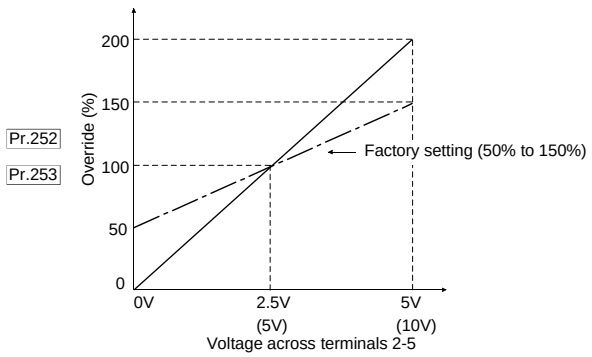
Pr. 73 "0 to 5V, 0 to 10V selection"

Pr. 252 "override bias"

Pr. 253 "override gain"

When you have selected override in Pr. 73 "0 to 5V, 0 to 10V selection", you can increase the override range of 50%-150% (to 0%-200%) and make setting as desired.

Parameter Number	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Factory Setting
252	0 to 200%	0.1%	50%
253	0 to 200%	0.1%	150%



Pr. 571 "Start holding time"

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Min. Setting Range	Name	Screen Display
571	9999	0 to 10S, 9999	0.1S	Start holding time	———

- The output frequency will be held at the start frequency for the time set in Pr. 571.

  This setting is invalid when Pr. 571 is set to 9999.

  This setting is invalid during automatic tuning, primary flux and instantaneous low restart.

Pr. 570 " VT/Light VT selection" (Only Type 02)

Set the load characteristic to variable torque application (VT) or light variable torque application (Light VT).

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Min Setting Range
570	1 (NA, EC version)	1, 2	1
	2 (CH version)		

Set value	Application	Overload capacity	•Pr.9 •Pr.56 •Rated current and rated power in monitoring	Initial value	
				•Pr.22 •Pr.48 •Pr.148 •Pr.165	•Pr.149
1	Variable torque	120% 1minute	VT rated current and power	120%	150%
2	Light Variable torque	110% 1minute	Light VT rated current and power	110%	120%

This parameter could not be changed while inverter running.
If this parameter setting is changed, the change is valid after parameter clear, and inverter reset or re-energized.
This parameter is not reset to factory setting after parameter (all) clear.

4.2.54 Meter (frequency meter) calibration (Pr. 900, Pr. 901)

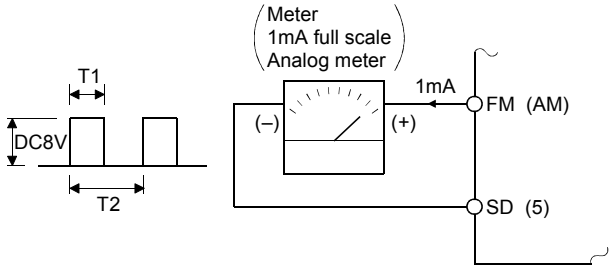
Pr. 900 "FM terminal calibration"

Pr. 901 "AM terminal calibration"

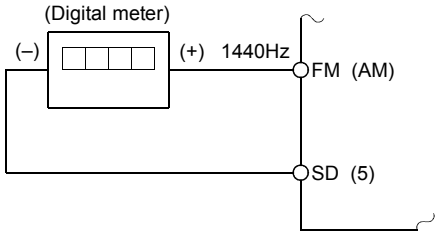
Related parameters

Pr. 54 "FM terminal function selection"
Pr. 55 "frequency monitoring reference"
Pr. 56 "current monitoring reference"
Pr. 158 "AM terminal function selection"

- By using the operation panel/parameter unit, you can calibrate a meter connected to terminal FM to full scale.
- Terminal FM provides the pulse output. By setting Pr. 900, you can calibrate the meter connected to the inverter from the parameter unit without providing a calibration resistor.
- You can display a digital value on a digital counter using the pulse train signal from terminal FM. A 1440Hz output is provided at the full scale value as explained in the section of Pr. 54. When the running frequency has been selected for monitoring, the ratio of this FM terminal output frequency can be set in Pr. 55.



Pulse width T1 :Adjusted with Pr. 900
Pulse period T2 :Set in Pr. 55 (valid for frequency monitoring only)



Note: The parameter is factory-set to 1mA full-scale or 1440Hz FM output frequency at 60Hz.

- Terminal AM is factory-set to provide a 10VDC output in the full-scale state of each monitored data. Pr. 901 allows the output voltage ratio (gain) to be adjusted according to the meter reading. Note that the maximum output voltage is 10VDC.

(1) Calibration of terminal FM

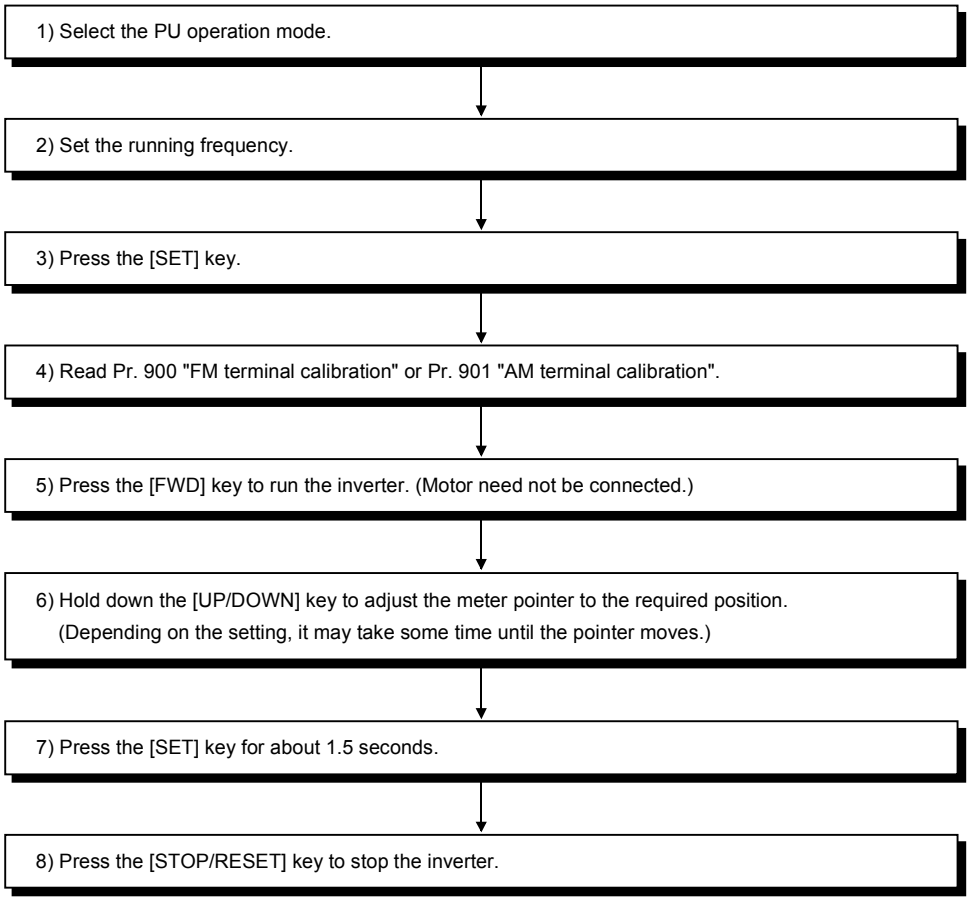
1) Connect a meter (frequency meter) across inverter terminals FM-SD. (Note the polarity. FM is the positive terminal.)
2) When a calibration resistor has already been connected, adjust the resistance to "0" or remove the resistor.
3) Set any of "1 to 3, 5, 6, 8, 10 to 14, 17 and 21" in Pr. 54.
   When the running frequency or inverter output current has been selected as the output signal, preset in Pr. 55 or Pr. 56 the running frequency or current at which the output signal is 1440Hz.
   At this 1440Hz, the meter normally deflects to full scale.

(2) Calibration of terminal AM

1) Connect a 0-10VDC meter (frequency meter) across inverter terminals AM-5. (Note the polarity. AM is the positive terminal.)
2) Set any of "1 to 3, 5, 6, 8, 10 to 14, 17 and 21" in Pr. 158.
   When the running frequency or inverter output current has been selected as the output signal, preset in Pr. 55 or Pr. 56 the running frequency or current at which the output signal is 10V.
3) When outputting a signal which cannot achieve a 100% value easily by operation, e.g. output current, set "21" in Pr. 158 and perform the following operation. After that, set "2" (output current, for example) in Pr. 158.

<Operation procedure>

- When operation panel (FR-DU04) is used



Note: 1. Pr. 900 is factory-set to 1mA full-scale or 1440Hz FM output frequency at 60Hz. The maximum pulse train output of terminal FM is 2400Hz.
2. When a frequency meter is connected across terminals FM-SD to monitor the running frequency, the FM terminal output is filled to capacity at the factory setting if the maximum output frequency reaches or exceeds 100Hz. In this case, the Pr. 55 setting must be changed to the maximum frequency.
3. For the operation procedure using the parameter unit (FR-PU04), refer to the FR-PU04 instruction manual.

4.2.55 Frequency setting voltage (current) bias and gain (Pr. 902 to Pr. 905)

Pr. 902 "frequency setting voltage bias"

Pr. 903 "frequency setting voltage gain"

Pr. 904 "frequency setting current bias"

Pr. 905 "frequency setting current gain"

Related parameters

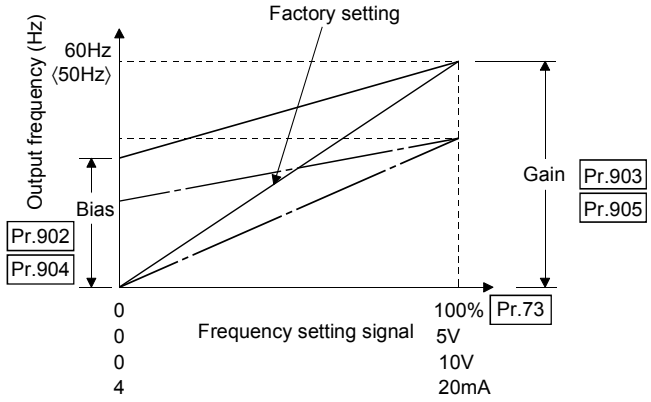
Pr. 20 "acceleration/deceleration reference frequency"
Pr. 73 "0-5V/0-10V selection"

You can set the output frequency as desired in relation to the frequency setting signal (0 to 5V, 0 to 10V or 4 to 20mA DC).

The "bias" and "gain" functions are used to adjust the relationship between the input signal entered from outside the inverter to set the output frequency, e.g. 0 to 5VDC, 0 to 10VDC or 4 to 20mADC, and the output frequency.

- Use Pr. 902 to set the bias frequency at 0V.
- Use Pr. 903 to set the output frequency relative to the frequency command voltage set in Pr. 73.
- Use Pr. 904 to set the bias frequency at 4mA.
- Use Pr. 905 to set the output frequency relative to the 20mA frequency command current (4 to 20mA).

Parameter Number	Factory Setting		Setting Range	
902	0V	0Hz	0 to 10V	0 to 60Hz
903	5V	60Hz ⟨50Hz⟩	0 to 10V	1 to 120Hz
904	4mA	0Hz	0 to 20mA	0 to 60Hz
905	20mA	60Hz ⟨50Hz⟩	0 to 20mA	1 to 120Hz



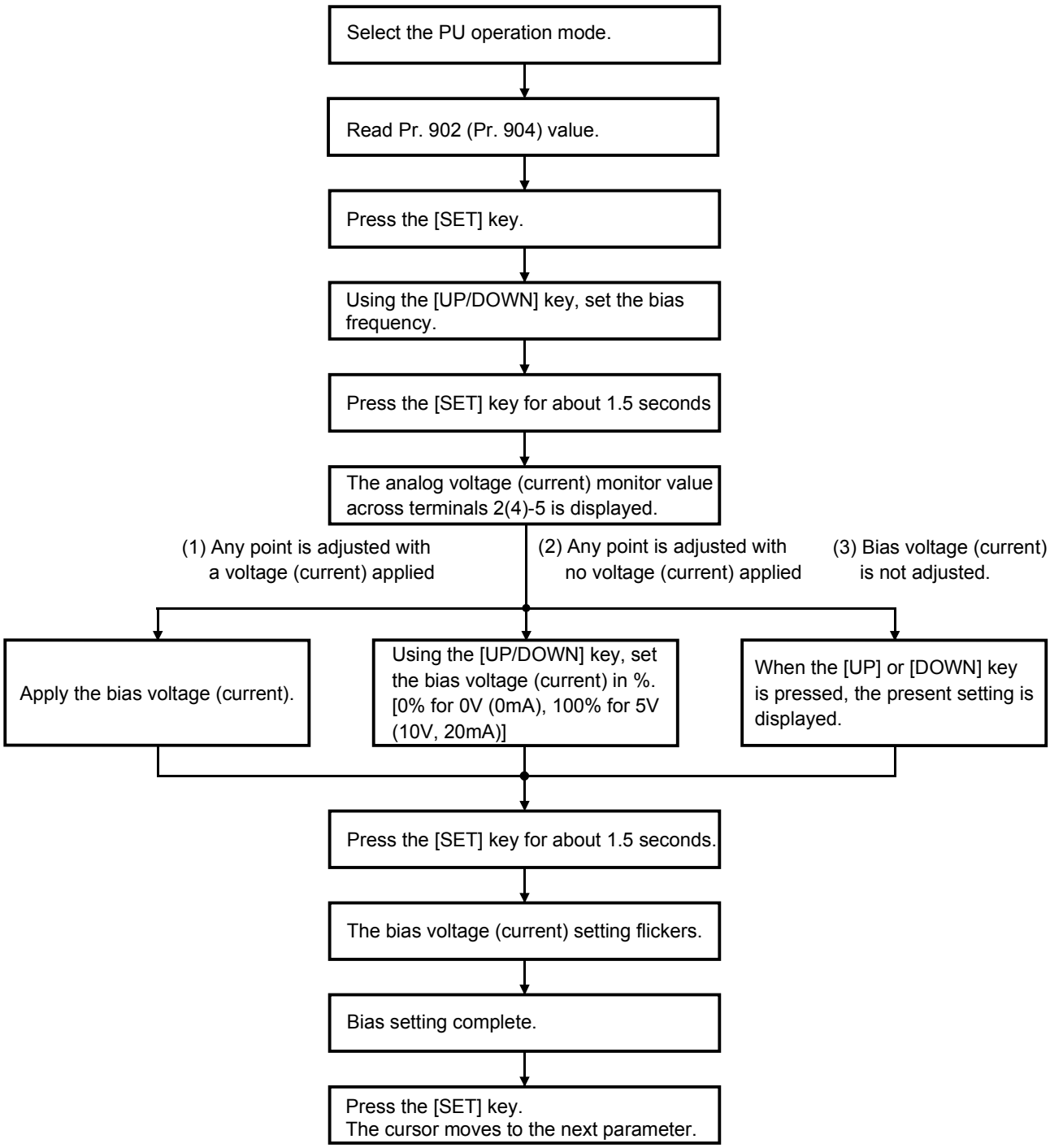
<Setting>

(1) The frequency setting voltage biases and gains may be adjusted in either of the following three ways:
  1) Any point can be adjusted with a voltage applied across terminals 2-5.
  2) Any point can be adjusted with no voltage applied across terminals 2-5.
  3) Bias voltage is not adjusted.

(2) The frequency setting current biases and gains may be adjusted in either of the following three ways:
  1) Any point can be adjusted with a current flowing at terminal 4.
  2) Any point can be adjusted with no current flowing at terminal 4.
  3) Bias current is not adjusted.

<Adjustment procedure> Pr. 902 (Pr. 904) "frequency setting voltage (current) bias"

- When operation panel (FR-DU04) is used



*Pr. 903 to Pr. 905 can also be adjusted similarly using the above procedure.

Note: 1. If the Pr. 903 or Pr. 905 (gain adjustment) value is changed, the Pr. 20 value does not change. The input signal to terminal 1 (frequency setting auxiliary input) is added to the frequency setting signal.
2. For the operation procedure using the parameter unit (FR-PU04), refer to the FR-PU04 instruction manual.

⚠ CAUTION

⚠ Be careful when setting the bias frequency at 0V to any value other than "0". Even without the speed command, the motor will start running at the set frequency by merely switching on the start signal.

4.2.56 Buzzer control (Pr. 990)

Pr. 990 "buzzer control"

You can make the buzzer "beep" when you press any key of the operation panel or parameter unit.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
990	1	0, 1	0: Without beep, 1: With beep

Advanced PID control (Pr. 500 to Pr. 516) (NA, EC versions only)

Related parameters

Pr. 128 to Pr.134 (PID control)
Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal assignment)
Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 (output terminal assignment)

Pr. 500 "Auxiliary motor operation selection"

Pr. 501 "Motor switch-over selection"

Pr. 502 "MC switching interlock time"

Pr. 503 "Start waiting time"

Pr. 504 "Auxiliary motor connection-time deceleration time"

Pr. 505 "Auxiliary motor disconnection-time acceleration time"

Pr. 506 "Output stop detection time"

Pr. 507 "Output stop detection level"

Pr. 508 "Output stop cancel process value level"

Pr. 509 "Auxiliary motor 1 starting frequency"

Pr. 510 "Auxiliary motor 2 starting frequency"

Pr. 511 "Auxiliary motor 3 starting frequency"

Pr. 512 "Auxiliary motor 1 stopping frequency"

Pr. 513 "Auxiliary motor 2 stopping frequency"

Pr. 514 "Auxiliary motor 3 stopping frequency"

Pr. 515 "Auxiliary motor start delay frequency"

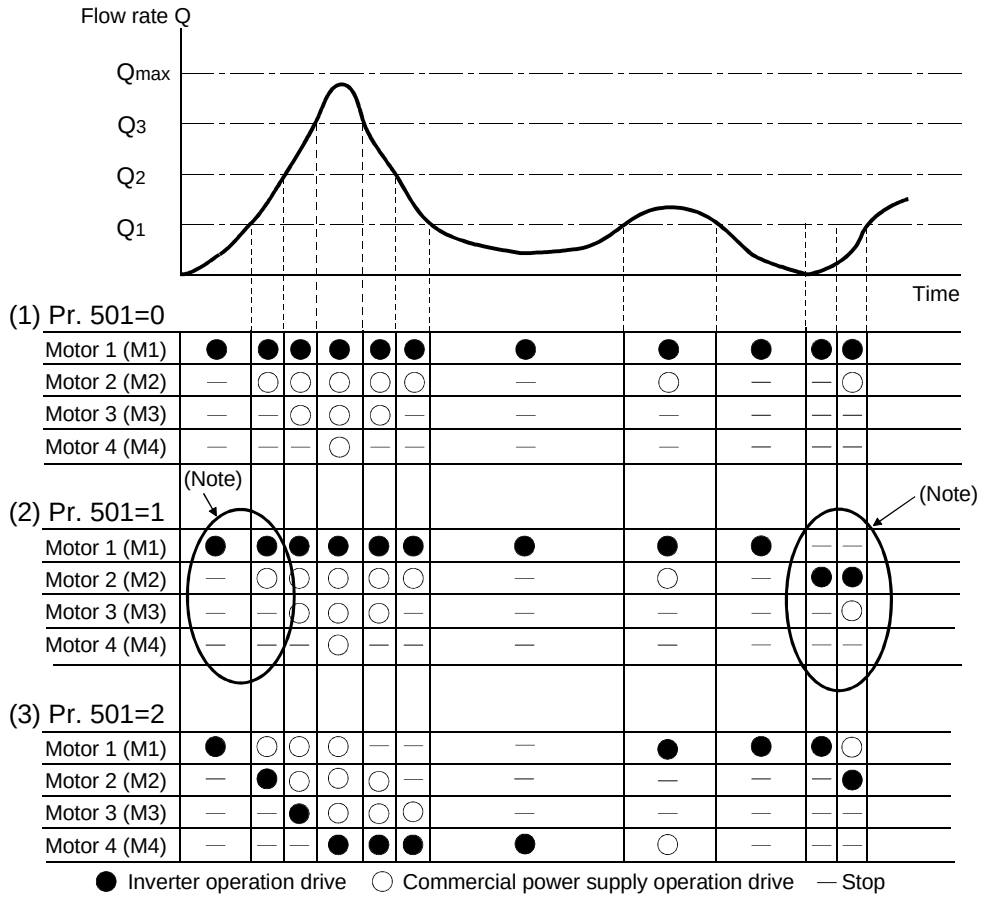
Pr. 516 "Auxiliary motor stop delay frequency"

With the advanced PID control functions, you can control pumps/fans using several motors (maximum of 4 motors).

<Operation outline>

- Set the number of commercial power supply operation motors in Pr. 500 "auxiliary motor operation selection", and the motor switch-over method in Pr. 501 "motor switch-over selection".

Pr. Number	Name	Setting Range	Setting Increments	Factory Setting	Description
500	Auxiliary motor operation selection	0 to 3	1	0	Set the number of auxiliary motors to be run. (1 to 3 motors) 0: Auxiliary motors are not run.
501	Motor switch-over selection	0 to 2	1	0	0: Basic Method 1: Alternative Method 2: Direct Method



(1) Pr. 501 "motor switch-over selection" = "0" (Basic Method)

The inverter-driven motor is always fixed, and the MCs between power supply and motors are turned on/off by the output frequency to increase/decrease the number of motors run by commercial power supply.

(2) Pr. 501 "motor switch-over selection" = "1" (Alternative Method)

During operation, as in the basic method (Pr. 501 = 0), the inverter-driven motor is fixed, and the number of motors run by commercial power supply is controlled by the output frequency. When the output is stopped by the sleep function, the MC between inverter and motor is switched over to change the inverter-driven motor.

Note: At this time, if the sequence of starting the motors was from M1 to M2 to M3 last time, it will be from M2 to M3 to M1 this time.

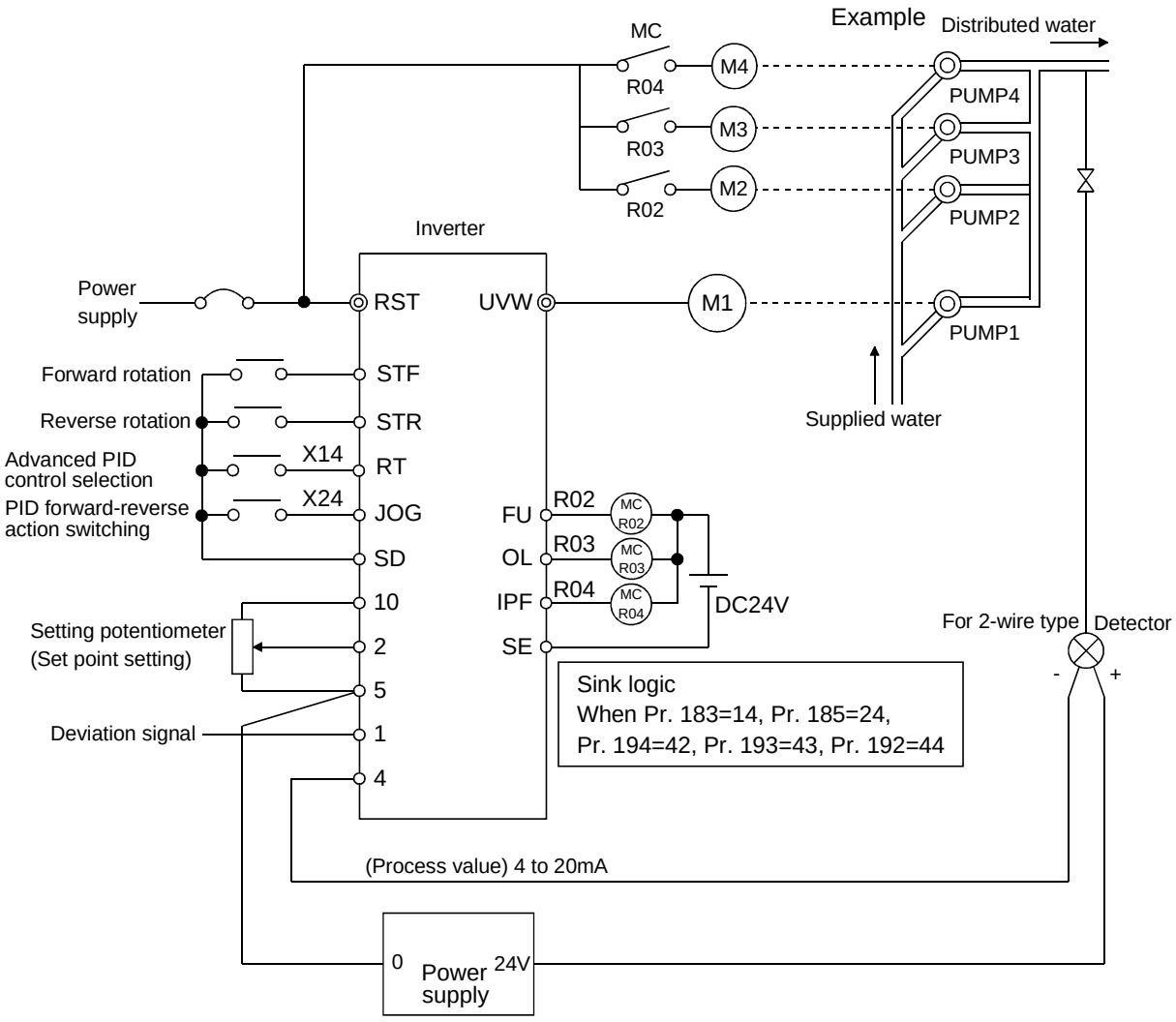
(3) Pr. 501 "motor switch-over selection" = "2" (Direct Method)

When the start signal is entered, the motor is started by the inverter. When the conditions for starting the next motor are enabled, the MCs between inverter and motor and between power supply and motor are switched over to change the inverter-driven motor to commercial power supply operation, starting the next motor by the inverter. Reversely, when the conditions for stopping the motors are enabled during running of several motors, the motors are stopped, beginning with the one started first (run by the commercial power supply).

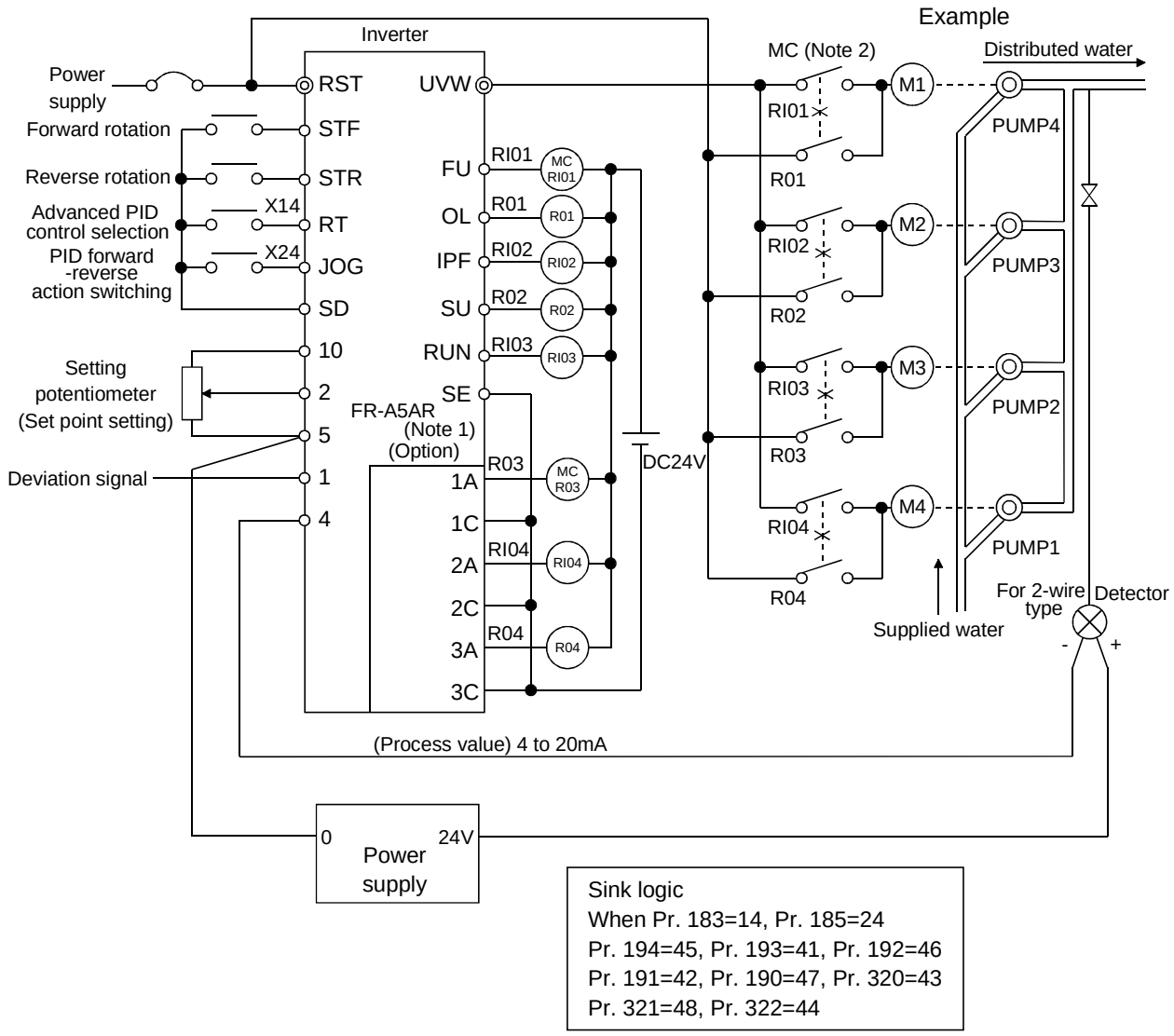
Note:
- When the inverter is reset, the sequence of starting the motors to be driven returns to the initial status. (Pr. 501 = 1 or 2)
- You cannot write values to Pr. 500 and Pr. 501 during operation. Also when the Pr. 500 or Pr. 501 setting is changed in a stop state, the sequence of starting the motors to be driven returns to the initial status.

<System configuration>

(1) Pr. 501 "motor switch-over selection" = 0 (Basic Method)



(2) Pr. 501 "motor switch-over selection" = 1 (Alternative Method), 2 (Direct Method)



Note: 1. When driving three or more motors, use the inboard option (FR-A5AR).
2. Always provide mechanical interlocks for the MCs.

4

● Assign the advanced PID control selection signal X14 to any terminal using any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal function selection).

X14 signal	ON	Advanced PID control valid
	OFF	Advanced PID control invalid

● PID control

PID actions are performed as set in Pr. 128 to Pr. 134 (PID control). (Refer to page 120)
In this advanced PID control, a voltage input (0 to ±5V or 0 to ±10V) may also be used as a process value.

Parameter Number	Name	Additional Setting Range	Description
128	PID action selection	30, 31	30: PID reverse action 31: PID forward action

● PID forward-reverse action switching function

Use the X24 signal to switch between the forward and reverse actions under the control of the external signal. Assign the signal X24 to any terminal using any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal function selection). (Refer to page 138)

Parameter Number	Name	Additional Setting Range	Description
180 to 186	Input terminal function selection	24	X24 signal

- At PID reverse action setting (Pr. 128 = 10, 20, 30): Turning on the X24 signal starts a forward action. A reverse action is performed when the X24 signal is off.
- At PID forward action setting (Pr. 128 = 11, 21, 31): Turning on the X24 signal starts a reverse action. A forward action is performed when the X24 signal is off.

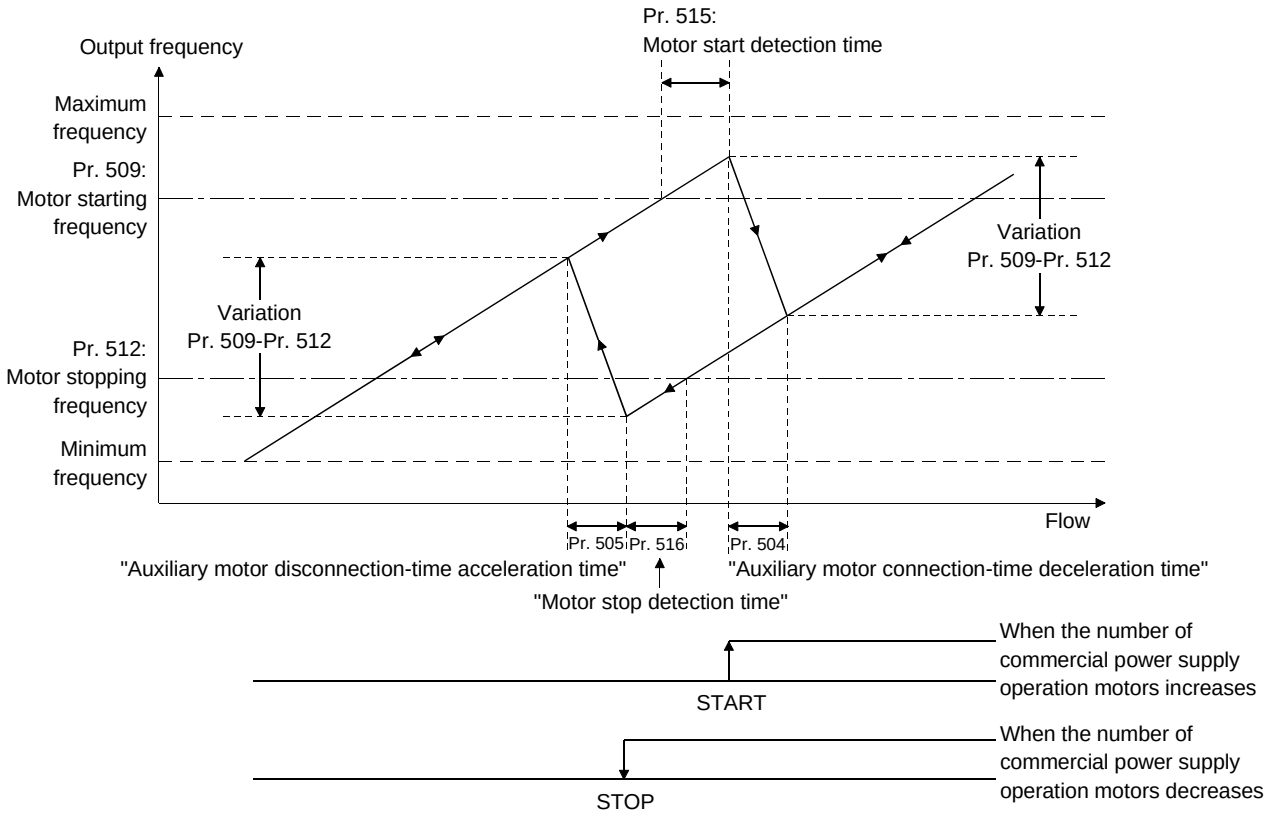
● Assign the motor control signals (SLEEP, R01 to R04, RI01 to RI04) to Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 (output terminal function selection) or assign them to Pr. 320 to Pr. 322 (RA1, RA21, RA3 output selection) using the inboard option (FR-A5AR). (The functions of the output terminals are positive logic only.) (Refer to page 140)

Parameter Number	Name
190	RUN terminal function selection
191	SU terminal function selection
192	IPF terminal function selection
193	OL terminal function selection
194	FU terminal function selection
320	RA1 output selection (valid only when the FR-A5AR is used)
321	RA2 output selection (valid only when the FR-A5AR is used)
322	RA3 output selection (valid only when the FR-A5AR is used)

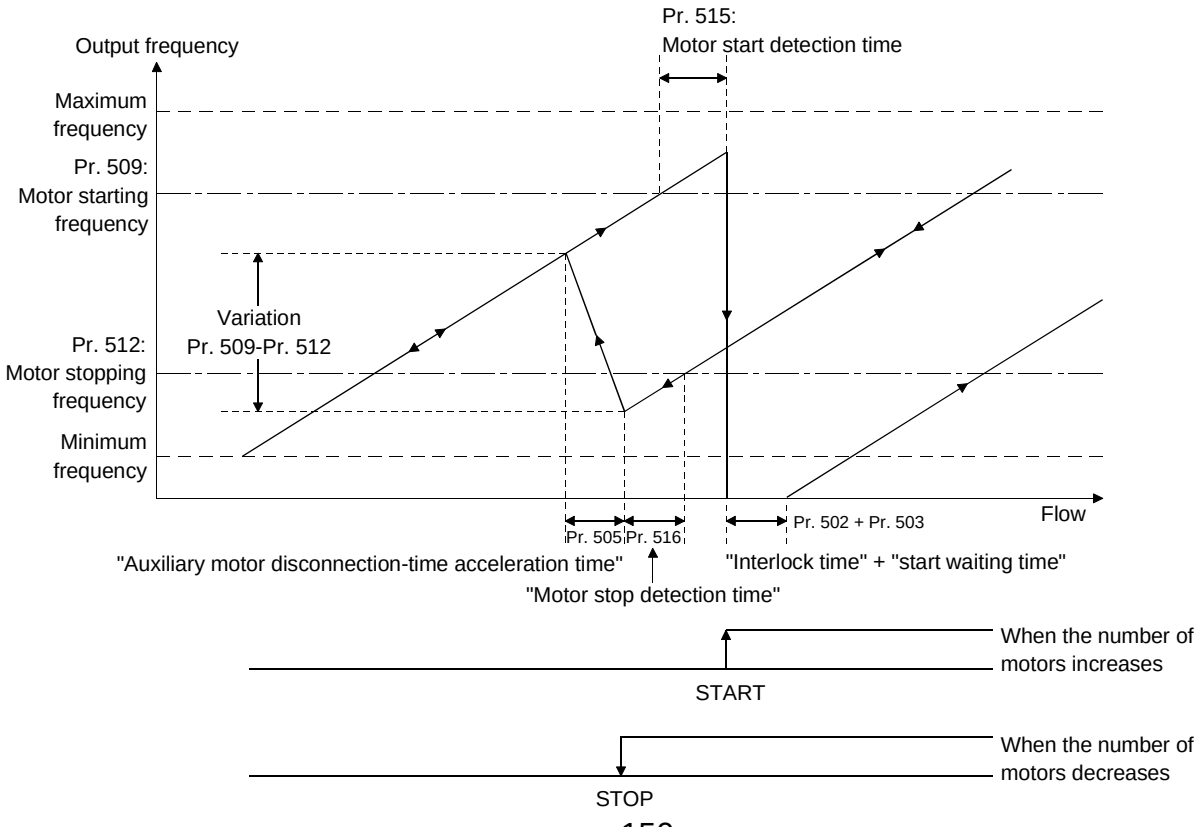
Additional Setting Range	Description		
	Set value	Signal name	Function
40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48	40	SLEEP	Output at stop
	41	R01	Commercial power supply side motor 1 connection R01
	42	R02	Commercial power supply side motor 2 connection R02
	43	R03	Commercial power supply side motor 3 connection R03
	44	R04	Commercial power supply side motor 4 connection R04
	45	RI01	Inverter side motor 1 connection RI01
	46	RI02	Inverter side motor 2 connection RI02
	47	RI03	Inverter side motor 3 connection RI03
	48	RI04	Inverter side motor 4 connection RI04

<Motor switch-over timing>

(1) Pr. 501 "motor switch-over selection" = 0 (Basic method)
Pr. 501 "motor switch-over selection" = 1 (Alternative method)
Switch-over timing at start and stop of auxiliary motor 1



(2) Pr. 501 "motor switch-over selection" = 2 (Direct method)
Switch-over timing at start and stop of auxiliary motor 1



4

- You can set the output frequency of the inverter-operated motor at which the commercial power supply operation motors start. When the output frequency higher than the preset value continues for longer than the time set in Pr. 515, the commercial power supply motors start. In this case, the starting sequence depends on the pattern in Pr. 501. Here, the Pr. 509 value means the set value at which the commercial power supply motors start when the number of commercial power supply motors running is 0.

Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Setting Increments	Factory Setting <EC version>
509	Auxiliary motor 1 starting frequency	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz <50Hz>
510	Auxiliary motor 2 starting frequency	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz <50Hz>
511	Auxiliary motor 3 starting frequency	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz <50Hz>

- You can set the output frequency of the inverter-operated motor at which the commercial power supply operation motors stop. When the output frequency lower than the preset value continues for longer than the time set in Pr. 516, the commercial power supply motors stop. In this case, the stopping sequence depends on the pattern in Pr. 501. Here, the Pr. 512 value means the set value at which the commercial power supply motors stop when the number of commercial power supply motors running is 1.

Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Setting Increments	Factory Setting
512	Auxiliary motor 1 stopping frequency	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	0Hz
513	Auxiliary motor 2 stopping frequency	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	0Hz
514	Auxiliary motor 3 stopping frequency	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	0Hz

- You can set the delay time until the auxiliary motor is started. The auxiliary motor starts actually when the time set in Pr. 515 elapses after the output frequency of the inverter operation motor has risen to or above the value set in any of Pr. 509 to Pr. 511.

Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Setting Increments	Factory Setting
515	Auxiliary motor start delay time	0 to 3600s	0.1s	5s

- You can set the delay time until the auxiliary motor is stopped. The auxiliary motor stops actually when the time set in Pr. 516 elapses after the output frequency of the inverter operation motor has dropped to or below the value set in any of Pr. 512 to Pr. 514.

Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Setting Increments	Factory Setting
516	Auxiliary motor stop delay time	0 to 3600s	0.1s	5s

- You can set the MC switching interlock time (e.g. time from when RI01 turns off until R01 turns on) when Pr. 501 = 2.

Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Setting Increments	Factory Setting
502	MC switching interlock time	0 to 100s	0.1s	1s

- You can set the time from MC switch-over to a start (time from when RI01 turns off and RI02 turns on until inverter output starts) when Pr. 501 = 2. Set this time a little longer than the MC switching time.

Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Setting Increments	Factory Setting
503	Start waiting time	0 to 100s	0.1s	1s

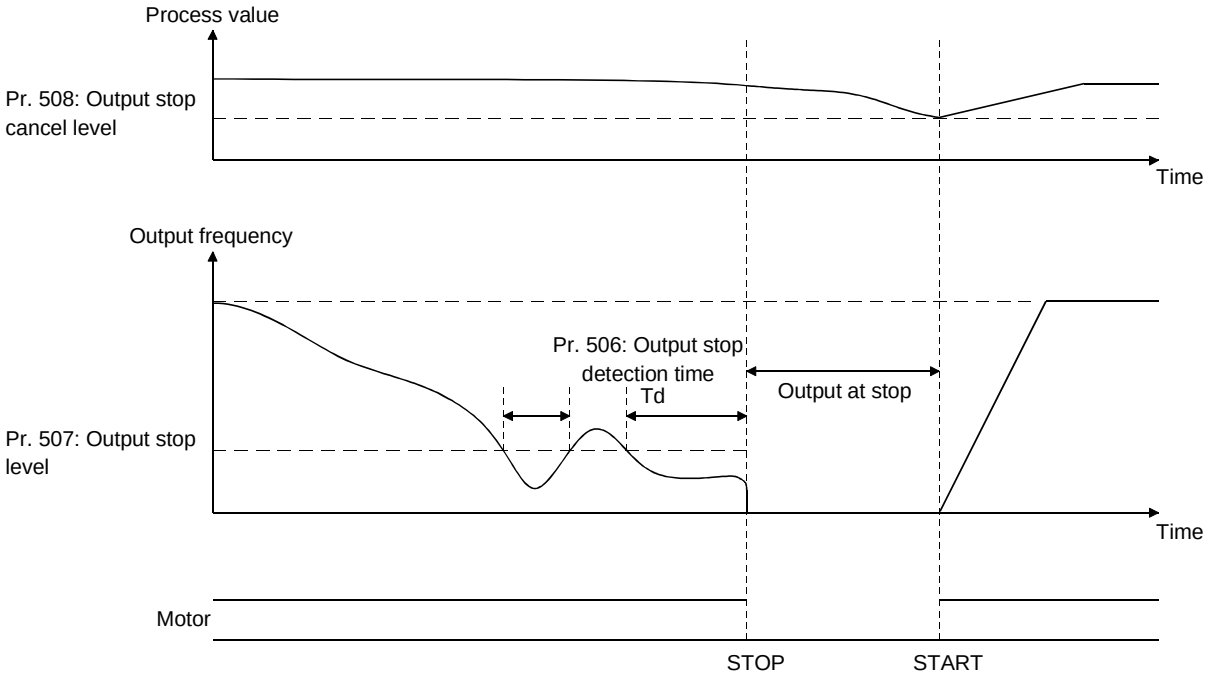
- You can set the deceleration time until the output frequency varies by the decrement = Pr. 509 to Pr. 512 (for M2) if a motor connection occurs under advanced PID control. When the setting is 9999, the output frequency is not forcibly changed.

Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Setting Increments	Factory Setting
504	Auxiliary motor connection-time deceleration time	0 to 3600s	0.1s/0.01s	1s

- You can set the acceleration time until the output frequency varies by the increment = Pr. 509 to Pr. 512 (for M2) if a motor disconnection occurs under advanced PID control. When the setting is 9999, the output frequency is not forcibly changed.

Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Setting Increments	Factory Setting
505	Auxiliary motor disconnection-time acceleration time	0 to 3600s, 9999	0.1s/0.01s	1s

<Output stop detection>



- The output stops if the output frequency continues to be lower than the Pr. 507 value for longer than the time set in Pr. 506.
  When the setting is 9999, the output stop function is not performed.
  Also, an output stop is not detected when the process value is not more than the Pr. 508 value or when the start signal is off. It is not detected during auxiliary motor operation either.

Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Setting Increments	Factory Setting
506	Output stop detection time	0 to 3600s, 9999	0.1s	9999

- You can set the set the output frequency value at which an output stop is detected. The output is stopped when the output frequency continues to be lower than the Pr. 507 value for longer than the time set in Pr. 506.

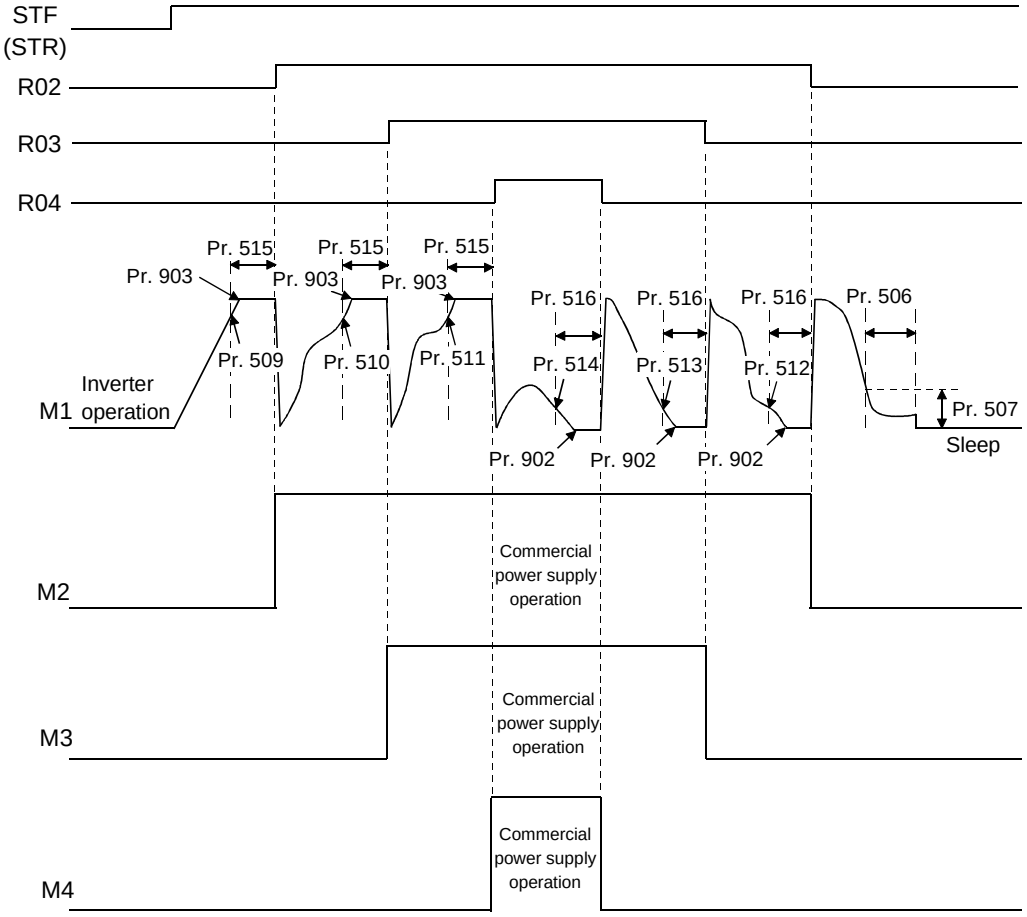
Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Setting Increments	Factory Setting
507	Output stop detection level	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	0Hz

- You can set the process value at which a restart is made after the output stop. Set the ratio of the process value to the set point.

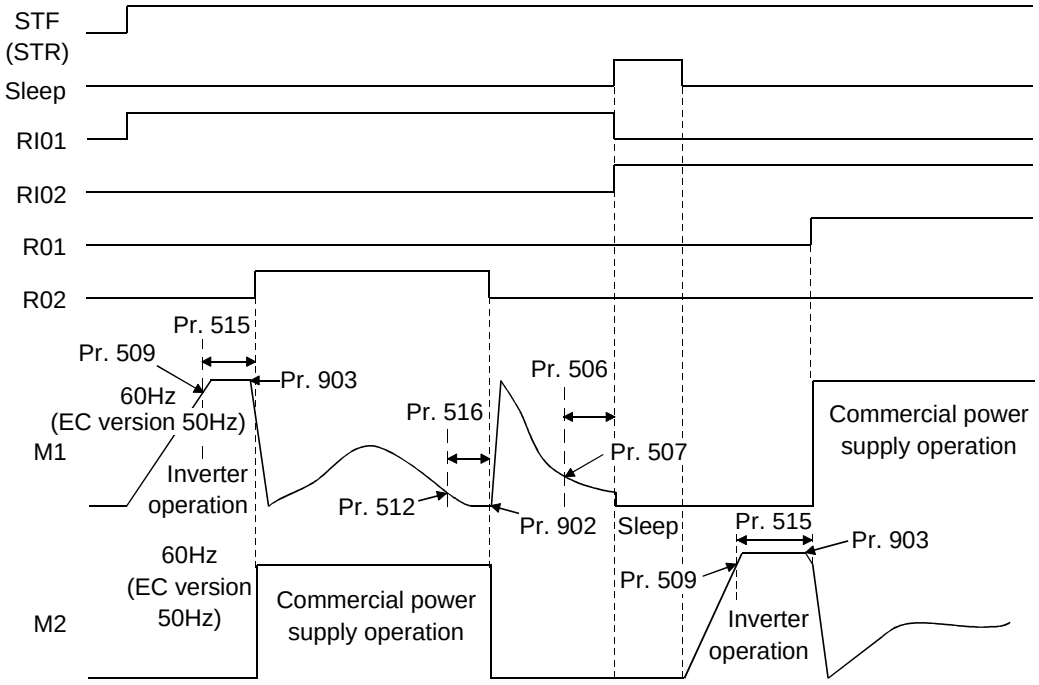
Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Setting Increments	Factory Setting
508	Output stop cancel process value level	0 to 100%	0.1%	100%

<Status transition chart>

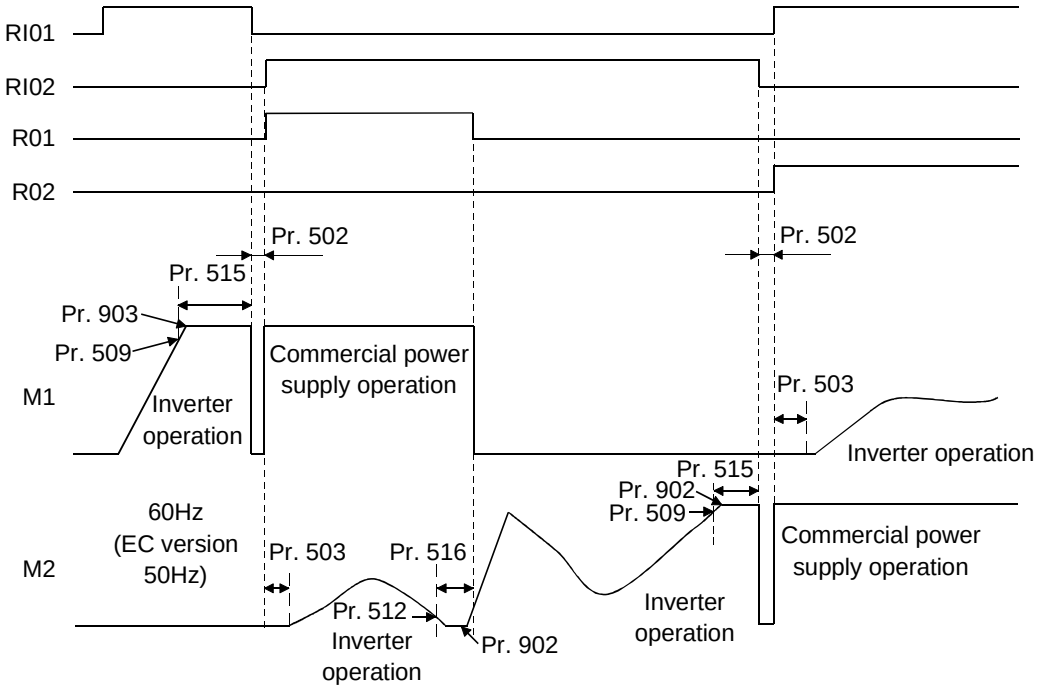
(1) Pr. 501 "motor switch-over selection" = 0 (Basic method) (For four motors)



(2) Pr. 501 "motor switch-over selection" = 1 (Alternative method) (For two motors)



(3) Pr. 501 "motor switch-over selection" = 2 (Direct method) (For two motors)



Note: 1. If the start signal is turned off during operation, the MCs (R01 to R04) turn off and the inverter decelerates.
2. If an error occurs during operation, the MCs (R01 to R04) turn off and the inverter shuts off the output.

[redacted]

MEMO

CHAPTER 5
PROTECTIVE FUNCTIONS

This chapter explains the "protective functions" of this product.
Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

5.1 Errors (Alarms)

If any fault has occurred in the inverter, the corresponding protective function is activated to bring the inverter to an alarm stop and automatically give the corresponding error (alarm) indication on the PU display.
If your fault does not correspond to any of the following errors or if you have any other problem, please contact your sales representative.

- When the protective function is activated, take the corresponding corrective action, then reset the inverter, and resume operation.
- Resetting method
  When the protective function is activated and the inverter has stopped its output, the inverter output is kept stopped (and the motor is coasted to a stop). Unless reset, therefore, the inverter cannot restart. To reset, use any of the following methods: switch power off once, then on again; short reset terminal RES-SD for more than 0.1 seconds, then open; or press the [RESET] key of the operation panel or parameter unit (use the help function of the parameter unit). If RES-SD are kept shorted, the operation panel shows "Err." and the parameter unit indicates that the inverter is being reset.

5.1.1 Error (alarm) definitions

(1) Major faults

Operation Panel Indication	E.OC1		**FR-PU04**	OC During Acc
Name	Overcurrent shut-off during acceleration			
Description	When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 150% of the rated current during acceleration, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output.			
Check point	Check for sudden acceleration. Check for output short circuit.			
Corrective action	Increase the acceleration time.			

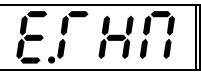
Operation Panel Indication	E.OC2		**FR-PU04**	Stedy Spd OC
Name	Overcurrent shut-off during constant speed			
Description	When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 150% of the rated current during constant speed, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output.			
Check point	Check for sudden load change. Check for output short circuit.			
Corrective action	Keep load stable.			

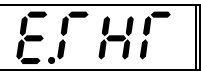
Operation Panel Indication	E.OC3		**FR-PU04**	OC During Dec
Name	Overcurrent shut-off during deceleration			
Description	When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 150% of the rated current during deceleration (other than acceleration or constant speed), the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output.			
Check point	Check for sudden speed reduction. Check for output short circuit. Check for too fast operation of motor's mechanical brake.			
Corrective action	Increase the deceleration time. Adjust brake operation.			

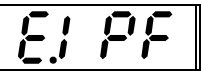
Operation Panel Indication	E.OV1		FR-PU04	OV During Acc
Name	Regenerative overvoltage shut-off during acceleration			
Description	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. It may also be activated by a surge voltage generated in the power supply system.			
Check point	Check for too slow acceleration.			
Corrective action	Decrease the acceleration time.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.OV2		FR-PU04	Stedy Spd OV
Name	Regenerative overvoltage shut-off during constant speed			
Description	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. It may also be activated by a surge voltage generated in the power supply system.			
Check point	Check for sudden load change.			
Corrective action	• Keep load stable. • Use the brake unit or power return converter (FR-RC) as required.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.OV3		FR-PU04	OV During Dec
Name	Regenerative overvoltage shut-off during deceleration or stop			
Description	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. It may also be activated by a surge voltage generated in the power supply system.			
Check point	Check for sudden speed reduction.			
Corrective action	• Increase the deceleration time. (Set the deceleration time which meets load GD^2) • Decrease the braking duty. • Use the brake unit or power return converter (FR-RC) as required.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.THM		**FR-PU04**	Motor Overload
Name	Motor overload shut-off (electronic overcurrent protection) (Note 1)			
Description	The electronic overcurrent protection in the inverter detects motor overheat due to overload or reduced cooling capability during constant-speed operation. When 85% of the preset value is reached, pre-alarm (TH indication) occurs. When the specified value is reached, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. When a special motor such as a multi-pole motor or two or more motors are run, provide a thermal relay in the inverter output side since the motor(s) cannot be protected by the electronic overcurrent protection.			
Check point	Check the motor for use under overload.			
Corrective action	Reduce the load weight.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.THT		**FR-PU04**	Inv. Overload
Name	Inverter overload shut-off (electronic overcurrent protection) (Note 1)			
Description	If a current of more than 120% of the rated output current flows and overcurrent shut-off does not occur (150% or less), inverse-time characteristics cause the electronic overcurrent protection to be activated to stop the inverter output in order to protect the output transistors. (Overload immunity 120%, 60 seconds.)			
Check point	Check the motor for use under overload.			
Corrective action	Reduce the load weight.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.IPF		**FR-PU04**	Inst. Pwr. Loss
Name	Instantaneous power failure protection			
Description	If a power failure occurs for longer than 15ms (this also applies to inverter input shut-off), the instantaneous power failure protective function is activated to stop the inverter output in order to prevent the control circuit from malfunctioning. At this time, the alarm warning output contacts open (across terminals B-C) and close (across terminals A-C). (Note 2) If a power failure persists for longer than 100ms, the alarm warning output is not provided, and the inverter restarts if the start signal is on upon power restoration. (The inverter continues operating if an instantaneous power failure is within 15ms.)			
Check point	Find the cause of instantaneous power failure occurrence.			
Corrective action	• Remedy the instantaneous power failure. • Prepare a backup power supply for instantaneous power failure. • Set the function of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure. (Refer to page 84.)			

Note 1: Resetting the inverter initializes the internal heat integrating data of the electronic overcurrent protection.

Note 2: When an instantaneous power failure occurs, the alarm display and alarm output are not provided, but the inverter performs protective operation to prevent a fault from occurring in itself. In some operating status (load size, acceleration/deceleration time setting, etc.), overcurrent or other protection may be activated upon power restoration.

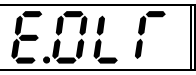
Operation Panel Indication	E.UVT	E.UuT	FR-PU04	Under Voltage
Name	Undervoltage protection			
Description	If the power supply voltage of the inverter reduces, the control circuit will not operate properly and will result in decreased motor torque or increased heat generation. To prevent this, if the power supply voltage reduces below 150V (approximately 300V for the 400V class), this function stops the inverter output. When a jumper is not connected across P-P1 <+ - P1>, the undervoltage protective function is activated.			
Check point	Check for start of large-capacity motor. Check that a jumper or DC reactor is connected across terminals P-P1 <+ - P1>.			
Corrective action	Check the power supply system equipment such as power supply. Connect a jumper or DC reactor across terminals P-P1 <+ - P1>.			

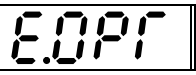
Operation Panel Indication	E.FIN	E.FIn	FR-PU04	H/Sink O/Temp
Name	Fin overheat			
Description	If the cooling fin overheats, the overheat sensor is actuated to stop the inverter output.			
Check point	• Check for too high ambient temperature. • Check for cooling fin clogging.			
Corrective action	Set the ambient temperature to within the specifications.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.GF	E. GF	FR-PU04	Ground Fault
Name	Output side ground fault overcurrent protection			
Description	This function stops the inverter output if a ground fault overcurrent flows due to a ground fault which occurred in the inverter's output (load) side at the start of the inverter.			
Check point	Check for a ground fault in the motor and connection cable.			
Corrective action	Remedy the ground fault portion.			

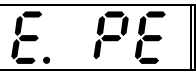
Operation Panel Indication	E.OHT	E.OHT	FR-PU04	OH Fault
Name	External thermal relay operation (Note 3)			
Description	If the external thermal relay designed for motor overheat protection or the internally mounted temperature relay in the motor switches on (contacts open), the inverter output is stopped. If the relay contacts are reset automatically, the inverter will not restart unless it is reset.			
Check point	• Check for motor overheating. • Check that the value of 7 (OH signal) is set correctly in any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal function selection).			
Corrective action	Reduce the load and operating duty.			

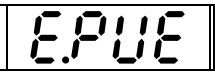
Note 3: The output terminals used must be allocated using Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 (output terminal function selection). This function is activated only when OH has been set to any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal function selection).

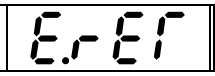
Operation Panel Indication	E.OLT		FR-PU04	Stll Prev STP (OL shown during stall prevention operation)
Name	Stall prevention			
Description	The running frequency has fallen to 0 by stall prevention activated. (OL while stall prevention is being activated.)			
Check point	Check the motor for use under overload.			
Corrective action	Reduce the load weight.			

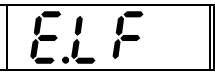
Operation Panel Indication	E.OPT		FR-PU04	Option Fault
Name	Option alarm			
Description	Stops the inverter output if the dedicated option used in the inverter results in setting error or connection (connector) fault. When the high power factor converter connection is selected, this alarm appears if an AC power supply is connected to R, S, T <L_1, L_2, L_3>.			
Check point	———			
Corrective action	———			

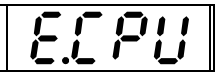
Operation Panel Indication	E.OP1 to OP3		FR-PU04	Option slot alarm 1 to 3
Name	Option slot alarm			
Description	Stops the inverter output if a functional alarm occurs in the plug-in option loaded in the corresponding slot (e.g. communication alarm of the communication option).			
Check point	Check for a wrong option function setting and operation. (1 to 3 indicate the option slot numbers.)			
Corrective action	Confirm the option function setting, etc.			

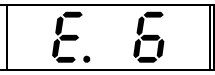
Operation Panel Indication	E.PE		FR-PU04	Corrupt Memry
Name	Parameter storage device alarm			
Description	Stops the inverter output if a fault occurs in the E^2PROM device which stores parameter settings.			
Check point	Check for too many number of parameter write times.			
Corrective action	Change the inverter.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.PUE		FR-PU04	PU Leave Out
Name	Parameter unit disconnection			
Description	This function stops the inverter output if communication between the inverter and PU is suspended, e.g. the operation panel or PU is disconnected, when "2", "3", "16" or "17" was set in Pr. 75 "reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection". This function stops the inverter output if the number of successive communication errors is greater than the permissible number of retries when the Pr. 121 value is "9999" for RS-485 communication from the PU connector. This function stops the inverter output if communication is broken for the time set in Pr. 122.			
Check point	• Check for loose fitting of the DU or PU. • Check the Pr. 75 setting.			
Corrective action	Fit the DU and PU securely.			

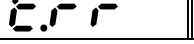
Operation Panel Indication	E.RET		FR-PU04	Retry No Over
Name	Retry count exceeded			
Description	If operation cannot be resumed properly within the number of retries set, this function stops the inverter output.			
Check point	Find the cause of alarm occurrence.			
Corrective action	Eliminate the cause of the error preceding this error indication.			

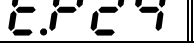
Operation Panel Indication	E.LF		FR-PU04	———
Name	Output phase failure protection			
Description	This function stops the inverter output if one of the three phases (U, V, W) on the inverter's output side (load side) results in open phase.			
Check point	Check the wiring (Check the motor for a fault.)			
Corrective action	• Wire the cables properly.			

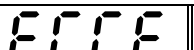
Operation Panel Indication	E.CPU		FR-PU04	CPU Fault
Name	CPU error			
Description	If the arithmetic operation of the built-in CPU does not end within a predetermined period, the inverter self-determines it as an alarm and stops the output.			
Check point	———			
Corrective action	• Make connection securely.			

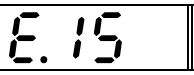
Operation Panel Indication	E. 6		FR-PU04	Error 6
Name	CPU error			
Description	If the arithmetic operation of the peripheral circuit of the built-in CPU does not end within a predetermined period, the inverter self-determines it as an alarm and stops the output.			
Check point	Check for a loose connector.			
Corrective action	• Make connection securely.			

Operation Panel Indication	E. 7		FR-PU04	Error 7
Name	CPU error			
Description	If the arithmetic operation of the peripheral circuit of the built-in CPU does not end within a predetermined period, the inverter self-determines it as an alarm and stops the output.			
Check point	———			
Corrective action	• Make connection securely.			

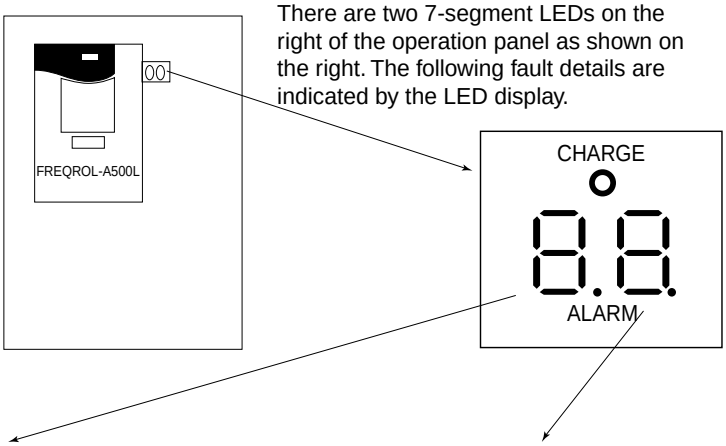
Operation Panel Indication	E.LF		FR-PU04	———
Name	Error			
Description	The inverter output is stopped if a malfunction occurs in the built-in CPU.			
Check point	Check value of parameter, operation mode and connectors.			
Corrective action	• Make connection securely.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.P24		FR-PU04	———
Name	24VDC power output short circuit			
Description	When the 24VDC power output from the PC terminal is shorted, this function shuts off the power output. At this time, all external contact inputs switch off. The inverter cannot be reset by entering the RES signal. To reset, use the operation panel or switch power off, then on again.			
Check point	Check for a short circuit in the PC terminal output.			
Corrective action	Remedy the short circuit portion.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.CTE		FR-PU04	———
Name	Operation panel power supply short circuit			
Description	When the operation panel power supply (P5S of the PU connector) is shorted, this function shuts off the power supply output. At this time, the operation panel (parameter unit) cannot be used and RS-485 communication from the PU connector cannot be made. To reset, enter the RES signal or switch power off, then on again.			
Check point	Check for a short circuit in the PU connector cable.			
Corrective action	Check the PU and cable.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.15		FR-PU04	Error 15
Name	Main circuit error			
Description	Brake unit cooling fin overheat, DC fuse blown, control board ambient temperature error, output overcurrent, cooling fan power supply error, capacitor overcurrent, cooling fin overheat, gate power supply error. Refer to the next page (page 160) for details.			
Check point	Refer page 148.			
Corrective action				

Main circuit error [E,15] details



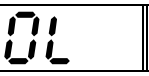
Left LED	Brake unit cooling fin overheating	DC fuse blown	Control board ambient temperature error	Output overcurrent
0.				
1.				○
2.			○	
3.			○	○
4.		○		
5.		○		○
6.		○	○	
7.		○	○	○
8.	○			
9.	○			○
C.	○		○	
J.	○		○	○
U.	○	○		
E.	○	○		○
F.	○	○	○	
.	○	○	○	○

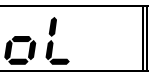
Right LED	Cooling fan power supply error	___ overcurrent	Cooling fin overheat	Gate power supply error
0.				
1.				○
2.			○	
3.			○	○
4.		○		
5.		○		○
6.		○	○	
7.		○	○	○
8.	○			
9.	○			○
C.	○		○	
J.	○		○	○
U.	○	○		
E.	○	○		○
F.	○	○	○	
.	○	○	○	○

※For example, if the display is 4. 5., the DC fuse blown, ___ overcurrent and gate power supply errors have occurred.

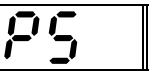
Name	Details
Brake unit cooling fin overheating	The inverter output will stop if the brake unit's cooling fin temperature rises above the specified value.
DC fuse blown	The inverter output will stop if the DC fuse blows.
Control board ambient temperature error	The inverter output will stop if the ambient temperature of the control board rises above the specified value.
Output overcurrent	The inverter output will stop if the inverter's output current flows above the specified value.
Cooling fan power supply error	The inverter output will stop if the cooling fan's power drops below the specified value.
Capacitor overcurrent	The inverter will stop if a current exceeding the specified value flows to the main circuit smoothing capacitor.
Cooling fin overheat	The inverter output will stop if the cooling fin's temperature rises above the specified value.
Gate power supply error	The inverter output will stop if the gate power supply voltage drops below the specified value.

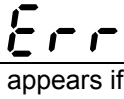
(1) Warnings

Operation Panel Indication	OL		FR-PU04	OL (Stall Prev STP)
Name	Stall prevention (Over current)			
Description	During acceleration	If a current of more than 120% (Note 4) of the rated inverter current flows in the motor, this function stops the increase in frequency until the overload current reduces to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent shut-off. When the overload current has reduced below 120%, this function increases the frequency again.		
	During constant-speed operation	If a current of more than 120% (Note 4) of the rated inverter current flows in the motor, this function lowers the frequency until the overload current reduces to prevent overcurrent shut-off. When the overload current has reduced below 120%, this function increases the frequency up to the set value.		
	During deceleration	If a current of more than 120% (Note 4) of the rated inverter current flows in the motor, this function stops the decrease in frequency until the overload current reduces to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent shut-off. When the overload current has reduced below 120%, this function decreases the frequency again.		
Check point	Check the motor for use under overload.			
Corrective action	The acceleration/deceleration time may change. Increase the stall prevention operation level with Pr. 22 "stall prevention operation level" or disable stall prevention with Pr. 156 "stall prevention operation selection".			

Operation Panel Indication	oL		FR-PU04	oL
Name	Stall prevention (overvoltage)			
Description	During deceleration	If the regenerative energy of the motor increases too much to exceed the brake capability, this function stops the decrease in frequency to prevent overvoltage shut-off. As soon as the regenerative energy has reduced, deceleration resumes.		
Check point	Check for sudden speed reduction.			
Corrective action	The deceleration time may change. Increase the deceleration time with Pr. 8 "deceleration time".			

Note 4: The stall prevention operation current may be set as desired. It is factory-set to 120%.

Operation Panel Indication	PS		FR-PU04	PS
Name	PU stop			
Description	A stop made by pressing the [STOP] key of the PU has been set in Pr. 75 "PU stop selection".			
Check point	Check for a stop made by pressing the STOP key of the operation panel.			
Corrective action	Refer to page 95.			

Operation Panel Indication	Err.	
Description	This alarm appears if: • The RES signal is on. • You attempted to set any parameter value in the external operation mode. • You attempted to change the operation mode during operation. • You attempted to set any parameter value outside its setting range.	
Corrective action	Perform operation correctly.	

5.1.2 To know the operating status at the occurrence of an alarm

When any alarm has occurred, the display automatically switches to the indication of the corresponding protective function (error). By pressing the [MODE] key at this point without resetting the inverter, the display shows the output frequency. In this way, it is possible to know the running frequency at the occurrence of the alarm. It is also possible to know the current in the same manner. However, these values are not stored in memory and are erased when the inverter is reset.

5.1.3 Correspondences between digital and actual characters

There are the following correspondences between the actual alphanumeric characters and the digital characters displayed on the operation panel:

Actual	Digital
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9

Actual	Digital
A	A
B	b
C	C
D	d
E	E
F	F
G	G
H	H
I	I
J	J
L	L

Actual	Digital
M	M
N	n
O	O
o	o
P	P
S	S
T	T
U	U
V	V
r	r
-	-

5.1.4 Alarm code output

By setting Pr. 76 "alarm code output selection", an alarm definition can be output as a 4-bit digital signal. This signal is output from the open collector output terminals equipped as standard on the inverter.
Correlations between alarm definitions and alarm codes are as follows.

Operation Panel Display (FR-DU04)	Output Terminal Signal On-Off				Alarm Code	Alarm Output (across B-C)
	SU	IPF	OL	FU		
E.OC1	0	0	0	1	1	Provided (Open)
E.OC2	0	0	1	0	2	
E.OC3	0	0	1	1	3	
E.OV1	0	1	0	0	4	Provided (Open)
E.OV2						
E.OV3						
E.THM	0	1	0	1	5	Provided (Open)
E.THT	0	1	1	0	6	
E.IPF	0	1	1	1	7	Provided (Open)
E.UVT	1	0	0	0	8	Provided (Open)
E.FIN	1	0	0	1	9	Provided (Open)
E. GF	1	0	1	1	B	Provided (Open)
E.OHT	1	1	0	0	C	Provided (Open)
E.OLT	1	1	0	1	D	Not provided (Provided when OLT is displayed) (Open)
E.OPT	1	1	1	0	E	Provided (Open)
E.OP1 to E.OP3	1	1	1	0	E	Provided (Open)
E. PE	1	1	1	1	F	Provided (Open)
E.PUE						Provided (Open)
E.RET						Provided (Open)
E.LF						Provided (Open)
E.CPU						Provided (Open)
E.E 6						Provided (Open)
E.E 7						Provided (Open)

(Note) 0: Output transistor OFF, 1: Output transistor ON (common terminal SE)
The alarm output assumes that Pr. 195 setting is "99" (factory setting).

5.1.5 Resetting the inverter

The inverter can be reset by performing any of the following operations. Note that the electronic overcurrent protection's internal heat calculation value and the number of retries are cleared (erased) by resetting the inverter.

Operation 1: Using the operation panel (FR-DU04), press the [RESET] key to reset the inverter.
Operation 2: Switch power off once, then switch it on again.
Operation 3: Switch on the reset signal (RES).

5.2 Troubleshooting

POINT: Check the corresponding areas. If the cause is still unknown, it is recommended to initialize the parameters (return to factory settings), re-set the required parameter values, and check again.

5.2.1 Motor remains stopped.

1) Check the main circuit
   - Check that a proper power supply voltage is applied (operation panel display is provided).
   - Check that the motor is connected properly.
2) Check the input signals
   - Check that the start signal is input.
   - Check that both the forward and reverse rotation start signals are not input.
   - Check that the frequency setting signal is not zero.
   - Check that the AU signal is on when the frequency setting signal is 4 to 20mA.
   - Check that the output stop signal (MRS) or reset signal (RES) is not on.
   - Check that the CS signal is not off when automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is selected (Pr. 57 = other than "9999").
3) Check the parameter settings
   - Check that the Pr. 160 "user group read selection" setting is correct.
   - Check that the reverse rotation prevention (Pr. 78) is not selected.
   - Check that the operation mode (Pr. 79) setting is correct.
   - Check that the bias and gain (Pr. 902 to Pr. 905) settings are correct.
   - Check that the starting frequency (Pr. 13) setting is not greater than the running frequency.
   - Check that various operational functions (such as three-speed operation), especially the maximum frequency (Pr. 1), are not zero.
4) Check the load
   - Check that the load is not too heavy.
   - Check that the shaft is not locked.
5) Others
   - Check that the ALARM lamp is not lit.
   - Check that the Pr. 15 "jog frequency" setting is not lower than the Pr. 13 "starting frequency" value.

5.2.2 Motor rotates in opposite direction.

- Check that the phase sequence of output terminals U, V and W is correct.
- Check that the start signals (forward rotation, reverse rotation) are connected properly.

5.2.3 Speed greatly differs from the setting.

- Check that the frequency setting signal is correct. (Measure the input signal level.)
- Check that the following parameter settings are proper: Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 902 to Pr. 905, Pr. 19.
- Check that the input signal lines are not affected by external noise. (Use shielded cables)
- Check that the load is not too heavy.

5.2.4 Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth.

- Check that the acceleration and deceleration time settings are not too short.
- Check that the load is not too heavy.
- Check that the torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46) setting is not too large to activate the stall function.

5.2.5 Motor current is large.

- Check that the load is not too heavy.
- Check that the torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46) setting is not too large.

5.2.6 Speed does not increase.

- Check that the maximum frequency (Pr. 1) setting is correct.
- Check that the load is not too heavy. (In agitators, etc., load may become heavy in winter.)
- Check that the torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46) setting is not too large to activate the stall prevention function.
- Check that the brake resistor is not connected to terminals P-P1 accidentally.

5.2.7 Speed varies during operation.

1) Inspection of load
   - Check that the load is not varying.
2) Inspection of input signal
   - Check that the frequency setting signal is not varying.
   - Check that the frequency setting signal is not affected by induced noise.

5.2.8 Operation mode is not changed properly.

If the operation mode is not changed properly, check the following:

1. External input signal ... Check that the STF or STR signal is off.
   When it is on, the operation mode cannot be changed.
2. Parameter setting ..... Check the Pr. 79 setting.
   When the setting of Pr. 79 "operation mode selection" is "0" (factory setting), switching input power on places the inverter in the external operation mode. Press the operation panel's [MODE] key three times and press the [UP] key (press the [PU] key for the parameter unit (FR-PU04)). This changes the external operation mode into the PU operation mode. For any other setting (0 to 4, 6 to 8), the operation mode is limited according to the setting.
   (For the detail of Pr.79, refer to 100 page)

5.2.9 Operation panel (FR-DU04) display is not provided.

- Make sure that the operation panel is connected securely with the inverter.

5.2.10 POWER lamp is not lit.

- Make sure that the wiring and installation are correct.

5.2.11 Parameter write cannot be performed

- Check that operation is not being performed (signal STF or STR is not ON).
- Check that the [SET] key ([WRITE] key) is pressed for longer than 1.5 seconds.
- Check that you are not attempting to make parameter setting outside the setting range.
- Check that you are not attempting to make parameter setting in the external operation mode.
- Check the setting of Pr. 77 "parameter write inhibit selection".

5.3 Precautions for Maintenance and Inspection

The transistorized inverter is a static unit mainly consisting of semiconductor devices. Daily inspection must be performed to prevent any fault from occurring due to adverse influence by the operating environment, such as temperature, humidity, dust, dirt and vibration, changes in the parts with time, service life, and other factors.

5.3.1 Precautions for maintenance and inspection

For some short time after the power is switched off, a high voltage remains in the smoothing capacitor. When accessing the inverter for inspection, switch power off. When more than 10 minutes have elapsed, make sure that the voltage across the main circuit terminals P-N <+ - –> of the inverter is 30VDC or less using a meter, etc.

5.3.2 Check items

(1) Daily inspections

- Check the following:
  1) Motor operation fault
  2) Improper installation environment
  3) Cooling system fault
  4) Unusual vibration and noise
  5) Unusual overheating and discoloration
- During operation, check the inverter input voltages using a meter.

(2) Cleaning

Always run the inverter in a clean state.
When cleaning the inverter, gently wipe dirty areas with a soft cloth immersed in neutral detergent or ethanol.

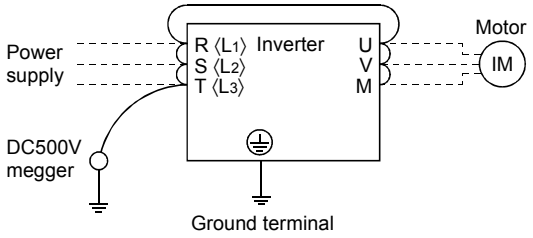
Note: Do not use solvent, such as acetone, benzene, toluene and alcohol, as they will cause the inverter surface paint to peel off.
Do not use detergent or alcohol to clean the display and other sections of the operation panel (FR-DU04) or parameter unit (FR-PU04) as these sections will deform.

5.3.3 Periodic inspection

Check the areas inaccessible during operation and requiring periodic inspection. For periodic inspection, consult us.
1) Cooling system: ..... Clean the air filter, etc.
2) Screws and bolts:..... These parts may become loose due to vibration, temperature changes, etc. Check that they are tightened securely and retighten as necessary.
3) Conductors and insulating materials: Check for corrosion and damage.
4) Insulation resistance: Measure.
5) Cooling fan, smoothing capacitor, relay: Check and change if necessary.

5.3.4 Insulation resistance test using megger

1) Before performing the insulation resistance test using a megger on the external circuit, disconnect the cables from all terminals of the inverter so that the test voltage is not applied to the inverter.
2) For the continuity test of the control circuit, use a meter (high resistance range) and do not use the megger or buzzer.
3) For the inverter, conduct the insulation resistance test on the main circuit only as shown below and do not perform the test on the control circuit. (Use a 500VDC megger.)



5.3.5 Pressure test

Do not conduct a pressure test. The inverter's main circuit uses semiconductors, which may be deteriorated if a pressure test is made.

5.3.6 Daily and Periodic Inspection

Area of Inspection	Inspection Item	Description	Interval			Method	Criterion	Instrument
			Daily	Periodic				
				1 year	2 years			
General	Surrounding environment	Check ambient temperature, humidity, dust, dirt, etc.	○			(Refer to page 6)	Ambient temperature: (constant torque) −10°C to +50°C, non-freezing. (Variable torque) −10°C to +40°C, non-freezing Ambient humidity: 90% or less, non-condensing.	Thermometer, hygrometer, recorder
	Overall unit	Check for unusual vibration and noise.	○			Visual and auditory checks.	No fault.	
	Power supply voltage	Check that main circuit voltage is normal.	○			Measure voltage across inverter terminals R-S-T <L_1-L_2-L_3>.	Within permissible AC voltage fluctuation (Refer to page 166)	Meter, digital multimeter
Main circuit	General	(1) Check with megger (across main circuit terminals and ground terminal). (2) Check for loose screws and bolts. (3) Check for overheating of each part. (4) Clean.		○ ○ ○	○	(1) Disconnect all cables from inverter and measure across terminals R, S, T, U, V, W <L_1, L_2, L_3, U, V, W> and ground terminal with megger. (2) Re-tighten. (3) Visual check.	(1) 5M Ω or more. (2), (3) No fault.	500VDC class megger
	Conductors, cables	(1) Check conductors for distortion. (2) Check cable sheaths for breakage.		○ ○		(1), (2) Visual check.	(1), (2) No fault.	
	Terminal block	Check for damage.		○		Visual check.	No fault	

* For periodic inspection, consult Mitsubishi.

Area of Inspection	Inspection Item	Description	Interval			Method	Criterion	Instrument
			Daily	Periodic* 1 year	Periodic* 2 years			
Main circuit	Inverter module, Converter module	Check resistance across terminals.			○	Disconnect cables from inverter and measure across terminals R, S, T, ↔ P, N and U, V, W, ↔ P, N 〈L1, L2, L3 ↔ +, – and U, V, W, ↔ +, –〉 with tester range of 100Ω.	(See the following pages)	Analog meter
	Smoothing capacitor	(1) Check for liquid leakage. (2) Check for safety valve projection and bulge. (3) Measure electrostatic capacity.	○ ○	○		(1), (2) Visual check. (3) Measure with capacity meter.	(1), (2) No fault. (3) 85% or more of rated capacity.	Capacity meter
	Relay	(1) Check for chatter during operation. (2) Check for rough surface on contacts.		○ ○		(1) Auditory check. (2) Visual check.	(1) No fault. (2) No fault.	
	Resistor	(1) Check for crack in resistor insulation. (2) Check for open cable.		○ ○		(1) Visual check. Cement resistor, wire-wound resistor. (2) Disconnect one end and measure with tester.	(1) No fault. (2) Error should be within ±10% of indicated resistance value.	Meter, digital multimeter
Control circuit Protective circuit	Operation check	(1) Check balance of output voltages across phases with inverter operated independently. (2) Perform sequence protective operation test to make sure of no fault in protective and display circuits.		○ ○		(1) Measure voltage across inverter output terminals U-V-W. (2) Simulatively connect or disconnect inverter protective circuit output terminals.	(1) Phase-to-phase voltage balance within 4V(8V) for 200V(400V). (2) Fault must occur because of sequence.	Digital multimeter, rectifier type voltmeter
Cooling system	Cooling fan	(1) Check for unusual vibration and noise. (2) Check for loose connection.	○	○		(1) Turn by hand with power off. (2) Visual check	No unusual vibration, unusual noise.	
Display	Display	(1) Check if LED lamp is blown. (2) Clean.	○	○		(1) Light indicator lamps on panel. (2) Clean with rag.	(1) Check that lamps are lit.	
	Meter	Check that reading is normal.	○			Check reading of meters on panel.	Must satisfy specified and management values.	Voltmeter, ammeter, etc.
Motor	General	(1) Check for unusual vibration and noise. (2) Check for unusual odor.	○ ○			(1) Auditory, sensory, visual checks. (2) Check for unusual odor due to overheating, damage, etc.	(1), (2) No fault.	
	Insulation resistance	Check with megger (across terminals and ground terminal).			○	Disconnect cables from U, V, W, including motor cables.	5M Ω or more	500V megger

Note: Values in parentheses are those of the 400V class.
*For periodic inspection, consult Mitsubishi.

(1) Checking the inverter and converter modules

<Preparation>

- Disconnect the external power supply cables (R, S, T) <L_1, L_2, L_3> and motor cables (U, V, W).
- Prepare a meter. (Use 100Ω range.)

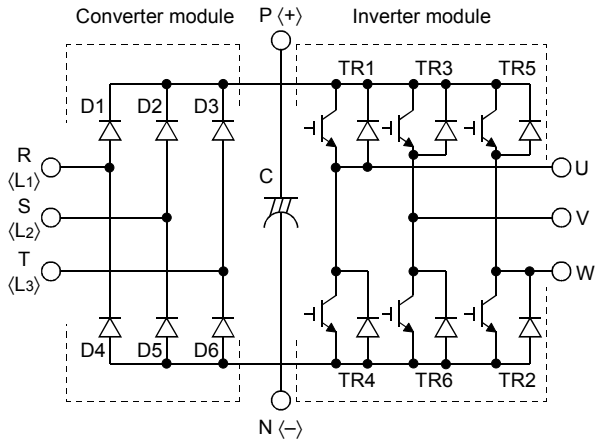
<Checking method>

Change the polarity of the tester alternately at the inverter terminals R, S, T, U, V, W, P and N < L_1, L_2, L_3, U, V, W, + and –>, and check for continuity.

Note: 1. Before measurement, check that the smoothing capacitor is discharged.
2. At the time of continuity, the measured value is several to several ten's-of ohms depending on the module type, circuit tester type, etc. If all measured values are almost the same, the modules are without fault.

<Module device numbers and terminals to be checked>

		Tester Polarity		Measured Value		Tester Polarity		Measured Value
		⊕	⊖			⊕	⊖	
Converter module	D1	R <L_1>	P <+>	Discontinuity	D4	R <L_1>	N <–>	Continuity
		P <+>	R <L_1>	Continuity		N <–>	R <L_1>	Discontinuity
	D2	S <L_2>	P <+>	Discontinuity	D5	S <L_2>	N <–>	Continuity
		P <+>	S <L_2>	Continuity		N <–>	S <L_2>	Discontinuity
	D3	T <L_3>	P <+>	Discontinuity	D6	T <L_3>	N <–>	Continuity
		P <+>	T <L_3>	Continuity		N <–>	T <L_3>	Discontinuity
Inverter module	TR1	U	P <+>	Discontinuity	TR4	U	N <–>	Continuity
		P <+>	U	Continuity		N <–>	U	Discontinuity
	TR2	V	P <+>	Discontinuity	TR6	V	N <–>	Continuity
		P <+>	V	Continuity		N <–>	V	Discontinuity
	TR5	W	P <+>	Discontinuity	TR2	W	N <–>	Continuity
		P <+>	W	Continuity		N <–>	W	Discontinuity



5.3.7 Replacement of parts

The inverter consists of many electronic parts such as semiconductor devices.
The following parts may deteriorate with age because of their structures or physical characteristics, leading to reduced performance or failure of the inverter. For preventive maintenance, the parts must be changed periodically.

Replacement Parts of the Inverter

Part Name	Standard Replacement Interval	Description
Cooling fan	2 to 3 years	Change (as required)
Smoothing capacitor in main circuit	5 years	Change (as required)
Smoothing capacitor on control board	5 years	Change the board (as required)
Relays	———	Change as required

(1) Cooling fan

The cooling fan cools heat-generating parts such as the main circuit semiconductor devices. The life of the cooling fan bearing is usually 40,000 to 50,000 hours. Hence, the cooling fan must be changed every 5years if the inverter is run continuously. When unusual noise and/or vibration is noticed during inspection, the cooling fan must be changed immediately.

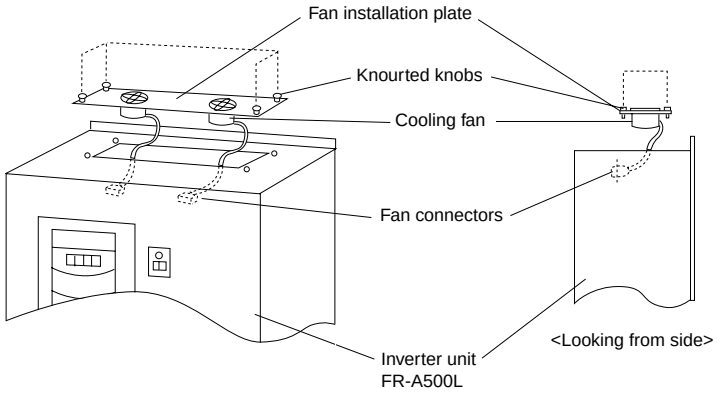
- Removal
  1) Turn the four knurled knobs fixing the cooling fan installation plate counterclockwise. (The knobs can be turned easily using a coin, etc.)
  2) Lift the installation plate and cooling fan slightly, and disconnect the fan connectors.
  3) Remove the fan with the installation plate.
  4) Remove the four screws fixing the cooling fan to the installation plate.

- Reinstallation
  1) After confirming the orientation of the fan, reinstall the fan so that the arrow on the left of "AIR FLOW" faces up.

  ↑ AIR FLOW

  <Fan side face>

  2) Connect the fan connectors
  When wiring, use care to avoid catching the wires in the fan and sandwiching in the metal sections of the cooling fan and inverter unit.
  3) Insert the cooling fan installation plate into the inverter unit, and securely fix with screws.



Caution: The number of cooling fans used differs according to the inverter capacity. Depending on the number of cooling fans used, they may be installed on two installation plates.

(2) Smoothing capacitors

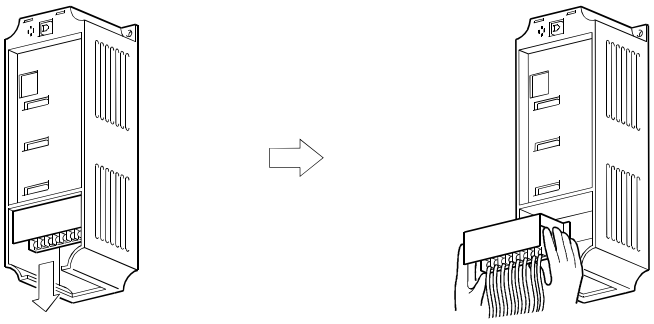
A large-capacity aluminum electrolytic capacitor is used for smoothing the DC in the main circuit, and an aluminum electrolytic capacitor is also used for stabilizing the control power in the control circuit. Their characteristics are adversely affected by ripple current, etc. When the inverter is operated in an ordinary, air-conditioned environment, change the capacitors about every 5 years. When 5 years have elapsed, the capacitors will deteriorate more rapidly.
Check the capacitors at least every year (less than six months if their life will be expired soon).
Check the following:
1) Case (side faces and bottom face for expansion)
2) Sealing plate (for remarkable warping and extreme cracks)
3) Explosion-proof valve (for excessive valve expansion and operation)
4) Appearance, external cracks, discoloration, leakage. When the measured capacitance of the capacitor has reduced below 85% of the rating, change the capacitor.

(3) Relays

To prevent a contact fault, etc., relays must be changed according to the number of accumulative switching times (switching life).
See the following table for the inverter parts replacement guide. Lamps and other short-life parts must also be changed during periodic inspection.

5.3.8 Inverter replacement

The inverter can be changed with the control circuit wiring kept connected. Before replacement, remove the screws in the wiring cover of the inverter.
1) Remove the mounting screws in both ends of the control circuit terminal block.
2) With both hands, pull down the terminal block from the back of the control circuit terminals.

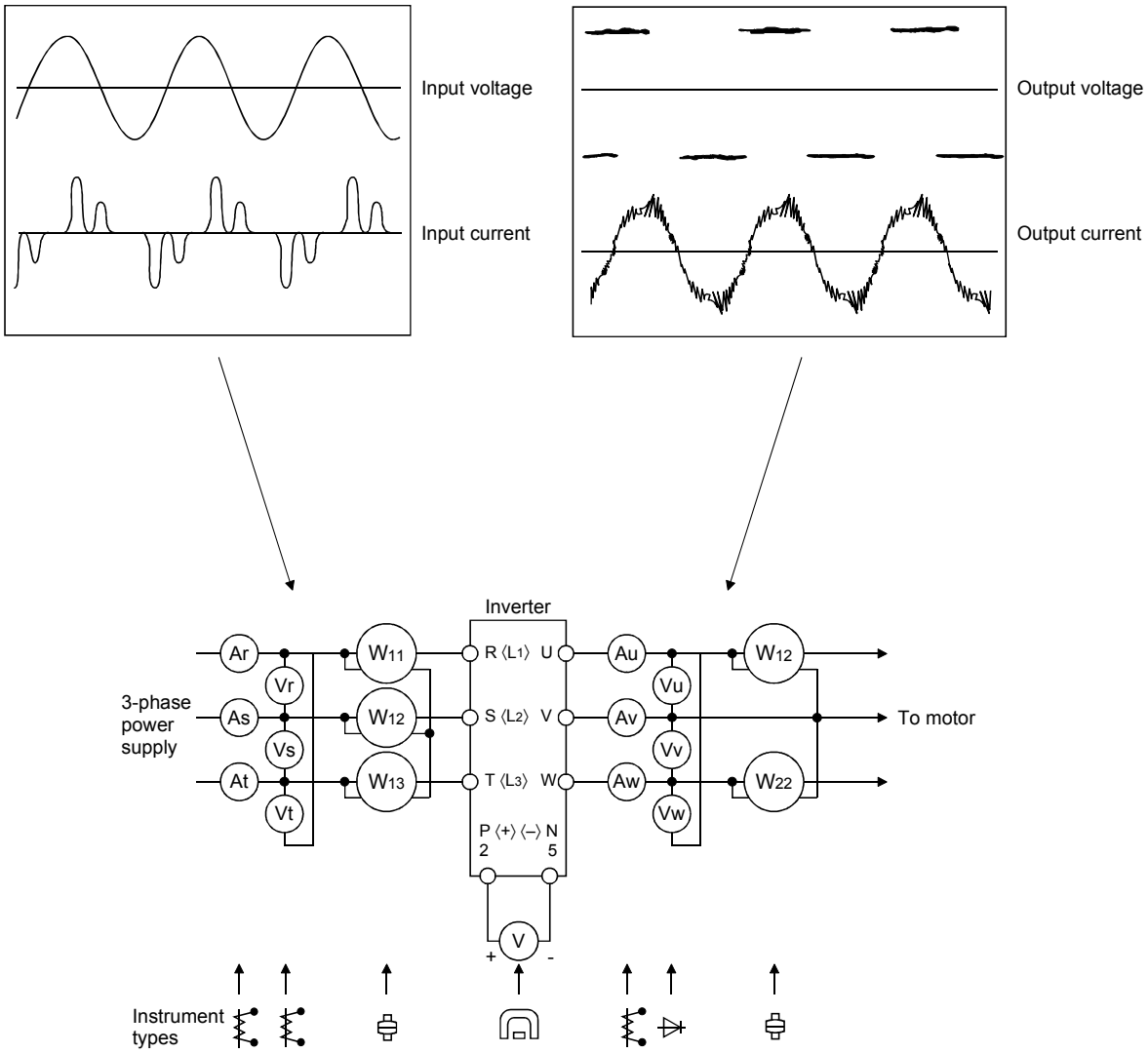


3) When installing the terminal block to a new inverter, exercise care not to bend the pins of the control circuit terminal block connector.

5.3.9 Measurement of main circuit voltages, currents and power

Measurement of voltages and currents

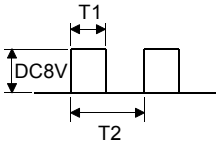
Since the voltages and currents on the inverter power supply and output sides include harmonics, accurate measurement depends on the instruments used and circuits measured.
When instruments for commercial frequency are used for measurement, measure the following circuits using the instruments given on the next page.



Typical Measuring Points and Instruments

Note: Use an FFT to measure the output voltage accurately. Accurate measurement cannot be made if you use a tester or general measuring instrument.

Measuring Points and Instruments

Item	Measuring Point	Measuring Instrument	Remarks (Reference Measured Value) *	
Power supply voltage V_1	Across R-S, S-T and T-R <Across L_1-L_2, L_2-L_3 and L_3-L_1>	Moving-iron type AC voltmeter	Commercial power supply Within permissible AC voltage fluctuation (Refer to 173 page)	
Power supply side current I_1	R, S and T line currents <L_1, L_2 and L_3 line currents>	Moving-iron type AC ammeter		
Power supply side power P_1	At R, S and T, and across R-S, S-T and T-R <At L_1, L_2 and L_3, and across L_1-L_2, L_2-L_3 and L_3-L_1>	Electrodynamic type single-phase wattmeter	$P1 = W_{11} + W_{12} + W_{13}$ (3-wattmeter method)	
Power supply side power factor Pf_1	Calculate after measuring power supply voltage, power supply side current and power supply side power. $Pf_1 = \frac{P_1}{\sqrt{3}\, V_1 \times I_1} \times 100\%$			
Output side voltage V_2	Across U-V, V-Wand W-U	Rectifier type AC voltmeter (Note 1) (Not moving-iron type)	Difference between phases is within ±1% of maximum output voltage.	
Output side current I_2	U, V and W line currents	Moving-iron type AC ammeter (Note 3)	Current should be equal to or less than rated inverter current. Difference between phases is 10% or lower.	
Output side power P_2	At U, V and W, and across U-V and V-W	Electrodynamic type single-phase wattmeter	$P_2 = W_{21} + W_{22}$ 2-wattmeter method (or 3-wattmeter method)	
Output side power factor Pf_2	Calculate in similar manner to power supply side power factor. $Pf_2 = \frac{P_2}{\sqrt{3}\, V_2 \times I_2} \times 100\%$			
Converter output	Across P-N <Across + and –>	Moving-coil type (such as tester)	POWER lamp lit $1.35 \times V_1$ Maximum 380V (760V) during regenerative operation	
Frequency setting signal	Across 2 (+) –5	Moving-coil type (Tester, etc. may be used) (Internal resistance: 50kΩ or larger)	0 to 5V/0 to 10VDC	"5" is common.
	Across 1 (+) –5		0 to ±5V/0 to ±10VDC	
	Across 4 (+) –5		4 to 20mADC	
Frequency setting power supply	Across 10 (+) –5		5VDC	
	Across 10E (+) –5		10VDC	
Frequency meter signal	Across FM (+) –SD		Approximately 5VDC at maximum frequency (without frequency meter)  Pulse width T1: Adjusted by Pr.900 Pulse cycle T2: Set by Pr.55 (Valid for frequency monitoring only)	SD is common.
	Across AM (+) –5		Approximately 10DVC at maximum frequency (without frequency meter)	
Start signal Select signal	Across STF, STR, RH, RM, RL, JOG, RT, AU, STOP, CS (+) -SD		20 to 30VDC when open. ON voltage: 1V or less	
Reset	Across RES (+) –SD			
Output stop	Across MRS (+) –SD			
Alarm signal	Across A-C Across B-C	Moving-coil type (such as tester)	Continuity check (Note 2) <At OFF> <At ON> Across A-C: Discontinuity Continuity Across B-C: Continuity Discontinuity	

Note 1. Accurate data will not be obtained by a tester.
2. When Pr. 195 "A, B, C terminal function selection" setting is positive logic.
3. When the carrier frequency exceeds 5kHz, do not use the instrument because overcurrent losses occurring in the metallic parts inside the instrument will increase and may lead to burnout.
In this case, use an approximate effective value type instrument.

*Values in parentheses are those of the 400V class.

CHAPTER 6 SPECIFICATIONS

This chapter provides the "specifications" of this product.
Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

6.1 Standard Specifications

6.1.1 Model specifications

200V class

			200V		
200V:Model FR-F520L-□□			75K	90K	110K
Applicable motor capacity (kW) (Note 1)			75	90	110
Output	Rated capacity	(kVA) (Note 2)	110	132	165
		(HP)	100	125	150
	Rated current (A)		288	346	432
	Overload capacity (Note 3)		120% 60 sec, 150% 0.5 sec (inverse-time characteristics)		
	Voltage (Note 4)		Three phase, 200V to 230V 50／60Hz		
Power supply	Rated input AC voltage, frequency		Three phase, 200V to 230V 50／60Hz		
	Tolerable AC voltage fluctuation		170V to 253V 50／60Hz		
	Tolerable frequency fluctuation		±5%		
	Power facility capacity (kVA) (Note 5)		110	132	165
Protective structure (JEM 1030)			Open type (IP00)		
Cooling method			Forced air cooling		
Approx. mass (kg (lb))			83 (183)	83 (183)	85 (187)

400V class

				400V										
400V:Model FR-F540L-□□				75K	90K	110K	132K	160K	185K	220K	280K	375K	450K	530K
Applicable motor capacity (kW) (Note 1)			Variable torque	75	90	110	132	160	185	220	280	375	450	530
			Light Variable torque	75	90	132	160	185	220	250	315	400	-	-
Output	Rated capacity	(HP) (Note 2)	Variable torque	100	150	150	200	250	300	350	450	600	700	800
			Light Variable torque	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	500	700	-	-
		(kVA) (Note 2)	Variable torque	110	137	165	198	230	274	329	417	550	660	770
			Light Variable torque	110	137	198	230	274	329	364	464	571	-	-
	Rated current (A)		Variable torque	144	180	216	260	302	360	432	547	722	866	1010
			Light Variable torque	144	180	260	302	360	432	477	610	750	-	-
	Overload capacity (Note 3)		Variable torque	120% 60 sec, 150% 0.5 sec (inverse-time characteristics)										
			Light Variable torque	110% 60 sec (inverse-time characteristics)									-	-
	Voltage (Note 4)			Three phase, 380V to 480V 50／60Hz										
Power supply	Rated input AC voltage, frequency			Three phase, 380V to 480V 50／60Hz										
	Tolerable AC voltage fluctuation			323 to 528V 50/60Hz										
	Tolerable frequency fluctuation			±5%										
	Power facility capacity (kVA) (Note 5)		Variable torque	110	137	165	198	230	274	329	417	550	660	770
			Light Variable torque	110	137	198	230	274	329	364	464	571	-	-
Protective structure (JEM 1030)				Open type (IP00)										
Cooling method				Forced air cooling										
Approx. mass (kg (lb))				41 (90.34)	57 (125.66)	66 (145.50)	66 (145.50)	68 (150.00)	120 (264.55)	120 (264.55)	220 (485.01)	235 (518.08)	490 (1078)	500 (1100)

Note: 1. The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable when Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor is used.
2. The rated output capacity (KVA) indicated is based on 220V (200V class), 440V (400V class).
The rated output capacity (HP) indicated is based on National Electric Code for 208V and 460V.
3. The overload capacity indicated in % is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.
4. The maximum output voltage cannot exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage may be set as desired below the power supply voltage.
5. The power supply capacity changes with the values of the power supply side inverter impedances (including those of the input reactor and cables).

6.1.2 Common specifications

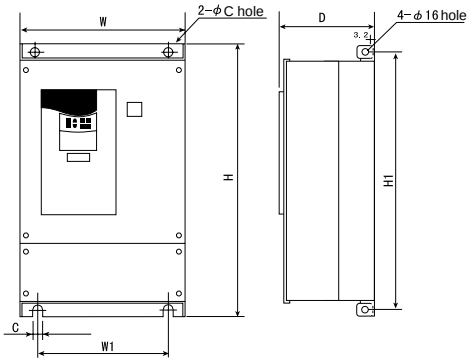
Control specifications	Control system		Soft-PWM control/high carrier frequency PWM control (V/F control), Optimum excitation control.	
	Output frequency range		0.5 to 120Hz	
	Frequency setting resolution	Analog input	0.015Hz/60Hz (terminal 2 input: 12 bits/0 to 10V, 11 bits/0 to 5V, terminal 1 input: 12 bits/-10 to +10V, 11 bits/-5 to +5V)	
		Digital input	0.01Hz	
	Frequency accuracy		Within ±0.2% of maximum output frequency (25°C ±10°C for analog input, within 0.01% of set output frequency for digital input.	
	Voltage/frequency characteristic		Base frequency set as required between 0 and 120Hz. Constant torque or variable torque pattern can be selected.	
	Torque boost		Manual torque boost.	
	Acceleration/deceleration time setting		0 to 3600 s (acceleration and deceleration can be set individually), linear or S-pattern acceleration/deceleration mode can be selected.	
	DC dynamic brake		Operation frequency (0 to 120Hz), operation time (0 to 10 s), voltage (0 to 30%) variable.	
	Stall prevention operation level		Operation current level can be set (0 to 150% variable), presence or absence can be selected.	
Operational specifications	Frequency setting signal	Analog input	0 to 5VDC, 0 to 10VDC, 0 to ±10VDC, 4 to 20mADC	
		Digital input	3-digit BCD or 12-bit binary using operation panel or parameter unit (when the FR-A5AX option is used)	
	Start signal		Forward and reverse rotation, start signal automatic self-holding input (3-wire input) can be selected.	
	Input signals	Multi-speed selection	Up to 7 speeds can be selected. (Each speed can be set between 0 and 120Hz, running speed can be changed during operation from the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04).)	Use Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 for selection.
		Second acceleration/ deceleration time selection	0 to 3600 seconds (up to two different acceleration and deceleration times can be set individually.)	
		Jog operation selection	Provided with jog operation mode select terminal (Note 1)	
		Current input selection	Input of frequency setting signal 4 to 20mADC (terminal 4) is selected.	
		Selection of automatic restart after an instantaneous power failure	Selection of whether automatic restart is made or not after an instantaneous power failure.	
		External thermal relay input	Thermal relay contact input when the thermal relay provided externally is used to stop the inverter.	
		MT-HC connection	Inverter operation enable input and instantaneous power failure detection input	
		External DC dynamic braking start signal	External input for DC dynamic braking start.	
		PID control valid	Selection for exercising PID control.	
		PU-external operation switch-over	External selection between PU and external operation.	
		PU operation external interlock	External interlock switch-over of PU operation.	
		Output stop	Instantaneous shut-off of inverter output (frequency, voltage)	
		Alarm reset	Alarm retained at the activation of protective function is reset.	
	Operation functions		Maximum/minimum frequency setting, frequency jump operation, external thermal relay input selection, polarity reversible operation, automatic restart operation after instantaneous power failure, commercial power supply-inverter switch-over operation, forward/reverse rotation prevention, operation mode selection, PID control, computer link operation (RS-485)	
	Output signals	Operating status	5 different signals can be selected from inverter running, up to frequency, instantaneous power failure (undervoltage), frequency detection, second frequency detection, during PU operation, overload alarm, electronic overcurrent protection pre-alarm, zero current detection, PID lower limit, PID upper limit, PID forward/reverse rotation, commercial power supply-inverter switch-over MC1, 2, 3, operation ready, fan fault and fin overheat pre-alarm minor fault. Open collector output.	
		Alarm (inverter trip)	Contact output...change-over contact (230VAC 0.3A, 30VDC 0.3A) Open collector...alarm code (4 bit) output.	
		For meter	1 signal can be selected from output frequency, motor current (steady or peak value), output voltage, frequency setting, running speed, converter output voltage (steady or peak value), regenerative brake duty, electronic overcurrent protection load factor, input power, output power and load meter. Pulse train output (1440 pulses/sec./full scale) and analog output (0 to 10VDC).	

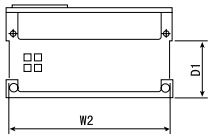
Display	PU (FR-DU04 /FR-PU04)	Operating status	1 signal can be selected from output frequency, motor current (steady or peak value), output voltage, frequency setting, running speed, motor torque, overload, converter output voltage (steady or peak value), electronic overcurrent protection load factor, input power, output power, load meter and reference voltage output. Pulse train output (1440 pulses/sec./full scale) and analog output (0 to 10VDC).
		Alarm definition	Alarm definition is displayed when protective function is activated. 8 alarm definitions are stored. (Four alarm definitions are only displayed on the operation panel.)
	Additional display on parameter unit (FR-PU04) only	Operating status	Input terminal signal states, output terminal signal states, option fitting status, terminal assignment status
		Alarm definition	Output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative ON time immediately before activation of protective function
		Interactive guidance	Operation guide and troubleshooting by help function
Protective/alarm functions			Overcurrent shut-off (during acceleration, deceleration, constant speed), regenerative overvoltage shut-off, undervoltage, instantaneous power failure, overload shut-off (electronic overcurrent protection), ground fault current, output short circuit, main circuit device overheat, stall prevention, overload alarm, fin overheat, fan fault, option fault, parameter error, PU disconnection, retry count exceeded, output phase failure, CPU error, 24VDC power output short circuit, operation panel power supply short circuit
Environment	Ambient temperature		-10°C to +50°C (non-freezing, Variable Torque at 75K to 375K), -10°C to +40°C (non-freezing, Variable Torque at 450K to 530K), -10°C to +40°C (non-freezing, Light Variable Torque at 75K to 375K)
	Ambient humidity		90%RH or less (non-condensing)
	Storage temperature (Note 2)		-20°C to +65°C
	Ambience		Indoors. (No corrosive and flammable gases, oil mist, dust and dirt.)
	Altitude, vibration		Maximum 1000m above sea level 5.9m/s^2 {0.6G} or less (conforms to JIS C 0911)

Note: 1. Jog operation may also be performed from the operation panel or parameter unit.
2. Temperature applicable for a short period in transit, etc.

6.1.3 Outline drawings

●FR-F540L-75K to 160K / FR-F520L-75K to 110K (-CH)

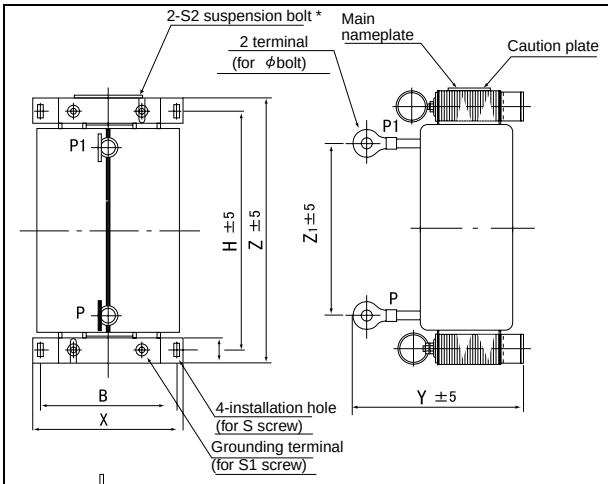




Inverter Type	W	W1	W2	H	H1	D	D1	C
FR-F540L-75K	360	260	336	610	584	360	160	10
FR-F540L-90K to 160K	480	400	456	740	714	360	160	10
FR-F520L-75K to 110K	480	400	456	740	714	360	160	10

(Unit : mm)

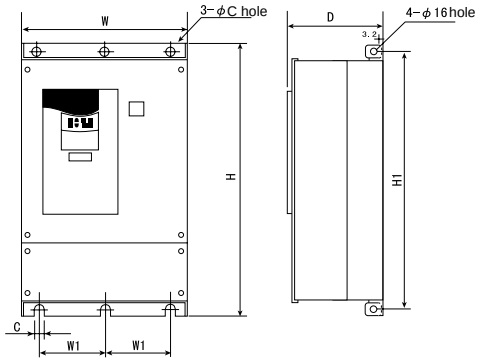
●Accessory DC reactor

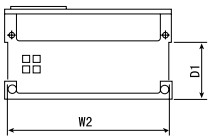


Inverter Type	Outline drawing (mm)										Weight (Kg(lb))
	X	Y	Z	Z1	B	H	G	S	S1	φ	
FR-F540L-75K	140	170	320	230	120	295	25	M6	M6	M10	14 (31)
FR-F540L-90K	150	175	337	265	130	310	25	M6	M6	M12	18 (40)
FR-F540L-110K	150	180	337	255	130	310	25	M6	M6	M12	19 (42)
FR-F540L-132K	175	185	400	300	150	365	32	M8	M6	M12	22 (49)
FR-F540L-160K	175	190	400	315	150	365	32	M8	M6	M12	22 (49)
FR-F520L-75K/90K	150	195	337	220	130	310	25	M6	M6	M12	19 (42)
FR-F520L-110K	175	200	400	300	150	365	32	M8	M6	M12	20 (44)

(Unit : mm)

●FR-F540L-185K to 375K (-CH)

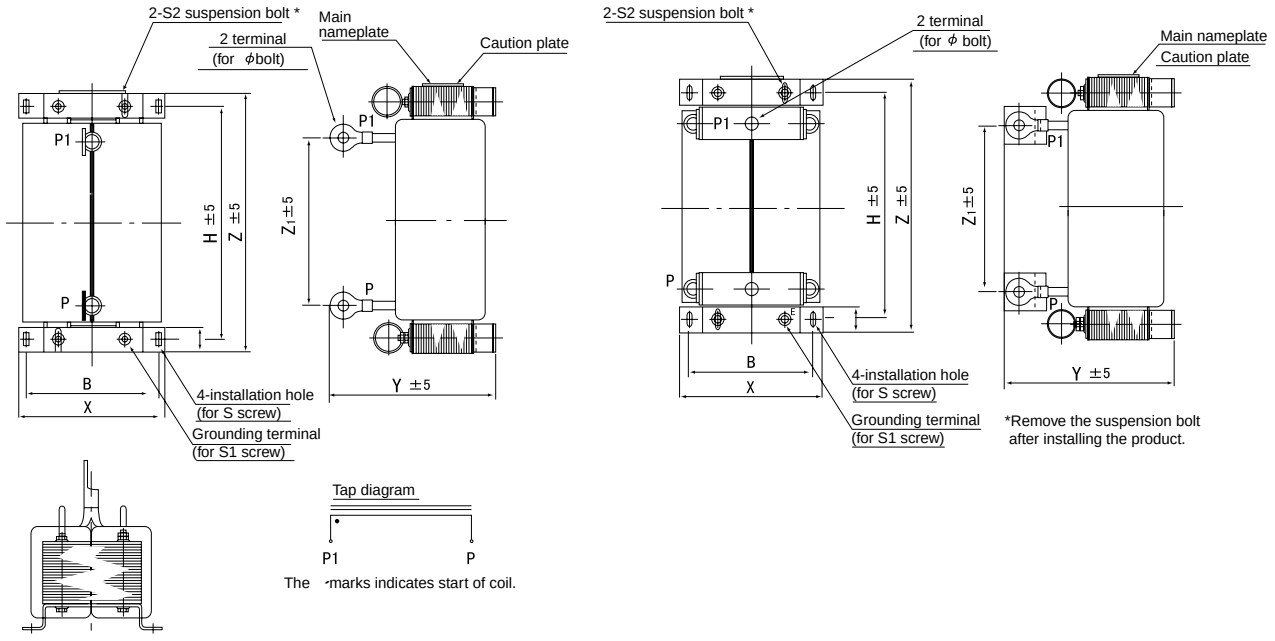




Inverter Type	W	W1	W2	H	H1	D	D1	C
FR-F540L-185K/220K	498	200	474	1010	984	380	185	10
FR-F540L-280K	680	300	656	1010	984	380	185	10
FR-F540L-375K	790	315	766	1330	1300	440	196	12

(Unit : mm)

●Accessory DC reactor

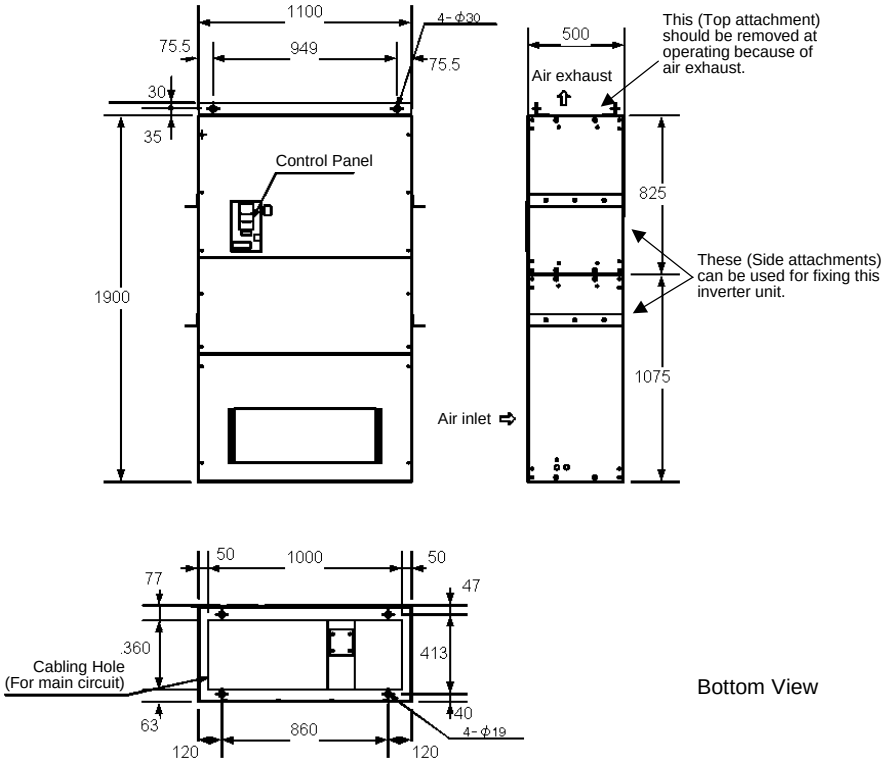


The ˙marks indicates start of coil.

Inverter Type	Outline drawing (mm)											Weight (Kg(lb))
	X	Y	Z	Z1	B	H	G	S	S1	S1	φ	
FR-F540L-185K	175	225	400	285	150	365	32	M8	M6	-	M12	29 (64)
FR-F540L-220K	190	225	438	305	165	400	38	M8	M8	M8	M12	36 (80)
FR-F540L-280K	210	235	495	350	185	450	44	M10	M8	M8	M16	48 (106)
FR-F540L-375K	220	250	495	380	195	450	44	M10	M8	M8	M16	57 (126)

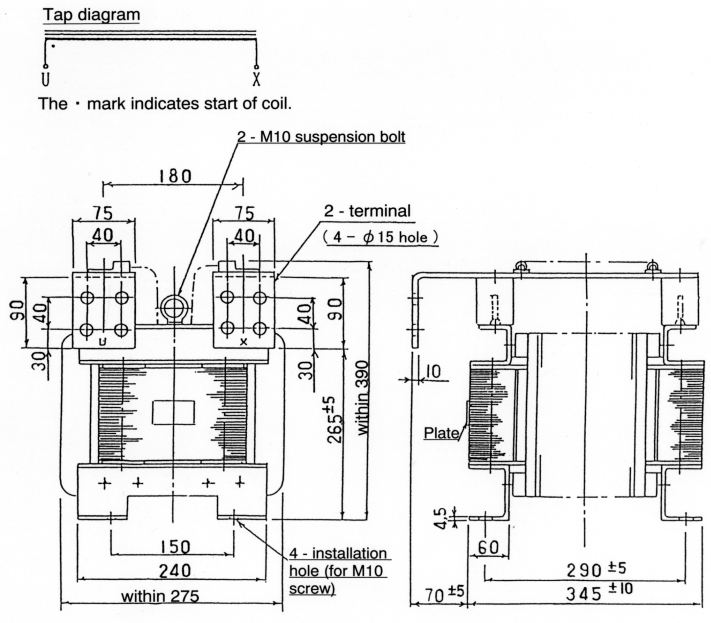
(Unit : mm)

● FR-F540L-450K, 530K



● Accessory

DC REACTOR (for FR-F540L-450K, 530K)



[redacted]

MEMO

CHAPTER 7 OPTIONS

This chapter describes the "options" of this product.
Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

7.1 Option List

7.1.1 Stand-alone options

Name	Type	Application, Specifications, etc.	Applicable Inverter
Parameter unit (8 languages)	FR-PU04	Interactive parameter unit using LCD display (For use in Japanese, English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Swedish and Finnish)	Common to all models
Parameter unit connection cable	FR-CB2□□	Cable for connection of the operation panel or parameter unit.	
Cooling fin protrusion attachment	MT-A5CN□□	Used to place only the heat generating section of the inverter in the back of the control box.	according to capacity
Power factor improving AC reactor	MT-BAL (Note 1)	Used to improve the inverter input power factor (overall power factor about 90%) and cooperate with the power supply.	according to capacity
Radio noise filter	FR-BIF (Note 1)	For radio noise reduction	Common to all models
Line noise filter	FR-BLF	For line noise reduction	
Brake unit	MT-BU5	Used to improve the braking capability of the inverter (for high-inertia load or negative load). Use the brake unit and resistor unit together.	According to capacity
Resistor unit	MT-BR5		
Power return converter	MT-RC (Note 2)	High-function brake unit which can return motor-generated braking energy to the power supply.	
High power factor converter	MT-HC (Note 2) (Note 3)	The high power factor converter switches the converter circuit on-off to convert the input current waveform into a sine wave to suppress harmonics considerably. (Used with the standard accessories.)	
Manual controller	FR-AX (Note 4)	For independent operation. With frequency meter, frequency setting potentiometer and start switch.	Common to all models
DC tach. follower	FR-AL (Note 4)	For joint operation using external signals. (0 to 5VDC, 0 to 10VDC) (1VA)	
Three speed selector	FR-AT (Note 4)	For three-speed (high, middle, low) switching operation. (1.5VA)	
Motorized speed setter	FR-FK (Note 4)	For remote operation. Allows operation to be controlled from several places. (5VA)	
Ratio setter	FR-FH (Note 4)	For ratio control. Allows ratios to be set to five inverters. (3VA)	
PG follower (Note 4)	FR-FP	For follow-up operation using the signal of a pilot generator (PG). (2VA)	
Master controller (Note 4)	FR-FG	For parallel operation of several (up to 35) inverters. (5VA)	
Soft starter (Note 4)	FR-FC	For soft start and stop. Allows parallel operation and acceleration/deceleration. (3VA)	
Deviation detector (Note 4)	FR-FD	For synchronous operation. Used with a deviation sensor and synchro. (5VA)	
Preamplifier (Note 4)	FR-FA	Can be used as A/V conversion or operational amplifier. (3VA)	

Note: 1. "H" in the type code indicates 400V class. Power supply specifications of FR series controllers and setters: 200VAC 50Hz, 200V/220VAC 60Hz, 115VAC 60Hz.
2. Maximum rated input voltage is 460V.
3. Inverter type name should be "-HC" for MT-HC converter.
4. Options available in Japan only.

7.1.2 Inboard dedicated options

•Inboard options

Name		Type	Function
12-bit digital input		FR-A5AX	• Input interface used to set the inverter frequency accurately using external 3-digit BCD or 12-bit binary-coded digital signals. • Gains and offsets can also be adjusted.
Digital output		FR-A5AY	• Among 21 standard output signals of the inverter, this option outputs any 7 selected signals from open collector output terminals.
Extension analog output			• Outputs extra 16 signals which can be monitored on the FM and AM terminals such as output frequency, output voltage and output current, etc. • 20mADC or 5V(10V)DC meter can be connected.
Relay output		FR-A5AR	• Among 26 standard output signals of the inverter, this option outputs any 3 selected signals from relay contact output terminals.
Communication	Computer link	FR-A5NR	• Operation/monitoring/parameter change of the inverter can be performed under the control of a user program from a computer, e.g. personal computer or FA controller, connected by a communication cable.
	Relay output		• Any one output signal can be selected from among the standard output signals of the inverter and output as a relay contact (contactor) signal.
	Profibus DP	FR-A5NP	• Operation/monitoring/parameter change of the inverter can be performed from a computer or PLC.
	Device Net ™	FR-A5ND	• Operation/monitoring/parameter change of the inverter can be performed from a computer or PLC.
	CC-Link (Note 2)	FR-A5NC	• Operation/monitoring/parameter change of the inverter can be performed from a PLC.
	Modbus Plus	FR-A5NM	• Operation/monitoring/parameter change of the inverter can be performed from a computer or PLC.

Note: 1. Three inboard options may be mounted at the same time (the number of the same options mountable is only one, and only one of the communication options may be mounted.)
2. CC-Link stands for Control & Communication Link.

[redacted]

MEMO

APPENDICES

This chapter provides the "appendices" for use of this product.
Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

Appendix 1 Data Code List

Func-tion	Parameter Number	Name	Data Codes		
			Read	Write	Link Parameter Extension Setting (Data code 7F/FF)
Basic functions	0	Torque boost	00	80	0
	1	Maximum frequency	01	81	0
	2	Minimum frequency	02	82	0
	3	Base frequency	03	83	0
	4	Multi-speed setting (high speed)	04	84	0
	5	Multi-speed setting (middle speed)	05	85	0
	6	Multi-speed setting (low speed)	06	86	0
	7	Acceleration time	07	87	0
	8	Deceleration time	08	88	0
	9	Electronic thermal O/L relay	09	89	0
Standard operation functions	10	DC injection brake operation frequency	0A	8A	0
	11	DC injection brake operation time	0B	8B	0
	12	DC injection brake voltage	0C	8C	0
	13	Starting frequency	0D	8D	0
	14	Load pattern selection	0E	8E	0
	15	Jog frequency	0F	8F	0
	16	Jog acceleration/deceleration time	10	90	0
	17	MRS input selection	11	91	0
	19	Base frequency voltage	13	93	0
	20	Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency	14	94	0
	21	Acceleration/deceleration time increments	15	95	0
	22	Stall prevention operation level	16	96	0
	23	Stall prevention operation level at double speed	17	97	0
	24	Multi-speed setting (speed 4)	18	98	0
	25	Multi-speed setting (speed 5)	19	99	0
	26	Multi-speed setting (speed 6)	1A	9A	0
	27	Multi-speed setting (speed 7)	1B	9B	0
	28	Multi-speed input compensation	1C	9C	0
	29	Acceleration/deceleration pattern	1D	9D	0
	30	Regenerative function selection	1E	9E	0
	31	Frequency jump 1A	1F	9F	0
	32	Frequency jump 1B	20	A0	0
	33	Frequency jump 2A	21	A1	0
	34	Frequency jump 2B	22	A2	0
	35	Frequency jump 3A	23	A3	0
	36	Frequency jump 3B	24	A4	0
	37	Speed display	25	A5	0
	38	Automatic torque boost	26	A6	0
	39	Automatic torque boost operation starting current	27	A7	0
Output terminal functions	41	Up-to-frequency sensitivity	29	A9	0
	42	Output frequency detection	2A	AA	0
	43	Output frequency detection for reverse rotation	2B	AB	0
Second functions	44	Second acceleration/deceleration time	2C	AC	0
	45	Second deceleration time	2D	AD	0
	46	Second torque boost	2E	AE	0
	47	Second V/F (base frequency)	2F	AF	0
	48	Second stall prevention operation current	30	B0	0
	49	Second stall prevention operation frequency	31	B1	0
	50	Second output frequency detection	32	B2	0
Display functions	52	DU/PU main display data selection	34	B4	0
	53	PU level display data selection	35	B5	0
	54	FM terminal function selection	36	B6	0
	55	Frequency monitoring reference	37	B7	0
	56	Current monitoring reference	38	B8	0
Rated output current	57	Restart coasting time	39	B9	0
	58	Restart cushion time	3A	BA	0

Func-tion	Parameter Number	Name	Data Codes		
			Read	Write	Link Parameter Extension Setting (Data code 7F/FF)
Additional function	59	Remote setting function selection	3B	BB	0
Operation selection functions	60	Intelligent mode selection	3C	BC	0
	61	Reference current	3D	BD	0
	62	Reference current for acceleration	3E	BE	0
	63	Reference current for deceleration	3F	BF	0
	65	Retry selection	41	C1	0
	66	Stall prevention operation level reduction starting frequency	42	C2	0
	67	Number of retries at alarm occurrence	43	C3	0
	68	Retry waiting time	44	C4	0
	69	Retry count display erasure	45	C5	0
	71	Applied motor	47	C7	0
	72	PWM frequency selection	48	C8	0
	73	0-5V/0-10V selection	49	C9	0
	74	Filter time constant	4A	CA	0
	75	Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection	4B	CB	0
	76	Alarm code output selection	4C	CC	0
	77	Parameter write disable selection	4D	None	0
	78	Reverse rotation prevention selection	4E	CE	0
	79	Operation mode selection	4F	None	0
5-point flexible V/F characteristics	100	V/F1 (first frequency)	00	80	1
	101	V/F1 (first frequency voltage)	01	81	1
	102	V/F2 (second frequency)	02	82	1
	103	V/F2 (second frequency voltage)	03	83	1
	104	V/F3 (third frequency)	04	84	1
	105	V/F3 (third frequency voltage)	05	85	1
	106	V/F4 (fourth frequency)	06	86	1
	107	V/F4 (fourth frequency voltage)	07	87	1
	108	V/F5 (fifth frequency)	08	88	1
	109	V/F5 (fifth frequency voltage)	09	89	1

Func-tion	Parameter Number	Name	Data Codes		
			Read	Write	Link Parameter Extension Setting (Data code 7F/FF)
Communication functions	117	Station number	11	None	1
	118	Communication speed	12	None	1
	119	Stop bit length/data length	13	None	1
	120	Parity check presence/absence	14	None	1
	121	Number of communication retries	15	None	1
	122	Communication check time interval	16	None	1
	123	Waiting time setting	17	None	1
	124	CR, LF presence/absence selection	18	None	1
PID control	128	PID action selection	1C	9C	1
	129	PID proportional band	1D	9D	1
	130	PID integral time	1E	9E	1
	131	Upper limit	1F	9F	1
	132	Lower limit	20	A0	1
	133	PID action set point for PU operation	21	A1	1
	134	PID differential time	22	A2	1
Commercial power supply-inverter switch-over	135	Commercial power supply-inverter switch-over sequence output terminal selection	23	A3	1
	136	MC switch-over interlock time	24	A4	1
	137	Start waiting time	25	A5	1
	138	Commercial power supply-inverter switch-over selection at alarm occurrence	26	A6	1
	139	Automatic inverter-commercial power supply switch-over frequency	27	A7	1
Backlash	140	Backlash acceleration stopping frequency	28	A8	1
	141	Backlash acceleration stopping time	29	A9	1
	142	Backlash deceleration stopping frequency	2A	AA	1
	143	Backlash deceleration stopping time	2B	AB	1
Dis-play	144	Speed setting switch-over	2C	AC	1
	145	Parameter unit language switch-over	2D	AD	1
Additional functions	148	Stall prevention level at 0V input	30	B0	1
	149	Stall prevention level at 10V input	31	B1	1
Current detection	152	Zero current detection level	34	B4	1
	153	Zero current detection period	35	B5	1
Sub functions	154	Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation	36	B6	1
	155	RT activated condition	37	B7	1
	156	Stall prevention operation selection	38	B8	1
	157	OL signal waiting time	39	B9	1
	158	AM terminal function selection	3A	BA	1
Additional function	160	User group read selection	00	80	2
Restart after instantaneous power failure	162	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection	02	82	2
	163	First cushion time for restart	03	83	2
	164	First cushion voltage for restart	04	84	2
	165	Restart stall prevention operation level	05	85	2
Initial monitor	170	Watt-hour meter clear	0A	8A	2
	171	Actual operation hour meter clear	0B	8B	2

Func-tion	Parameter Number	Name	Data Codes		
			Read	Write	Link Parameter Extension Setting (Data code 7F/FF)
User functions	173	User group 1 registration	0D	8D	2
	174	User group 1 deletion	0E	8E	2
	175	User group 2 registration	0F	8F	2
	176	User group 2 deletion	10	90	2
Terminal assignment functions	180	RL terminal function selection	14	94	2
	181	RM terminal function selection	15	95	2
	182	RH terminal function selection	16	96	2
	183	RT terminal function selection	17	97	2
	184	AU terminal function selection	18	98	2
	185	JOG terminal function selection	19	99	2
	186	CS terminal function selection	1A	9A	2
	190	RUN terminal function selection	1E	9E	2
	191	SU terminal function selection	1F	9F	2
	192	IPF terminal function selection	20	A0	2
	193	OL terminal function selection	21	A1	2
	194	FU terminal function selection	22	A2	2
	195	ABC terminal function selection	23	A3	2
Additional function	199	User's initial value setting	27	A7	2
Sub function	240	Soft-PWM setting	30	B0	2
	244	Cooling fan operation selection	34	B4	2
12-bit digital input	300	BCD code input bias	00	80	3
	301	BCD code input gain	01	81	3
	302	Binary input bias	02	82	3
	303	Binary input gain	03	83	3
	304	Selection of whether digital input and analog compensation input are enabled or disabled	04	84	3
	305	Data read timing signal on/off selection	05	85	3
Analog output, digital output	306	Analog output signal selection	06	86	3
	307	Setting for zero analog output	07	87	3
	308	Setting for maximum analog output	08	88	3
	309	Analog output signal voltage/current switch-over	09	89	3
	310	Analog meter voltage output selection	0A	8A	3
	311	Setting for zero analog meter voltage output	0B	8B	3
	312	Setting for maximum analog meter voltage output	0C	8C	3
	313	Y0 output selection	0D	8D	3
	314	Y1 output selection	0E	8E	3
	315	Y2 output selection	0F	8F	3
	316	Y3 output selection	10	90	3
	317	Y4 output selection	11	91	3
	318	Y5 output selection	12	92	3
	319	Y6 output selection	13	93	3

Function	Parameter Number	Name	Data Codes		
			Read	Write	Link Parameter Extension Setting (Data code 7F/FF)
Relay output	320	RA1 output selection	14	94	3
	321	RA2 output selection	15	95	3
	322	RA3 output selection	16	96	3
Computer link function	330	RA output selection	1E	9E	3
	331	Inverter station number	1F	9F	3
	332	Communication speed	20	A0	3
	333	Stop bit length	21	A1	3
	334	Parity check yes/no	22	A2	3
	335	Communication retry count	23	A3	3
	336	Communication check time interval	24	A4	3
	337	Waiting time setting	25	A5	3
	338	Operation command write	26	A6	3
	339	Speed command write	27	A7	3
	340	Link start mode selection	28	A8	3
	341	CR, LF yes/no selection	29	A9	3
	342	E^2PROM write yes/no	2A	AA	3
sub function	571	Start holding time	47	C7	5
Calibration functions	900	FM terminal calibration	5C	DC	1
	901	AM terminal calibration	5D	DD	1
	902	Frequency setting voltage bias	5E	DE	1
	903	Frequency setting voltage gain	5F	DF	1
	904	Frequency setting current bias	60	E0	1
	905	Frequency setting current gain	61	E1	1
	990	Buzzer control	5A	DA	9
	—	Second parameter switch-over	6C	EC	—
	—	Frequency setting: Running frequency (RAM)	6D	ED	—
	—	Frequency setting: Running frequency (E^2PROM)	6E	EE	—
	—	Monitor: Frequency monitor	6F	—	—
	—	Monitor: Output current monitor	70	—	—
	—	Monitor: Output voltage monitor	71	—	—
	—	Monitor: Special monitor	72	—	—
	—	Monitor: Special monitor selection No.	73	F3	—
	—	Alarm display: Most recent No. 1, No. 2/alarm display clear	74	F4	—
	—	Alarm display: Most recent No. 3, No. 4	75	—	—
	—	Alarm display: Most recent No. 5, No. 6	76	—	—
	—	Alarm display: Most recent No. 7, No. 8	77	—	—
	—	Inverter status monitor/run command	7A	FA	—
	—	Operation mode acquisition	7B	FB	—
	—	All clear	—	FC	—
	—	Inverter reset	—	FD	—
	—	Link parameter extension setting	7F	FF	—

Appendix 2 Inverter Heat Loss

(1) Inverter Loss and DC reactor loss

Table 1 Inverter Loss and DC reactor loss at 100% load

Voltage (V)	Inverter Type	VT/LVT	Rated current (A)	Motor Capacity (kW)	Inverter Loss (W)	DC reactor Loss (W)
200V series	FR-F520L-75K	—	—	75	2,250	176
	FR-F520L-90K	—	—	90	2,750	176
	FR-F520L-110K	—	—	110	3,375	202
400V series	FR-F540L-75K	VT	144	75	2,250	133
		LVT	144	75	2,250	133
	FR-F540L-90K	VT	180	90	2,750	146
		LVT	180	90	2,750	146
	FR-F540L-110K	VT	216	110	3,375	166
		LVT	260	132	4,120	192
	FR-F540L-132K	VT	260	132	4,120	192
		LVT	302	160	4,800	202
	FR-F540L-160K	VT	302	160	4,800	202
		LVT	360	185	5,550	214
	FR-F540L-185K	VT	360	185	5,550	214
		LVT	432	220	6,750	253
	FR-F540L-220K	VT	432	220	6,750	253
		LVT	477	250	7,500	260
	FR-F540L-280K	VT	547	280	8,590	276
		LVT	610	315	9,450	312
	FR-F540L-375K	VT	722	375	11,250	372
		LVT	750	400	12,000	396

(2) Inverter Loss

Inverter Loss are shown in Table 1 at 100% Load.
Motor Load(%) vs. Inverter Loss is shown in Fig.1.
You can use this curve under 100% load.

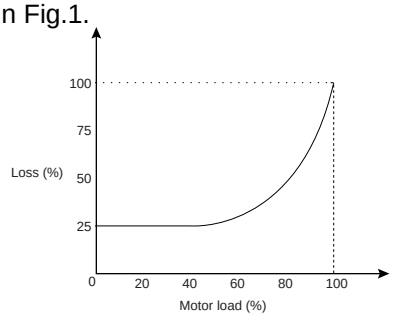


Fig.1 Motor Load(%) vs. Inverter Loss Curve

(3) Option Mounting fixture Housing data

On panel design we can greatly decrease the amount of heat generated inside a panel in which an inverter is installed by making sure the inverter's heat dissipation fins go outside of the panel.

Table 2 Inverter Loss with Option Mounting Fixture (100% load)

Voltage (V)	Motor Capacity (kW)	Inverter Type	Panel Inside (W)	Panel Outside (W)
200V series	75	FR-F520L-75K	750	1,500
	90	FR-F520L-90K	920	1,830
	110	FR-F520L-110K	1,125	2,250

Voltage (V)	Motor Capacity (kW)		Inverter Type	VT (Variable Torque) Load		LVT (Light Variable Torque) Load	
	VT(kW)	LVT(kW)		Panel Inside (W)	Panel Outside (W)	Panel Inside (W)	Panel Outside (W)
400V series	75	75	FR-F540L-75K	750	1,500	750	1,500
	90	90	FR-F540L-90K	920	1,830	920	1,830
	110	132	FR-F540L-110K	1,125	2,250	1,370	2,750
	132	160	FR-F540L-132K	1,370	2,750	1,600	3,200
	160	185	FR-F540L-160K	1,600	3,200	1,850	3,650
	185	220	FR-F540L-185K	1,850	3,650	2,250	4,500
	220	250	FR-F540L-220K	2,250	4,500	2,500	5,000
	280	315	FR-F540L-280K	2,860	5,730	3,150	6,300
	375	400	FR-F540L-375K	3,750	7,500	4,000	8,000

[redacted]

MEMO